Advanced

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman



Language Oxford Oxford Oxford Word Skills



Learn and practise English vocabulary



Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman



Oxford Word Skills









Great Clarendon Street, Oxford 0x2 6pp

Oxford University Press is a department of the University of Oxford. It furthers the University's objective of excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide in

Oxford New York

Auckland Cape Town Dar es Salaam Hong Kong Karachi Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Nairobi New Delhi Shanghai Taipei Toronto

With offices in

Argentina Austria Brazil Chile Czech Republic France Greece Guatemala Hungary Italy Japan Poland Portugal Singapore South Korea Switzerland Thailand Turkey Ukraine Vietnam

OXFORD and OXFORD ENGLISH are registered trade marks of Oxford University Press in the UK and in certain other countries

© Oxford University Press 2009

The moral rights of the author have been asserted Database right Oxford University Press (maker) First published 2009 2013 2012 2011 2010 2009 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

No unauthorized photocopying

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Oxford University Press, or as expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to the ELT Rights Department, Oxford University Press, at the address above You must not circulate this book in any other binding or cover and you must impose this same condition on any acquirer

Any websites referred to in this publication are in the public domain and their addresses are provided by Oxford University Press for information only. Oxford University Press disclaims any responsibility for the content

ISBN: 978 o 19 462008 6

Printed in China

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors and publisher are grateful to those who have given permission to reproduce the following extracts and adaptations of copyright material: p 86 adapted from 'A Revolutionary Era in Medicine', www.fiftyyears.healthcare.ucla.edu. Reproduced by permission. p 98 from 'Organised Crime', www.soca.gov.uk © Copyright SOCA Serious Organised Crime Agency. All rights reserved 2006. Reproduced under the terms specified on the website.

Sources: www.holisticonline.com, www.raisingkids.co.uk, www.uk.tickle.com, www.acornhouserestaurant.com, www.bbc.co.uk, www.npr.org, http://en.wikipedia.org
Illustrations by: Mark Duffin p 145; Andy Hammond pp 134, 138, 162, 166; Gavin Reece p 29; Willie Ryan pp 102, 125, 159
Cover illustration by Carol Verbyst

The authors and publisher would also like to thank the following for permission to reproduce the following photographs: Alamy pp 7 (leak/David Wasserman/ Jupiterimages/ Brand X), 7 (microscope/IS-200601/Image Source Black), 14 (drawing pins/Indigo Photo Agency), 14 (paper clips/Barrie Watts), 14 (barbed wire/colinspics), 14 (nail polish/Jupiterimages/ Pixland), 17 (firefighters /John Powell Photographer), 30 (IS669/Image Source Black), 31 (clenched fist/Vincent Abbey), 31 (leaning towards/Mel Yates/Cultura), 31 (fiddling with hair /Radius Images), 31 (stroking earlobe/Dorota Szpil), 33 (stretching/paul postle), 33 (press-ups/paul postle), 35 (growl/ F1online digitale Bildagentur GmbH), 35 (buzz/CJPhotography), 35 (crow/Tony Fagan), 35 (hoot/Bob Elsdale/Eureka), 40 (leg showing muscle/Nucleus Medical Art, Inc/PHOTOTAKE Inc.), 45 (axel leschinski),

51 (Rafal Strzechowski/PhotoAlto), 61 (pomegranate/D. Hurst), 61 (passion fruit/Arco Images/imagebroker), 61 (papaya/blickwinkel/ fotototo), 61 (beetroot/Nigel Cattlin), 61 (bean sprouts/Purestock), 61 (squash/Krys Bailey), 61 (fennel/Tim Hill), 61 (almonds/Geoffrey Kidd), 61 (cashews/Nikreates), 61 (lentils/foodfolio), 61 (cinnamon/Teubner Foodfoto/Bon Appetit), 61 (sage/foodfolio), 61 (sultanas/Wolfgang Heidasch), 61 (raisins/William Nicklin), 62 (wok/Arras, Klaus/Bon Appetit), 62 (whisk/foodfolio), 62 (grater/Joe Tree), 62 (kitchen scales/foodfolio), 64 (Algarve/Alan Copson/Jon Arnold Images Ltd), 64 (Great Wall of China/Jon Arnold Images Ltd), 70 (plant/Cleuna (Medicinal Plants)). 71 (digging/David Noton Photography), 71 (mowing/aberystwyth), 82 (light bulb/Clynt Garnham), 82 (battery charger/Jeff Lam), 86 (stethoscope/ Judith Collins), 113 (Alessandra Sarti/imagebroker), 131 (Tom Grill/ Corbis Premium RF), 140 (Collection24/Glow Images), 144 (dilapidated house/Coston Stock), 144 (ruined tower/Brian Gibbs (Oxfordshire)/ PBPA/PBPA Paul Beard Photo Agency), 145 (guidebook/Jon Bower), 145 (Egyptian ornament/Pink Sun Media), 145 (grandfather clock/ Adrian Sherratt), 145 (exercise bike/IS326/Image Source Black), 178 (The Print Collector), 184 (winking/Dimitri Vervits), 193 (magnet/D. Hurst), 200 (Philip Wolmuth); Corbis pp 34 (house with lightning/Craig Aurness), 34 (woman screaming/John Springer Collection), 35 (howl/ Daniel J. Cox), 38 (Goodshoot), 97 (Richard Bryant/Arcaid), 193 (bulletproof vest/Reuters); Dorling Kindersley pp 62 (deep fat fryer/David Murray and Jules Selmes), 71 (pruning/Peter Anderson); Getty Images pp 7 (flood/Daniel Berehulak), 12 (Marc Romanelli/The Image Bank), 28 (sister/Bambu Productions/Iconica), 28 (uncle/Leland Bobbe/Stone), 28 (Gran/Chris Windsor/Riser), 35 (bark/Dorling Kindersley), 35 (squeak/ Konrad Wothe/Minden Pictures), 37 (Richard Packwood/Photolibrary). 46 (William Edward King/Stone), 62 (food processor/Dave King/Dorling Kindersley), 62 (peeler/Lew Robertson/StockFood Creative), 62 (corkscrew/ Steve Gorton/Dorling Kindersley), 64 (Prague/Peter Adams/Riser), 70 (butterfly/Pete Turner/The Image Bank), 71 (planting/Johner/Johner Images), 83 (Joerg Lehmann/StockFood Creative), 85 (Gerry Ellis/ Minden Pictures), 86 (scanner/Dana Neely/Taxi), 102 (DON EMMERT/ AFP), 182 (Mark Horn/Photonica), 183 (footings/Zubin Shroff/Stone+), 183 (crane/Johannes Kroemer/Photonica), 184 (mobile phone/Erik Von Weber/Taxi); PA Photos pp 17 (flames/Nikolas Giakoumidis/AP), 68 (Alvaro Barrientos/AP); Punchstock pp 10 (Dougal Waters/Digital Vision), 28 (Keira/PhotoAlto/Laurence Mouton), 28 (Tom/Image Source), 28 (Jessica/Plush Studios/Photodisc), 31 (folded arms/Marcy Maloy/Photodisc), 35 (roar/Tom Brakefield/Digital Vision), 40 (scratching head/George Doyle/Stockbyte), 50 (Nancy R Cohen/Photodisc), 56 (Foodcollection), 61 (ginger/Stockdisc/Photodisc), 61 (coriander/Brand X/Burke Triolo), 62 (casserole/Stockbyte), 62 (colander/Stockbyte), 62 (garlic crusher/ Creativ Studio Heinemann/Westend61), 62 (lemon squeezer/Image Source), 91 (George Doyle & Ciaran Griffin/Stockbyte), 114 (Digital Vision), 145 (mobile phone/George Diebold/Digital Vision), 183 (glass building/Frederic Cirou/PhotoAlto Agency RF Collections), 198 (Peter Dazeley/Photographer's Choice RF); Royalty-free pp 61 (radishes), 61 (artichoke/Ingram), 62 (steamer/Photodisc), 62 (sieve/Stockbyte), 62 (ladle/simple stock shots); Courtesy of The Woman in Black. Adapted by Stephen Mallatratt from the novel by Susan Hill. Production photos/ Pascal Molliere p 66

Images sourced by: Suzanne Williams/Pictureresearch.co.uk

The authors and publishers would like to thank teachers and students from the following schools who helped with the development of this book: International House, Business English Centre, Madrid, Spain; Shamrock School of English, Getxo, Bizkaia, Spain; English Language Institute, Macarena, Seville, Spain; English Centre, Valencia, Spain; Tti School of English, London, UK; Bell International, London, UK; Mark Appleton, Mark Lloyd, and the students at International House, Bath, UK; Małgorzata Salomadry, Dorota Brach, Anna Wnuk, and Iza Algermissen in Poland They would also like to thank: Rachel Godfrey, Carol Tabor, Michael Terry, and Scott Thornbury for their valuable comments on early drafts of the text; the actors Nigel Greaves and Joanna Hall and The Soundhouse Ltd for the listening material; Suzanne Williams for picture research. The authors would like to acknowledge their use of the following dictionaries: Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary, Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English, Macmillan English Dictionary for Advanced Learners.

Contents

Intr	roduction	5		
Star	rter: vocabulary at advanced level	7		
Abb	previations	9	Leisure and lifestyle	
1 2 3 4 5 6	panding your vocabulary I can talk about meaning and style I can use familiar words in a new way I can use compounds I can use a range of collocations I can use a dictionary productively I can build word families	10 12 14 17 20 22	 I can talk about food I can talk about holidays I can talk about plays and films I can talk about competitive sport I can talk about gardens and nature I can talk about shopping habits I can talk about socializing Review	61 64 66 68 70 72 74
	Review	25	Review	76
7 8 9 10 11 12	I can describe the human body I can talk about body language I can describe physical movement I can describe sounds I can describe sight I can describe touch, smell, and taste I can describe illness and injuries	28 30 32 34 36 38 40	A changing world 27 I can talk about change 28 I can talk about energy conservation 29 I can discuss wildlife under threat 30 I can describe medical advances 31 I can talk about communication technology 32 I can talk about migration	80 82 84 86 88 90
13			Review	92
14	ou and other people I can discuss aspects of character	42	Institutions 33 I can discuss health services 34 I can talk about local government 35 I can talk about arims and the police	94 96
15	I can talk about feelings	48	35 I can talk about crime and the police	98
16	I can talk about relationships	50	36 I can discuss prisons	100
17 18 19	I can talk about people I admire and loathe I can talk about behaviour I can talk about manners	52 54 56	37 I can talk about the armed forces Review	102
	Review	58		,



Ne	ews and current affairs		Sp	oken English	
38 39 40 41 42 43	I can understand news headlines I can understand news journalism I can read human interest stories I can talk about celebrity I can discuss political beliefs I can talk about areas of conflict	108 110 112 114 116 118	58 59 60 61 62 63 64	I can use everyday language I can use idioms and set phrases (1) I can use idioms and set phrases (2) I can use set phrases with two key words I can use similes I can use a range of phrasal verbs I can use discourse markers	152 154 156 158 159 160 162
	Review	119	65	I can use vague language	164
W	ork and finance		66	I can use sayings and proverbs Review	165 168
44 45 46 47 48 49 50	I can explain job benefits I can describe ways of working I can talk about the business world I can talk about money markets I can talk about personal finance I can discuss time management I can discuss workplace disputes I can talk about office problems	121 122 124 126 128 130 132 134	67 68 69 70 71	ritten English I can write a formal letter I can use formal link words I can use academic English I can talk about literature I can use scientific English	172 175 176 178 180
	Review	135	72 73	I can use technical English I can use abbreviations	182
Co	ncepts		/3	Review	184 187
52 53	I can describe cause and effect I can talk about truth and lies	138 140	As	pects of language	
54 55 56 57	I can discuss problems and solutions I can describe old and new I can talk about success and failure I can describe the past, present, and future	142 144 146 148	75	I can use prefixes I can use suffixes I can use words with prepositions I can use prepositional phrases I can use a range of adjectives	190 192 194 196 198
	Review	150	79	I can use different types of adverb	200
1000000			80	I can use euphemisms	203
			Ä.	Review	204
			Ans	abulary building wer key wer key to review units	207 209 227
			List	of spotlight boxes	235
				d list / Index	236

Introduction

What is Oxford Word Skills?

Oxford Word Skills is a series of three books for students to learn, practise, and revise new vocabulary.

Basic:	elementary and pre-intermediate (CEF levels A1 and A2)
Intermediate:	intermediate and upper-intermediate (CEF levels B1 and B2)
Advanced:	advanced (CEF levels C1 and C2)

There are over 2,000 new words or phrases in each level, and all of the material can be used in the classroom or for self-study.

How are the books organized?

Each book contains 80 units of vocabulary presentation and practice. Units are between one and three pages long, depending on the topic. New vocabulary is presented in manageable quantities for learners, with practice exercises following immediately, usually on the same page. The units are grouped together thematically in modules of five to ten units. At the end of each module there are further practice exercises in the review units, so that learners can revise and test themselves on the vocabulary learned.

At the back of each book you will find:

- · vocabulary building tables
- an answer key for all the exercises (other than personalized exercises)
- a list of all the vocabulary taught, with a phonetic pronunciation guide and a unit reference to where the item appears

There is a CD-ROM at each level with oral pronunciation models for all the vocabulary taught, and further practice exercises, including listening activities.

What vocabulary is included?

At advanced level, the vocabulary includes:

- a wide range of topics, e.g. behaviour, competitive sport, medical advances
- · a range of concepts, e.g. problems and solutions, truth and lies, old and new
- · different fields of academic English, e.g. literature, science, technical English
- an increased focus on different styles of English, e.g. informal English, newspaper journalism, formal letters
- a wide range of idiomatic expressions, with a particular focus on figurative uses of language
- various aspects of language, e.g. compounds, discourse markers, prepositional phrases

The series includes almost all of the words in the Oxford 3000TM, which lists the 3,000 words teachers and students should prioritize in their teaching and learning. The list is based on frequency and usefulness to learners, and was developed by Oxford University Press using corpus evidence and information supplied by a panel of over 70 experts in the fields of teaching and language study. In addition, we have included a wide range of high frequency phrases, e.g. at the last minute, for the time being, as well as items which are extremely useful in a particular context, e.g. in danger of extinction when discussing wildlife conservation, or remanded in custody when discussing the law.

We have taken great care to ensure that learners will be able to understand the meaning of all the new words and phrases as used in the particular contexts by supplying a clear illustration or glossary definition. Learners should be aware that many English words have more than one meaning, and they should refer to an appropriate learner's dictionary for information on other meanings.

How can teachers use the material in the classroom?

New vocabulary at this level is presented primarily through different types of text, but also through tables, and where appropriate, through visuals. The meaning of new vocabulary is explained in an accompanying glossary unless it is illustrated in visuals or diagrams. Important items, or those that require additional information, are highlighted by means of 'spotlight' boxes.

Here is a procedure you could follow:

- Students study the presentation for 5-10 minutes (longer if necessary).
- You answer any queries the students may have about the items, and provide a pronunciation model of the items for your students where necessary.
- Students do the first exercise, which they can check for themselves using the answer key, or you can go over the answers with the whole class.
- When you are satisfied, you can ask students to go on to further exercises, while you monitor them as they work individually or in pairs, and assist where necessary.
- When they have completed the written exercises, students can often test themselves on the new vocabulary using the cover card enclosed with the book. The material has been designed so that students can usually cover the glossary definitions while they look at the target items, and test themselves; or cover the items and look at the definitions. This is a simple, quick, and easy way for learners to test themselves over and over again, so there is no pressure on you to keep searching for different exercises.
- After a period of time has elapsed, perhaps a couple of days or a week, you can
 use the review exercises for further consolidation and testing.
- You will often notice the headings 'About you' or 'About your country'.
 These indicate personalized exercises which give learners an opportunity to use the new vocabulary within the context of their own lives. Students can write answers to these, but they make ideal pair work activities for learners to practise their spoken English while using the new vocabulary. If you use these as speaking activities, students could then write their answers (or their partner's answers) as follow-up.

How can students use the material on their own?

The material has been designed so that it can be used effectively both in the classroom or by learners working alone. If working alone, learners should look at the Starter unit first. For self-study, we recommend that learners use the book alongside the CD-ROM, as it gives them a pronunciation model for every item of vocabulary, as well as further practice exercises. They can check their own answers and use the cover card to test themselves. One advantage of self-study learning is that students can select the topics that interest them, or the topics where they most need to expand their knowledge.

Starter: vocabulary at advanced level

Six steps to a wider vocabulary

Here are six ways to help you achieve a wider vocabulary, and become a more effective learner. Each one illustrates a feature of vocabulary learning which is given particular emphasis at the advanced level of *Oxford Word Skills*.

Adding new meanings to familiar words

An important part of vocabulary expansion is learning new meanings for familiar words. What are the different meanings of *still* in these sentences? (Go to Units 11, 28, and 64 to find or check the answers.)

Come over here and stand still.

These apples are very nice, but the others are better **still**.

My arm's very sore after the accident. Still, it feels better than it did yesterday.

2 Understanding the figurative meaning of vocabulary items

Many words have a literal meaning and a figurative meaning. For example, the literal meaning of *crawl* is to move forwards on your hands and knees, but we can also describe traffic as *crawling along the road*, which means that it is moving very slowly.

What is the figurative meaning of the words in bold in these sentences? (Go to Units 39 and 42 to find or check the answers.)



The contents of the report have already been **leaked** to the press.



Thousands of refugees are now **flooding** across the border.



The Trade Secretary could find herself under the **microscope**.

3 Expanding your knowledge of collocation

These are common examples of collocation.

She's an old friend.

(= a friend I have known a long time)

I missed the bus.

(= I wasn't able to catch the bus)

It's highly unlikely he'll come.

(= it's very unlikely he'll come)

In English, we choose to combine certain words in order to express particular meanings. Other languages might choose different words to express the same ideas; for example, many languages would say *I lost the bus* where we say *I missed the bus*. Common collocations appear in all three levels of *Oxford Word Skills*, but in the Advanced there is an even greater emphasis on this aspect of vocabulary learning.

Can you complete the collocations in these sentences? (Go to Units 4, 9, 45, and 50 to find or check the answers.)

Last night we had torrential ____

His mother is very elderly and needs constant

If we work together on this, we'll be able to our resources.

Do you think they'll be able to _____ the **deadlock**? 4 Using a wider range of idiomatic expressions

At an advanced level you should be able to use a wider range of idiomatic expressions.

Can you complete these idioms? (Go to Units 39, 59, and 61 to find or check the answers.)

It may seem a lot of money, but really it's just a drop in the _____.

They're bound for the job; she's got nothing to _____ to do.

They're bound to win; it's a foregone

First and ______ we must decide what to do.

5 Vocabulary building

At the end of a glossary entry for a particular word, we often include related word forms. Here is an example from Unit 53.

Glossary deteriorate become worse. deterioration N. the process of asking sb a lot interrogation of questions, especially in an aggressive way. interrogate sb v. catch sb out make sb make a mistake which shows they have been lying. humiliated feeling ashamed because you have lost the respect of other people. humiliate sb v. humiliation N. needless to say obviously.



We also provide vocabulary building tables at the back of the book. Building word families is an easy way to expand your vocabulary and increase your range of expression.

Can you complete these sentences with the correct form of the word in capital letters? (Go to Units 36 and 71, and the vocabulary building tables on pages 207–8, to find or check the answers.)

Most people find the treat THERA	
They are sure to	the results
carefully. SCRUTINY	

His behaviour was very ______,
PROVOKE

Some people prefer to maintain their ______ ANONYMOUS

6 Vocabulary expansion beyond the book

At this level, we have introduced a new feature called **more words**. After you have completed a unit and the review section for that unit, **more words** gives you an opportunity to expand your vocabulary further within the same topic or linguistic area. Here is an example, from Unit 9.

- 7 On a long waik, why might you alternate between waiking and running:
- 8 What should you do if you feel stiff?

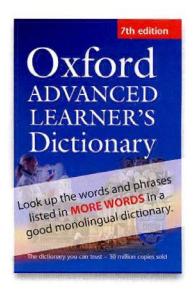
A Z more words: stumble, trudge, shuffle, meander, get a move on, stampede

Limit 10

Suggested procedure with more words

- Look up the words and phrases listed in more words in a good monolingual dictionary. In the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary, you will find that the meanings of the phrases are explained at the entry for the word in bold, although it may be different in some other dictionaries.
- Write the word or phrase in your notebook, then leave a small gap before adding the meaning of the item. Below the meaning, write an example sentence using the target word or phrase; take one from the dictionary, or write your own. For example:

predicament a difficult or unpleasant situation, especially one where it is difficult to know what to do: Without any money, he was in quite a predicament.



The CD-ROM and cover card

A Walking and running 6.

Word Example

You can use the **CD-ROM** to listen to the texts and dialogues, or to hear the words, and then practise the pronunciation. Or you can look at the word list (pages 236-56) to find out how to say the words.



Remember to test yourself



Use the cover card to test yourself when you have completed the exercises.

Abbreviations

N	noun	C	countable
v	verb	U	uncountable
ADJ	adjective	PP	past participle
ADV	adverb	AmE	American English
OPP	opposite	BrE	British English
SYN	synonym	sth	something (used in glossaries and tables)
INF	informal	sb	somebody (used in glossaries and tables)
FML	formal	etc.	You use 'etc.' at the end of a list to show there are
PL	plural		other things, but you aren't going to say them all.
SING	singular	i.e.	that is
USU	usually	e.g.	for example

1 I can talk about meaning and style

A Asking about meaning 6.



- A Are the words phase and stage synonymous?
- B In one **sense**, they're **interchangeable**. They both mean a particular point in a process.
- A It's a bit ambiguous to say 'She's a good student', isn't it?
- B Yes, you can **interpret** it in different ways. *Good* can mean well behaved or hard-working.
- A The meaning of wrapping paper is transparent, isn't it?
- B Yes, it's **self-explanatory** just paper for wrapping presents and stuff.
- A Can you give me a more precise definition of soul?
- B Well, it's **virtually** the same as **spirit** the part of you that is believed to exist after you die. But it can also mean your inner character.

Glossary

synonymous having the same, or

nearly the same, meaning.

synonym N.

sense the meaning of a word or

phrase.

interchangeable if two things are

interchangeable you can use one instead of the other and the effect will be the

same.

ambiguous not clear; able to be

explained in different ways.

ambiguity N.

interpret sth decide that sth has a

particular meaning. interpretation N.

transparent (of language) easy to

understand. OPP opaque.

self-explanatory easy to understand and not

needing more explanation.

precise clear and accurate.

SYN **exact. precision** N. almost; very nearly

virtually almost; very nearly (virtually the same/

(virtually the same/ impossible/certain).

1 Is the meaning the same or different? Write S or D.

1	The meaning's virtually the same.	The meaning's opaque.
2	This is the final phase of the project.	This is the final stage of the project.
3	These two words are synonymous.	These two words mean the same.
4	These phrases are self-explanatory.	These phrases are interchangeable.
5	The meaning is ambiguous.	The meaning is exactly the same.
6	What she said was quite transparent.	What she said was quite precise.
7	The soul lives on after the body dies.	The spirit lives on after the body dies.
8	The word <i>leg</i> has several senses.	The word <i>leg</i> has several meanings.

2 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word in capitals at the end.

- 1 If you want to make something clear, it's better to avoid . AMBIGUOUS
- 2 She always expresses herself with accuracy and PRECISE
- 3 Hide and conceal are very similar, but not completely _______ SYNONYM
- 5 I think this sentence is open to _______ . INTERPRET
- 6 The instructions were _____; a child could understand them. EXPLAIN

B Explaining meaning and style **6**

Word	Example	Meaning
irony N ironic ADJ	'Thank you, Sam,' she said, with heavy irony. In fact, Sam had hardly helped at all.	the use of words to say the opposite of what you mean, often humorously (a trace/hint of irony = a little irony).
sarcasm N sarcastic ADJ	'I've broken your CD.' 'Oh, that's just great,' was her sarcastic reply.	the use of words to say the opposite of what you mean in order to be unpleasant to sb or make fun of sb.
figurative	Slim is used figuratively in the sentence Many firms are slimmer than they were.	(of words) not used with their literal (= usual) meaning.
literary	Heart can be used in a literary way, e.g. She put her hand on her heart.	used of the kind of language you find in stories and poems.
disapproving	The dictionary marks stupid as 'disapproving'.	(often used in dictionaries) showing that sth is bad or wrong.
old-fashioned	Spiffing means 'great', but it's very old-fashioned.	no longer modern or fashionable. syn dated . opp in current use .
slang	In slang , wicked means 'very good'.	very informal words which are not suitable in formal situations.
pejorative	His pejorative comments about my essay upset me.	FML expressing disapproval or criticism. syn derogatory .
insulting insult sb v	He called Mark an 'old woman': how insulting!	rude or offensive (deliberately/highly insulting).

spotlight make fun of someone

If you make fun of or poke fun at someone or something, you make jokes about them in an unkind way. To **mock** someone means to make fun of them, often by copying what they say or do. Stop making fun of her! He's always mocking her country accent.

Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words are correct.

- 1 The literal / literary meaning of curtain is 'a piece of cloth which covers a window'.
- 2 The curtain fell on her career is figurative / dated, meaning 'her career ended'.
- 3 I hate people making / poking fun of my pronunciation.
- 4 She told him his acting was brilliant without a hint / trace of irony.
- 5 He uses sarcasm / old-fashioned language as a way of insulting people.
- 6 I got upset when my teacher mocked / insulted the way I pronounced 'castle'.
- 7 He was being ironic / sarcastic he didn't mean any harm.
- 8 Telling me I was a second-rate journalist was highly / deliberately insulting.

Complete the sentences with a suitable word.

- 1 The word racist has a negative meaning and is marked '______' in the dictionary. 2 Her written work is very : it's a bit like reading a novel by Charles Dickens! 3 The children _____ fun of Josie because of her red hair; it was very cruel of them.
- 4 My brother's lived abroad for years. He tends to use a lot of informal language and
- which is not in _____ use, so some of his speech sounds rather __
- 5 Does this phrase have a positive meaning, or is it
- 6 I know the literal meaning of flood, but what does it mean when it's used _____

2 I can use familiar words in a new way

A Phrases and figurative meaning 60

Familiar words may appear with an unfamiliar meaning (often a figurative meaning), or surrounded by other words that form an idiom or set phrase.

s I crawled along the motorway, I was very nice, but a romantic relationship was having second thoughts about staying with Marcus. I'd been in two minds about going in the first place, but it was sweet of him to invite me, and I wasn't tied up, so I said, 'Yes'. But now it dawned on me that he may have had an ulterior motive: he wanted to go out with me! How could I be so thick? Marcus gonna believe this, but ...

was the last thing on my mind. How can I get out of this, I wondered? Just as the traffic started to speed up, something went into the back of me and sent the car flying off the road. Dazed but OK, I pulled my mobile out of my bag. 'Is that you, Marcus? Listen, you're not



Glossary

crawl (of a vehicle) move very slowly.

have second thoughts start having doubts about a decision you have made.

be in two minds about sth be unable to decide what to do about sth.

sweet (of sb) kind (of sb).

be tied up be busy and unable to do other things.

dawn on sb If sth dawns on you, you begin to realize it for the first time.

ulterior motive a reason for doing sth that you keep hidden.

thick INF stupid.

be the last thing on sb's mind

get out of sth

send sth/sb flying

you're not gonna believe this

be the thing that sb is least likely to be thinking about.

avoid doing sth.

make sth/sb move quickly and without control.

used to introduce surprising and often unwelcome news

(gonna INF = going to).

Com	piete.	tne	dialogues	with a	word	or	phrase.
-----	--------	-----	-----------	--------	------	----	---------

1	Do you still want to go? ~ Actually, I'm naving
2	Are you thinking of getting married? ~ That's the last thing

4 You're not gonna _____, but . . . ~ You've lost my keys again! How could you?

3 Do you want to go to the wedding? ~ No, but I can't ______it.

5 Did he bump into you? ~ Yes, he sent me _____ across the room.

6 Are you going or not? ~ I'm afraid I'm still in ______about it.

7 I'm sure it's just an innocent request. ~ Mm. I think he has an _____ motive.

8 Could we talk about it this morning? ~ I'm afraid I'm _____ this morning.

Complete the sentences using words from the glossary with their more common meanings.

She's only eight months old, so she's still acros	ss the living room floor.
---	---------------------------

2 It's a very ______book: almost 1,000 pages.

3 These oranges are lovely; they're very ____

4 The men were _____, with both hands behind their backs.

5 The morning _____ with a clear blue sky after the storm.

B Common verbs with less familiar meanings 6.

Verb	Example	Meaning
get sth/sb to do sth	I finally got the car to start. I couldn't get him to leave the party.	make or persuade sb/sth to do sth.
keep keep sb going	We must eat the grapes — they won't keep . I'll have a sandwich. That will keep me going until lunchtime.	remain fresh. be enough for sb until a later time.
put sth	It's hard to put your feelings into words . I think he put it very well in his essay.	say or write sth in a particular way.
push sb	Some parents push their kids really hard. I need to push myself more at work.	make sb work harder.
leave sth to/ with sb	We need to book a table. I'll leave that to you . Leave it to/with me – I'll do it.	allow sb to take care of sth.
make sth sth	My watch says 10.20. What time do you make it? He bought ten more; I make that 25 now.	think or calculate sth to be a particular time or number.
bring sb somewhere	It was the war that brought him to power. What brings you here? ~ I've got a meeting.	cause sb to reach a particular condition or place.
come with come in	I'm sure the radio comes with batteries. The chairs come in four different colours.	be sold or produced with a particular feature.
do (for sb/ sth)	I peeled six potatoes. Will that do ? Will these shoes do for the wedding?	be enough or be acceptable in a particular situation.

One word is missing in each sentence. What is it, and where does i	n	ne	W	ord	is	missing	in	each	sentence.	What is	it,	and	where	does	it	go?)
--	---	----	---	-----	----	---------	----	------	-----------	---------	-----	-----	-------	------	----	-----	---

- 1 How did you him to do it? ~ I offered him money. _____
- 2 Take this apple to keep you until lunchtime.
- 3 If we can find another ten chairs, that will it 90 altogether.
- 4 It was the fishing that people to this part of the coast.
- 5 We'd better finish the cream it won't after tomorrow.
- 6 He has great ideas but finds it difficult to them into words.
- 7 I've got a packet of noodles do you think that will for six people?

Complete the dialogues with suitable verbs.

- A Hello. What (1) _____ you to this part of the building?
- B I can't (2) _____ this new clock to work, and it didn't (3) ____ with instructions.
- A OK, (4) it with me.
- B Thanks. Oh, one other thing, we've run out of paper for the photocopier.
- A Er, there's some over there. Will that (5) _____?
- B Yeah, that'll (6) us going for now.
- C What are the bookings like for this evening?
- D We had two more this morning, so I (7) that 36 now.
- C OK. We'll need more tables, then. Can I (8) that with you?
- D I'll see how things go, but I may have to (9) _____ Mario to do it.
- C OK, but don't (10) _____ him too hard; he's had a very tough week.

5 ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE Translate the meanings in the table into your own language.

3 I can use compounds



A Nouns 6









Cover the compounds below and read the meanings. Do you know the compounds, or can you guess them?

Meaning	Compound noun
an official document that shows you are qualified to drive	driving licence
an official document showing when and where you were born	birth certificate
a part for a car or machine to replace an old or broken part	spare part
a person walking past a place by chance	passer-by
a short holiday from Friday to Sunday, or Saturday to Monday	long weekend
the number of years that a person is likely to live	life expectancy
a path or route that is quicker than the normal way	short cut / shortcut
clothes that you wear to a party to make you appear a different character	fancy dress
a short and usually very old song or poem for young children	nursery rhyme
a machine into which you put money in the hope of winning more back	fruit/slot machine
your closest living relative (often used on official documents)	next of kin

- Replace the crossed-out word with a more appropriate word that forms a compound.
 - 1 Do you know a short way to the school from here?
 - 2 I ripped my shirt on the twisted wire around the field.
 - 3 What's the average life length for men in your country?
 - 4 I stepped on a drawing nail; it really hurt.
 - 5 I need some paper staples to put these notes together.
 - 6 Have you got any nail paint?
 - 7 Is it easy to get new parts for your car?
 - 8 I stopped and asked a walker-by where the park was.
- Complete the compound in each sentence.

			ABOUT YOU
1	Have you got a driving	? How long have you had it?	
2	Have you written your next of	in your passport? Who is yours?	alatii.
3	Have you been to a	dress party? If so, who did you go as?	
	Do you remember any nursery		One of the latest the
5	When did you last go away for a long	? Where did you go?	
6	Do you know where your birth	is? If so, where is it?	THILL .
7	Do you ever play on		

3 ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questions in Exercise 2, or ask another student.



B Adjectives 6

It was a last-minute decision, but we managed to get a cheap holiday in Spain. The area's quite built-up, but the beach is lovely.

My cousin is very absent-minded. He leaves things lying around and then gets panicstricken when he can't find them.

My brother's pretty thick-skinned, whereas I'm more sensitive. He often criticizes me in front of other people; I find this very offputting and it makes me a bit tongue-tied.

Most compound adjectives are hyphenated.

These boots are worn out now, but they've been incredibly hard-wearing.

My uncle's very narrow-minded: whenever I visit him, the rows seem to be neverending. It makes me very bad-tempered.

spotlight

minded.

Adjectives with

-minded

narrow-minded = not willing

opinions of others, SYN bigoted.

OPPS broad-minded, open-

absent-minded = forgetful.

determined to achieve it.

single-minded = thinking in a

concentrated way about sth and

to listen to the ideas and

Glossary

last-minute

happening at the last possible moment.

built-up

A built-up area has a lot of houses and not many

open spaces.

panic-stricken thick-skinned

extremely anxious about sth.

off-putting

not easily upset by unkind or critical comments.

(of behaviour) irritating or unattractive.

tongue-tied worn out

unable to speak easily because of nerves or shyness.

1 (of a thing) no longer useful because it has been

used so much.

2 (of a person) exhausted from work or exercise.

hard-wearing

(of a product) remaining in good condition for a long time.

never-ending

(especially of sth unpleasant) seeming to last for

ever.

bad-tempered often angry and easily annoyed.

Find six compound adjectives using words from the box.

built worn thick panic narrow bad minded tempered up skinned stricken out

5 Complete the sentences with a suitable compound adjective.

- 1 He's very bigoted, isn't he? ~ Yes, he's very _
- 2 Had you planned to go? ~ No, it was a ______ decision.
- 3 Were you unable to speak? ~ Yes, I got completely _____
- 4 He's very determined, isn't he? ~ Yes, he's extremely
- 5 It's rather irritating behaviour. ~ Yes, very __
- 6 They aren't bigoted, are they? ~ Quite the opposite. They're very.

C Phrasal verb to compound noun 6.

A number of compound nouns are created from one particular meaning of a related phrasal verb. This gives you an opportunity to learn two words instead of one.

The course has been a real let-down. Some people have dropped out already, and last night the turnout was awful. There could be quite a shakeup at the end of the year.

car broke down on the side of the road and a lorry crashed into it; we were held up in the ensuing tailback. Fortunately no one was injured, but the car was a write-off.

The break-up of their marriage was a real setback for Paula ...

Glossary let-down a disappointment. let sb down v. drop out (of sth) leave school, college, a course, etc. without finishing your studies, dropout N. turnout the number of people who attend an event. turn out v. shake-up large changes made in an organization to improve it. shake sth up v. break down (of a vehicle or machine) stop working. breakdown N. hold sth/sb up delay sth/sb. hold-up N. tailback a long line of traffic, moving very slowly. tail back v. write-off a vehicle that is so badly damaged that it is not worth repairing, write sth off v. break-up the ending of a relationship or association. break up v.

situation worse for sb. set sth/sb back v.

a problem that delays or prevents progress, or makes a

spotlight	outbreak, outlay, etc.
A few comp	ounds based on
phrasal verl	bs change the
position of t	he particle.
When did wa	r break out?
(= start)	
The outbrea	k of war followed.
Did he lay o	ut much money?
(INF = spend)
What was th	a initial and law?

R	ewrite the sentences using the phrasal verb	s as compound nouns.
-	How much did they lay out for the wedding?	What was the outlay for the wedding?
1	Did many people drop out?	- The state of the
2	The traffic tailed back for five miles.	
3	It set him back when he failed the exam.	The state of the s
4	We were held up for two hours.	
5	A car broke down on the motorway.	
6	It was awful after they broke up.	AUDITE-
7	How many people turned out?	
8	It was inevitable that war broke out.	S. THEOREM SHIPS AND THE SECOND STATE OF THE S
C	omplete the sentences with a compound.	
1	There was a really good at	the annual food festival: over 3,000 people.
2	My brother had an accident last week. He's all r	
3	I thought the concert was a real	. I was very disappointed.
4	It wasn't a happy marriage, but I don't know ex	actly what caused the

are expected on the motorway after the violent storms.

was about £10,000.

setback

6 I spent over £50,000 in the end, but the initial

4 I can use a range of collocations

A Collocations relating to fire 6.

Collocation is the common combination of particular words with each other. These are some common collocations with fire and flames.

Two	boy.	s set	fire	to	the s	choo	l.
Thes	e bu	ildin	gs ce	itch	fire	e eas	ily.
The							

The **fire broke out** in the kitchen. = the fire started. The building is **on fire**. = burning.

The plane burst into flames.

The cottage **went up in flames**.

The fire/flames soon died down. = the fire/flames became weak.

- = made it start burning.
- = start to burn.

- The **fire spread** to the first floor. = the fire moved and covered a larger area.
 - = suddenly began burning strongly.
 - = was destroyed by fire.
- They managed to put out the fire. = stop the fire burning. SYN extinguish the fire FML.
- We get a lot of **forest fires** here. = fires that occur in forests during hot summer months.
- I **lit a fire** this morning. = started a fire for a purpose (e.g. in a fireplace or garden). = the fire went out last night. = the fire stopped burning.

spotlight Collocation

Suddenly the **lights went out**. Put that cigarette out, please.

The little girl burst into tears.

This disease could spread easily. The noise soon died down.

with other nouns.

Notice how the verbs above collocate

A fight broke out between the gangs.

0	Complete	the	sentences	in	different ways.

- 1 A fire can ▶ break out / 2 A person can /____/
- a fire. 3 A building can fire / be on ____
- / _____ into flames / _____ in flames.

2 Complete the text.

- A large warehouse near the river (1) ______ fire early this morning. The fire brigade was called when a fire (2) out on the ground floor, but the fire quickly (3) to the upper floors, and the timber roof just (4) into flames.
- Within minutes, the whole building was (5) fire. By this afternoon firemen had managed to (6) ______ it _____, but the damage has been considerable. The
- exact cause has not been established, but several boys were seen (7) ______ fire to some wooden boxes near the warehouse entrance.

Complete the sentences.

- 1 We lit the fire last night but unfortunately it had ______ by this morning.
- 3 There was a loud bang and all the lights
- 4 How can you ask a smoker to ______ their cigarette _____ without being rude?
- 5 The fight ______ after the football match.
- 6 She ______ tears when I told her about the accident.
- 7 They get awful ______ fires in the south of France during the summer.
- 8 The government has taken measures to stop the disease from ______.

ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE Translate the sentences about fire into your own language. How similar are they?

B Adjective + noun 6

Example	Meaning
We had torrential rain last night.	very heavy rain.
They are predicting gale-force winds tonight.	very strong winds.
I had considerable difficulty getting here.	a lot of difficulty. SYN great difficulty.
The storms caused extensive damage.	a lot of damage. SYN widespread damage.
He speaks with a strong accent .	a very noticeable accent. opp slight accent.
It was a great honour to meet the president.	an action or occasion that creates a feeling of pride.
We made a real effort to finish it on time.	a big effort. syns special/concerted effort.
My main concern is the effect of the drugs.	biggest worry. SYN principal concern (also growing concern = an increasing concern).
It's nice to see a familiar face .	a person who you recognize and know.
Could you give us a brief summary?	a short statement giving the main points of sth.
It was a classic example of his stupidity.	a very typical example of sth. syn perfect example.
I had to face strong criticism over this issue.	a lot of disapproval from others. SYN fierce criticism (also widespread criticism).
The place was in utter chaos when I arrived.	a state of complete confusion. syn total chaos.
The children had a narrow escape.	= they were lucky to get away safely.

6	Replace the underlined adjective with a different adjective which keeps the same meaning.

1	I had great difficulty with it.	4	Why is there strong criticism?	
2	What's your main concern?	5	It'll be total chaos.	
3	Was there extensive damage?	6	It's a perfect example of his writing	

6 Complete the dialogues.

- 1 Were you proud to meet her? ~ Yes, it was a great ___
- Did you know anyone at the event? ~ Yes, there were one or two familiar
- 3 Can you give us the details? ~ No, but I'll give you a brief ______
- Did you try hard enough? ~ Yes, everyone made a real ...
- 5 Many people disapprove of it. ~ Yes, there's been widespread _____
- 6 Did they know what to do? ~ No, it was utter
- Does she still sound very foreign? ~ Yes, she has quite a strong ____
- 8 The car missed me by inches. ~ So, you had a very narrow...

Complete the text.

(1) rain and (2) w	inds have caused (3) chaos on many
roads. The emergency services have had (4)	difficulty clearing some of the roads, and
have been out all night in a (5)effo	rt to help stranded motorists. The Highways Agency
has said their (6) concern now is to	clear the roads of abandoned cars. It is feared that
local villages will also have suffered (7)	damage, and there is already (8)
criticism of the authorities.	

C Collocation in text 6

Notice how collocation (verb + noun, verb + adjective, adjective + noun, etc.) forms such an important part of a typical passage of English.

Neighbours refuse to mend fences

WHEN BARRY HUNT put a three-metre wire fence round his garden, neighbour Adam Clark thought it was a real eyesore, and asked him to remove it. Mr Hunt took offence and made it clear that he would do no such thing. One year on, the two men still haven't reached agreement, and now face the prospect of having to settle their dispute in court. 'It's absurd,' said Mr Clark. 'He holds me entirely responsible and refuses to take any of the blame. The sad truth is, we've reached the point where neither of us will back down.'

spotlight entirely

Entirely means 'completely' and is often used with these words: entirely different: entirely responsible; agree entirely. Not entirely is used to soften what you are saying and is often used with these words: I'm not entirely sure/happy/satisfied.

Glossary	
a real eyesore	a building or object that is
take offence (at sth)	very unpleasant to look at. show you are angry or upset about sth, or feeling insulted by it.
make it clear (that)	say sth to make sb understand a situation.
do no such thing	refuse to do the thing you have been asked to do.
reach (an) agreement	successfully arrive at an agreement (reach a conclusion/compromise/
	verdict).
face the prospect (of/that) settle a dispute	recognize the possibility that sth may happen. end an argument between people (settle an argument).
hold sb responsible (for sth)	think that sb should be blamed for sth.
take the blame (for sth)	accept responsibility for sth.
reach the point (where/when)	arrive at a time or stage at which sth happens.
back down	stop asking for sth, or stop

- 8 Cross out the word that doesn't follow the underlined word.
 - You can <u>reach</u>: a) an agreement b) a compromise 2 You can <u>settle</u>: a) a discussion
- c) a conversation

- b) an argument
- c) a dispute

- 3 You can take: a) offence
- b) the blame
- c) enjoyment

- 4 Entirely: 5 Not entirely:
- a) different
- b) similar
- c) responsible

- a) sad
- b) satisfied
- c) sure



saying you will do sth.

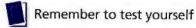
- 9 Complete the sentences with a suitable word in each space.
 - 1 Stella thinks the new cinema is a real _____ and I ____ agree; it's very ugly. 2 He _____ me completely responsible, but I refuse to _____ all the blame. 3 It wasn't my fault and I _____ that very clear to my boss. 4 How are you going to _____ this dispute if no one is prepared to _____ down? 5 We've tried to get him to agree to it, but he'll do no 6 He feels we've _____ the point where we must decide, but I'm not _____ sure. 7 If we lose our first few opening games, we face the ______ of a difficult season. 8 I'm afraid he took ______ at something I said, so now we'll never _____ agreement.

5 I can use a dictionary productively 6.

Dictionaries include a wide range of information that will help you to expand your vocabulary, and use words more effectively when you speak and write.

	ary entries*		Important information	
1 [VN] [us	n/rı'flekt/ verb sually passive] ~ sb/sth (in ce of sth such as a mirror, rror.	 The key (0-x) tells you that reflect is in the Oxford 3000 and is an important word. The numbers tell you that reflect has different meanings. The information in bold tells you that reflect can be followed by different prepositions. 		
4 ~ (on/u I need time	pon sth) to think carefully e to reflect. ♦ She was left to			
► SAY NUM correct ► FIND TOT etc. in a ◇ [V wh	A/kaont/ verb ABERS 1 [V] ~ (from sth) (to order: Billy can't count yet. TAL 2 ~ (sth)(up) to calcula particular group: [VN] Th 1-] She began to count up ho 5 3 [VN] to include sb/sth w 50 people, not counting the	The words in blue give a general idea of the different meanings of count.		
LIQUID/O surface absorbe	or space around: Plants ab e d into the skin.	ns or other substance from the esorb oxygen. \diamond This cream is easily e mind and learn or understand it to absorb all at once.	Dictionaries often provide synonyms (take in is a synonym for one meaning of absorb) and opposites: these help you expand your vocabulary.	
► HELP 1 [0 pick up S	Sam from school today? ♦ C to Ann, not because I want t	elp sb: Could you <mark>do me a favour</mark> and an I ask a favour? \$ I'm going as a o. \$ I'll ask Steve to take it. He owes	The phrases in bold show common phrasal structures and/ or collocations; they will help you to use favour naturally in different contexts.	
➤ SUGGEST about an system. <	nd decide on: [VN] The govern [VN that] It was propose	a plan, an idea, etc. for people to think nment proposed changes to the voting d that the president be elected for a period changing the name of the company.	 propose is a formal word and more common in written English. It is followed by a noun, a that clause, or an -ing form, so you cannot say: He proposed us to go. 	
1 [C, usuall affect a si to cancel t	tuation, an event or an ac	n acts that are connected with and tion: The company reserves the right cumstances. ♦ changing social and	circumstance is usually used in the plural (circumstances).	
VOCABUI	LARY BUILDING	The Oxford Advanced Learner's		
actions ex action hang lick nod raise shrug	part of the body head lips head eyebrows shoulders	you are ashamed anticipating sth good, nervous agreeing inquiring, surprised doubtful, indifferent	Dictionary has a number of features to increase your vocabulary or help you choose the right word in different situations. This list of actions is included beside the entry for body.	

^{*} These are adapted extracts from the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary.



U	er	omplete the sentences of the sentences o	with the correct ining is being use	verb, and use ed.	the numbers in the dictionary
	>	There were about twelve	on the bus, not	counting (3)	the teachers.
	1	I think she'll have to go a	way and	on w	hat we've said to her.
	2				all the juice.
	3	From the list, I			
	4				one session; I couldn't take it all in.
	5	In this game, you close yo	our eves and		up to 50, while we all hide.
	6				in the water.
2	Co	omplete the collocation	ns.		
	1	She just looked at me and	d	her shoulder	·S.
	2	I'm sure Bob will do it. He			
	3	When I told him, he just			mild surprise
	4	I only went to the party a			
	5	Heh			
	6	You can change the date			
	7	The little boy			
_				-	
3	Cr				rite the correction at the end.
	1	We could see our faces re	eflected on the wat	er.	
	2	She proposed to leave the			Marie
	3	You can take dogs into sh	nops in certain circu	ımstance.	to the same summers and
	4	There were ten people th	ere, no counting th	e two of us.	Million of the Control of the Contro
	5	He proposed us to take the	he car.		THE PARTY OF THE P
	6	I'll need to reflect in what	t he said.		HIRITETIANIE IS NORTH AND THE STATE OF THE S
4		se the <i>Oxford Advanced</i> and the answers in the fu	d Learner's Dictio ull dictionary ent	nary to comp	lete these sentences. You will ords shown on page 20.
		Complete the collocation			
		I my	self lucky to have	a job that I reali	y enjoy.
	2	Complete the idiom in thi			
		I'm 1		equal μ	pay.
	3	Complete the idiom in thi			
		Under the	, I would pre	efer not to say a	nything.
	4	Complete the idiom in thi			
		The whole incident	bad	ly on everyon	e involved.
9	AE	BOUT YOUR DICTIONAR eposition which norma	RY Look up the milly follows each o	neaning of the one. Then, wr	ese adjectives and the ite a sentence example for each.
		nducive			THE SAME THE
	fra	ught			-
		void			
		mune			-

6 I can build word families

A Making one word from another 6.

By learning words that are part of the same word family, you can often increase your vocabulary quickly and easily. For example, you will already know the words in the left-hand column below, but do you know the related forms with similar meanings?

Word	Example of related word	Meaning of related word
mistake N	I mistook her for a friend.	mistake sb/sth for sb/sth wrongly think that sb/sth is sb/sth else.
excellent ADJ	The university excels at/in sciences.	be very good at sth.
final ADJ	I haven't finalized my plans.	complete the last part of a plan/an arrangement.
point N	The exercise was completely pointless .	having no purpose.
follow v	Chelsea have a large following in Asia.	a group of supporters.
house N	We need more family housing.	buildings for people to live in.
heart N	It was a heartless thing to say.	showing no kindness or consideration.
handle v	The situation needs careful handling .	the way sb deals with sth/sb.
emotion N	Cancer is a very emotive subject.	causing people to have strong emotions.
apologize v	It's his fault and he's very apologetic.	showing you are sorry.
forgive v	His behaviour was unforgivable .	so bad it cannot be forgiven. SYN inexcusable.
describe v	The pain in my arm was indescribable.	so extreme it is impossible to describe.
notice v	The scar on his face is quite noticeable .	easily noticed.
include v	Bed and breakfast is £80, fully inclusive.	(of a price or cost) including everything
compare v	This year's figures look good. Are there comparable figures for last year?	similar; able to be compared.
reputation N	It's a very reputable company, so you should be OK.	having a good reputation; known to be good.
furniture N	Are they going to furnish the flats? ~ One is fully furnished already; the other will be unfurnished .	furnish sth put furniture in a place. furnished containing furniture. OPP unfurnished.
event N	I hear you had a very eventful trip in China.	full of interesting or important things that happen. OPP uneventful.
explain v	His behaviour was inexplicable.	that cannot be explained.
recognize v	There is a growing recognition that we can't go on polluting the atmosphere.	acceptance that sth is true or legal.

spotlight Different related forms

There may be several related forms with different meanings.

I thought the meeting was very **worthwhile** (= important, interesting, etc.)

The necklace is **worthless**. (= without value) He's a worthy champion. (= one who deserved to win)

 Circle the correct word. The company is very reputative / reputable, so I'm sure you can rely on it. 2 You get flights, accommodation, and food; it's fully included / inclusive. 3 I don't know why the brakes failed; it's unexplainable / inexplicable. 4 We're amateurs and they're professionals, so we're not comparable / comparative. 5 The way he treated Jan was inexcusable / unexcusable. 6 Nothing much happened; it was rather an eventless / uneventful evening. 7 The delay was his fault, but he wasn't very apologizing / apologetic about it. 8 The whole thing was undescribable / indescribable. Rewrite the sentences using the correct form of the word in capitals. The meaning must stay the same. 1 They have a great reputation for sport. EXCEL 2 I think he deserved to win. WORTHY 3 Nothing much happened at the party. EVENT 4 The flat hasn't got any furniture. FURNISH 5 The trip was a waste of time. POINT 6 It's an interesting vase but it has no value. WORTH 7 A lot of people support the movement. FOLLOWING 8 People are increasingly aware of its value. RECOGNIZE 3 Complete the dialogues with a suitable word. 1 Are there enough homes? ~ No, we need more ______. 2 Can you still see the marks? ~ Yes, they're quite 3 Was she sorry? ~ Yes, she was very 4 Is that £65 for everything? ~ Yes, it's fully _____. 5 Her behaviour was dreadful. ~ Yes, absolutely _____ 6 Was there any reason to do that? ~ No, it was completely 7 Do they have a lot of support here? ~ Oh yes, a massive 8 Do you need to buy furniture? ~ No, it's fully _____. 4 Complete the sentences with a suitable word. 1 Jan and Brad still have to _____ the arrangements for the wedding reception. 2 It's a very good school and they ______ at languages. 3 Capital punishment is a very ______ issue; people have strong feelings about it. 4 I was impressed with the police; their ______ of the situation was just right. 5 He never listens to anyone, so it's _____ giving him advice. 6 I walked off with someone else's coat; I it for my own.
7 Flats in big cities are expensive in England. A flat in Spain would cost less. 8 Stephen's remarks were very cruel. How could he be so _____? 5 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY. Write answers to the questions or ask another student. 1 If you rent a flat, is it usually furnished or unfurnished? 2 Which football team has the largest following? _____ 3 Do hotels usually give a fully inclusive price for a room and breakfast? 4 Is housing a particular problem in any part of the country? 5 Are prices generally comparable with other countries nearby, or are they very different?

B Saying things another way **6**

If you know different parts of a word family, you can express ideas in different ways. Notice the words in bold which go together, e.g. keep yourself occupied.

How does she **occupy** her time? Did he **confess to** the robbery? He won't **commit himself**, will he? What's the **origin of** the disease? Did he assure you it would be OK? Should we try to simplify things? Was he abused when he was young? Couldn't you defend yourself? Are the injuries severe? What does the report **indicate**?

- ~ She **keeps herself occupied** with work.
- Yes, he eventually made a confession.
- No, he just can't make a commitment.
- Nobody knows where it originated.
- ~ Yes, he gave us his full assurance.
- ~ Yes, we need a **simplification of** the rules.
- ~ Yes, he **suffered** physical **abuse** as a child.
- ~ No, I was completely **defenceless**.
- ~ We don't know the **severity of** them yet.
- ~ Well, it gives some indication of progress.

Glossary

simplify sth

abuse sb

occupy sth fill or use a space, area, or amount of time, occupied ADJ.

confess (to sth) admit formally that you have done sth wrong or illegal, confession N. commit yourself promise to do sth that requires time and loyalty. commitment N.

origin the cause of sth, or the place where it starts to exist, originate v.

assure sb (that / of sth) tell sb that sth is definitely true or definitely going to happen, assurance N.

> make sth easier to do or understand, simplification N. treat sb in a cruel or violent way, often sexually, abuse N.

defend sb/yourself protect sb or yourself, defenceless ADI. severe extremely bad or serious. severity N.

indicate sth show that sth exists or is likely to be true, indication N.

- 6 Find the missing word in each sentence and show where it goes.
 - ▶ It was a simplification / the facts. of
 - 1 He needs something to himself occupied.
 - When he attacked me, I couldn't defend.
 - 3 What's the origin this idea?
 - 4 When did he the confession?
 - 5 She assured it would be fine.
 - 6 He just wasn't able to commit.
- Rewrite the sentences using a related form of the underlined word.
 - 1 What's the origin of this? _
 - 2 I want a simplification of the procedure.
 - 3 A lot of people <u>abuse</u> alcohol.
 - 4 Does the research indicate a link?
 - 5 He's got to commit himself.
 - 6 Did she confess?
 - The boy was racially abused.
 - 8 I was surprised at how severe the conditions were.
- Test yourself. Cover the answers at the top of the page and look at the questions. Can you ask the questions using a related word form?

Review: Expanding your vocabulary

Unit 1

1	Complete the dialogues using a suitable word that isn't used in the question.
	1 You can explain this in different ways, can't you? ~ Yes, it's a bit
	2 Is the meaning obvious? ~ Yes, it's completely
	3 Is this word rather dated now? ~ Yes, it's quite
	4 She gets upset when he mocks her. ~ I know; he shouldn't at her.
	5 Is this word quite negative? ~ Yes, dictionaries mark it as
	6 Is that the exact meaning? ~ To be honest, I can't give you adefinition.
	7 Can I use 'miserable' instead of 'sad'? ~ Yes. In this context, they're
	8 Do they mean the same? ~ Not exactly, but the same. (Don't use almost or nearly!)
	$\overline{\Lambda} Z$ more words: derivative, taboo, dialect, satirical, pun, archaic, overtones
U	nit 2
	Rewrite the sentences using the words in capitals. Make any necessary changes, but the meaning must remain the same.
	I suddenly realized who had stolen my mobile. DAWN
	2 I can't decide what to do about the job. TWO MINDS
	3 In his haste, he knocked the vase over. FLYING
	4 She ate some chocolate, which was enough until she was rescued. KEEP
	5 The laptop's a bargain and includes free software. COME
	6 Do many people try to avoid paying tax? GET
	7 You were so kind to do that for me. SWEET
	8 Changing his job is his least likely option. MIND
	A Z more words: look up these words in a dictionary and see if you can find at least one new meaning for each one, or a new idiom containing the word: break, settle, pull, stick, hold
U	nit 3
1	Tick the word(s) in italics that are possible. One or two may be possible.
	1 He had a panic-stricken look \square occasion \square .
	2 Look at his worn out shoes \square equipment \square .
	3 It was an <i>off-putting</i> □ <i>single-minded</i> □ remark.
	4 We had a long $hold$ -up \square $dropout$ \square .
	5 The police spoke to the passer-by \square next of kin \square .
	6 The car ☐ exercise ☐ was a write-off.
	7 It was a terrible setback \square break-up \square .
	8 Use that drawing pin \square paper clip \square in the wall.

	complete the sentences below.	it. Then use them to
	barbed break last part out down nursery open shake cut minded minded turn short absent spare minute wire rhymes up	
J	1 You need to be more and listen to new ideas. 2 We made a booking on the internet and flew out th 3 She thinks she's too old to listen to 4 We were a bit late, so I decided to take a What a si 5 There was an impressive for the meeting – over 100, 6 I'm a bit worried about my grandmother – she's getting rather 7 We need a for the coffee machine – I'll order one on 8 There's been a management so I think things will sta 9 If you have car insurance, you can get help very quic 10 The is designed to keep the animals in and people of A Z more words: use your dictionary to find more compound nouns and these items: birth (e.g. birthplace), paper, public, life, short, and nail	Ily idea that was! in fact. the internet. irt looking up soon. kly on the road.
I	One word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?	
		UP
	Firefighters were called out last night to a Taunton hotel which fire 1	<u> </u>
		n
		Secretary Section Management
	The state of the s	
		4
	accommodation; the hotel owners now face the of an enquiry into 9 the causes of the fire, and if they are held, they could face prosecution. 10	
)	Complete the speech with a suitable word.	
	Over the years, our city has had (1) difficulty in raising the finar	ace to pull down the unit
	bus station which is a (2) eyesore, and replace it with something	
	practical. At last, it seems, we have managed to (3) an agreeme	
	we are now reaching the (4) where we can start to work on the	
	We know there has been (5) criticism of the initial plans, but I w	
	(6) it absolutely clear that our main (7) has always	
	which will be acceptable to everyone; to that end we hope we can reach a (8	
	parties involved. It is therefore an (9) that the distinguished arch	

sur	mmary	of nore	his p	orop lloca	osed p	lans. M exten	ir Rally sive r	, over to	you.'	as agreed to give us a (11)
Uni										
Com	plete	the	2 4	3	ord. T	he let	ters i	n the g	1 2	You your lips when you are nervous or expect something good to happen. There are fifteen of us, though I didn't the babies as they travel free. I need time to on this before I make a decision.
8			6		7				7	There was far too much information for me to on the spot. You don't seem to care – don't just your shoulders and walk away!
A Z	4	a ver						entry ce, head,	7 8	Children sometimes their feet when they're angry or frustrated. I'll ask Sue to give me a lift home; she owes me a anyway. You are only allowed to take dictionaries into the exam under certain If you your eyebrows like that, you

Unit 6

1 Complete the tables.

target word.

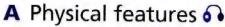
Verb	Adjective
apologize	
occupy	
forgive	
defend	
	final
	excellent

Adjective	Noun	
	point	
	emotion	
	heart	
severe		

MZ more words: you will know the following words in bold, but do you know the related forms in brackets? **authority** (authoritarian, authoritative, unauthorized); **escape** (escapism, inescapable); **man** (manly, mankind, unmanned); **standard** (substandard, standardize)

her head in shame.

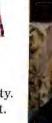
7 I can describe the human body











spotlight

Suffix -en

We add -en to some adjectives

to form verbs: straighten.

lengthen, strengthen.

loosen, tighten, weaken; and

occasionally to some nouns:

My niece Keira's so cute. She's got chubby cheeks1 and huge blue eyes. My nephew Tom's got ginger2 hair and freckles3. My cousin Jessica's wearing a brace to straighten her teeth.

My sister has a gorgeous figure - and she shows it off at every opportunity. My uncle's got a paunch5 which really sticks out. He needs to lose weight. Gran's getting on for 80. She's got lots of wrinkles6 and looks a bit frail.

Glossary

cute chubby (of babies, puppies, etc.) pretty and attractive.

slightly fat, but in an attractive way (chubby cheeks/fingers).

gorgeous show sth off INF very beautiful and attractive, syn lovely.

paunch

show sth you are proud of. a fat stomach on a man.

stick out

be getting on for sth

frail

1 be or push out further than sth else. 2 be noticeable.

be nearly a particular age, time, or number.

(especially of an old person) physically weak and thin. frailty N. (A person who is doddery walks slowly and shakily because they are frail.)

Find six more pairs of words in the box and explain the connection.

babies / frail paunch dodderv freckles stomach hair chubby brace cute / skin ginger teeth fat

Babies are often described as cute.

Complete the sentences.

1 My daughter wants to go out and ______ her new clothes to her friends.

50, but still has a _____figure.

3 Most babies seem to have a round face and chubby ____ 4 I don't like my hair curly: I want to ______it.

5 He's got big ears that ______ and make him look rather funny.

6 There's a picture of the two kittens asleep on a chair. They look very

B The body and clothes ••

Dress FOR shape

The key to dressing for your body shape is to enhance your best features and discreetly conceal the not-so-good ones.

Here are a few guidelines.

- Wearing dark colours or vertical stripes^t will create the illusion of being slimmer.
- · For women, high heels are flattering because they exaggerate the length of the legs.
- If you are pear-shaped (narrow shoulders and broad hips²), jeans that sit below the waist are flattering, as they draw attention to the waistline and make the bottom look smaller.
- · For women with broad shoulders and narrow hips, a V-neck dress draws attention down and in, and away from the shoulders and arms.



Glossary the key to sth

the thing that makes you able to understand or

achieve sth. syn the secret of sth.

increase or improve the quality, value, or status of sth. enhance sth

feature a part of sb's face or body.

discreetly in a way that others will not notice. discreet ADI.

opp indiscreet.

conceal sth FML hide sth.

quidelines information that can help you, e.g. to make a decision.

create an illusion make sth which is false appear true.

flattering making sb look more attractive. OPP unflattering.

make sth seem bigger, better, worse, or more exaggerate sth important than it really is, exaggeration N.

spotlight

Expressions with attention

He drew my attention to the mistakes. = He made me see the mistakes.

Attract the waiter's

attention. = Do sth to make the waiter notice you. He never pays attention to

me. = He never listens to or considers what I say.

Circle the correct word(s).

- 1 If you create an illusion, you make something appear true / false.
- 2 Guidelines usually stop you doing something / help you.
- 3 If you enhance something, it's positive / negative.
- 4 If you attract someone's attention, they like / notice you.
- 5 If you exaggerate something, you make it seem more / less important than it really is.
- 6 If you do things in a discreet way, people usually notice / don't notice.
- 7 If you wear something that is flattering, it makes you look worse / better.
- 8 If you conceal something, others can / can't see it.

Complete the sentences with a suitable word from above.

- 1 If you don't _____ attention, you won't learn anything. 2 Those trousers are very _____: they make her look fat.
- 3 The right clothes can show off your best ______, e.g. long legs or a slim waist.
- 4 I don't look good in jeans: my waist is quite small but I've got broad _____
- 5 Clothes with vertical ______tend to make you look slimmer.
- 6 The _____ to her success is good looks, not talent!
- He wears a hat because he doesn't want to ______ attention to the fact he's bald.
- 8 To say he's the best-looking man in the world is a bit of an ______!

8 I can talk about body language

A Reading the signs 6.



BODY LANGUAGE can be very informative, but if you jump to conclusions when you interpret a particular gesture, you may misinterpret what it means. For example, people who look away to avoid eye contact may not necessarily be lying: they could just be very shy. To understand body language, therefore, we need to

observe a **combination** of behaviour that a person **displays**. With lying, for example, **look out** for any or all of these:

- avoidance of eye contact
- going red
- biting fingernails
- sweating a lot
- excessive hand gestures.

-				
	~		ar	
VI.	ю	,,,,	SOLI.	w
	_			.,

jump to conclusions make a decision about sth too quickly, before you have thought about all the facts.

SYN leap to conclusions.

gesture misinterpret sth a body movement you make to show a particular meaning. If you misinterpret sth. you understand it wrongly.

eye contact

the action or moment of looking into another person's eyes.

not necessarily observe sth combination

used to say that sth is possibly true but is not always true.

FML see or notice sth; an observant person is good at noticing things. observation N.

a mix of two or more things. combine v.

display sth look out for sth/sb show signs of sth. often a quality or a feeling. display N.

ao red

look and try to see or find sth/sb.

go red sweat become red in the face, often when you're angry or embarrassed.

If you sweat, water appears on the surface of your skin because you are hot.

SYN perspire FML. (The related nouns are sweat and perspiration.)

excessive

more than is reasonable or necessary. excess N. exceed V.

0	Good	or	bad?	Write	G	or	В.
					-	~ .	

- He sweats a great deal.
 She goes red all the time.
 She has strong powers of observation.
 He can't make eye contact with me.
 She never bites her fingernails.
 The cost didn't exceed his ability to pay.
- 2 Complete the sentences with a suitable word.

1	You should stop and think before to conclusions.
2	The teacher said she'd for more articles on body language.
	My brother is very: he always notices people's body language.
	Even when he's very angry, he doesn't any sign of emotion.
	It's easy to someone's body language if you don't know them very well.
	If you go red, does it mean you're angry? ~ No,
	I use hand a lot, but I hope they're not
	The increase in the number of students is the result of a of different factors.

B Interpreting gestures 6

Here are some common interpretations of gestures, although bear in mind the danger of making generalizations about body language (as stated on the previous page).





A clenched fist1 shows anger: folded arms2 may imply stubbornness.



People who lean towards each other are displaying an interest in each other.





Women who fancy someone often fiddle with their hair; men stroke an earlobe. Women lift their heads to show more of their neck when they're flirting.

Glossary

bear sth in mind

remember to consider sth.

make generalizations make general statements about sth that may only be based on a few

about sth

examples, generalize v.

imply sth stubbornness suggest that you feel or think sth without saying so directly. implication N.

a determination not to change your opinion or attitude. SYN obstinacy.

(The related adjectives are stubborn and obstinate.)

fancy sb

INF be attracted to sb.

fiddle with sth

keep moving or touching sth with your hands.

stroke sth

move your hand or fingers gently over the surface of sth.

flirt (with sb)

behave towards sb as if you find them sexually attractive, but not in a serious way.

- Cross out the wrong word.
 - 1 make / do generalizations
 - 2 a clenched hand / fist
 - 3 stroke / fancy someone's arm
- 4 fold your arms / legs
- 5 fiddle with / on something
- 6 flirt with someone / something
- 4 Complete the words in each sentence.

 - 2 Both girls like Conrad, and they're always f with him.
 - 3 She L towards him and whispered in his ear. I think she f him.
 - 4 If my dad decides something, he won't change his mind; he's very s_______/o______
 - When a man talks to a woman and strokes his ear, it i that he fancies her. But bear in m that it is very dangerous to g about body language.
 - 6 Girls often f with their hair when they fancy someone, or they're bored.
- ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

Do you do any of these things? If so, what do you think they often mean?

- stroke your ear, chin, or the back of your head?
- fiddle with your hair, jewellery, or watch strap?
- fold your arms or cross your legs?
- clench your fist or bite your nails?

9 I can describe physical movement

A Walking and running 6

Word	Example	Meaning
creep	I crept up the stairs, so that I wouldn't wake anyone.	move slowly and quietly so you are not seen or heard (also tiptoe = walk on your toes so you are not heard).
stroll	We strolled along the beach.	walk casually for pleasure.
limp	He limped quite badly after his accident.	walk slowly and with difficulty because one leg or foot is injured.
stagger	Despite his injury, he staggered to the nearest house and phoned for help.	walk with difficulty, being almost unable to stand up.
hike	They hiked across the countryside.	walk long distances in the country.
march	The soldiers marched for over 20 kms.	walk with stiff regular steps.
chase sb/sth	Police chased the man for miles.	run, drive, etc. after sb/sth to catch them.
dash	I dashed across the road for the bus.	run quickly and suddenly.
gallop	The horse galloped across the field.	(of a horse or rider) run quickly.
charge	An angry section of the crowd charged towards the security men.	move quickly in a particular direction, often to attack sb/sth.

0	Co	rrec	ct	the	ur	de	rlii	ned	verb	in o	the	sentences	
	4		- 1										

- 1 He obviously had a bad leg; he was hiking.
- 2 The man was clearly drunk, but managed to gallop home after the party.
- 3 The car appeared suddenly, so I had to <u>stroll</u> across the road.
- 4 I got nervous as the horse crept towards me.
- 5 My dog loves to charge rabbits.
- 6 The victorious army tiptoed into town.
- 7 I limped to the door when the alarm went off.
- 8 I marched upstairs, so he wouldn't know I was there.

spotlight Verbs and nouns

Many of the verbs above are also used as nouns. The words in bold below are often used with them.

We decided to **go for** a **stroll**. He had a **pronounced limp**. I **went for** a ten-mile **hike**. He **made** a **dash for** the door. The horse **broke into** a **gallop**. Who **led the charge**? The film has a high-speed **carchase**.

Rewrite the sentences using the underlined verbs as nouns. Make any other changes that are necessary.

- ▶ We hiked across the valley. / We went for a hike across the valley.
- 1 He limped badly, / He
- 2 It was raining, so we dashed for cover. / It was raining, so we
- 3 They <u>strolled</u> along the beach. / They ____
- 4 The horses soon started galloping. / The horses soon
- 5 Who was at the front when they <u>charged?</u> / Who
- 6 Did you see the car <u>chasing</u> the other one? / Did you see

B Physical exercise 6

My 20-minute workout

I'm not as supple or agile as I used to be, and I was beginning to feel quite stiff and sluggish first thing in the morning, so I asked a friend to devise a workout routine for me. First I loosen up with some stretching and bending, then I go on to something more strenuous. I don't like press-ups² – I find them relentless, and I also have a recurrent elbow problem. I prefer to alternate between jogging and sprinting because I enjoy the constant change of activity.



Glossary

workout a period of physical exercise you do to keep fit. work out v.

supple able to bend and move parts of your body easily.

agile able to move quickly and easily. agility N.

stiff feeling some pain and unable to move easily. stiffness N.

sluggish moving slowly, below your normal activity level. sluggishness N.

devise sth invent a method or plan of doing sth. SYN think sth up.

do physical activities to prepare the muscles for exercise. syn warm up.

spotlight

with particular nouns.

The phone is in constant use.

They live in constant fear.

bend lean over at the waist (also bend your knee, elbow, etc.).

strenuous needing effort and energy. SYN arduous.

relentless A thing that is relentless never seems to stop or get any easier.

recurrent happening or appearing again and again, recur v.

alternate between A and B do A, then B, then do A again, and so on.

sprint run a short distance very fast.

3 Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both are correct.

- 1 I slept badly, so I feel a bit stiff / sluggish today.
- 2 Stretch / Bend your knees and touch your toes.
- 3 Gymnasts always look so supple / agile.
- 4 I recur / alternate between swimming and cycling.
- 5 My brother thought up / devised this new training method last year.
- 6 The garage is in relentless / constant use.
- 7 Lifting weights is quite strenuous / arduous.
- 8 I have this recurrent / constant back problem, but I'm fine at the moment.

4 Complete the sentences with a suitable word or phrase.

1	I couldn't do any work because of the	interruptions.
2	For breakfast I usuallybetw	een cereal and toast.
3	It's important to	first before you do any strenuous exercise.
	My brother used to do 50	
5	I could when I was younger	but I can't run very fast now.
6	They've been burgled three times and now	live in constant

Expressions with constant

Constant means happening all the time or a lot of the time. It is commonly used

There were constant interruptions.

His wife needs constant attention.

10 I can describe sounds

A A sound story 6.

It was a dark and stormy night; I shut my eyes . . .

The windows **rattled** in the wind and there was a distant **rumble** of thunder. Trees **rustled** and big raindrops **splashed onto** the windows.

Then someone **beeped** their horn and a car stopped with a **screech** of brakes. Someone **slammed** the car door **shut** . . . footsteps **squelched** through the mud . . . a floorboard on the stairs **creaked** . . . and there was a **high-pitched** scream – from me!

Glossary rattle make or cause sth to make short, loud sounds, rattle N. rumble a long, deep sound or series of sounds. rumble v. rustle make or cause sth to make a noise like paper, leaves, etc. rubbing together, rustle N. splash on/ (of a liquid) fall onto sth in large drops and make it wet. onto sth splash N. beep If a car horn beeps it makes a short high or loud sound, beep N. screech a loud, high, unpleasant sound, screech v. shut sth with a lot of force so that it makes a loud noise. slam sth (shut) squelch make a wet, sucking sound, e.g. when you walk through mud. creak make the sound that an old door or floor makes, creak N. high-pitched (of sounds) very high in the register of sound. OPP low-pitched.

Complete the text with a suitable word.

spotlight Ergative verbs

Ergative verbs, e.g. slam, splash, rattle, rustle, beep, can be used in a transitive and intransitive way, with the object in the transitive structure (e.g. the door) being the subject in the intransitive structure.

Marta slammed the door.

Marta **slammed** the door. The door **slammed**.

-	A badly played violin, tyres, and brakes can all make a screeching noise.
1	Computers, reversing lorries, and cameras all make asound.
2	
3	Feet walking through muddy fields make a noise.
4	You can the lid of a box, a fridge door, or a gate.
5	An old staircase and a bedroom door may
6	A mobile phone ring tone, a whistle, and a child screaming make a highsound.
7	Newspapers or autumn leaves make a noise.
8	Distant traffic, gunfire, or thunder can make a noise.

I share an office with two colleagues and it's really hard to work with the constant noise. One of them sits on a wooden chair that (1) _______ every time he moves; the other is constantly

(2) _______ bits of paper as he works. Plus he has a mobile phone which is always

(3) _______ Across the corridor, there's a man who has a very (4) _______ -pitched voice and he always seems to be (5) _______ at his secretary, poor woman. He's extremely bad-tempered and can't even leave his office without (6) _______ the door. It drives me mad. To make matters worse, there's a constant low (7) _______ of traffic outside, and as our windows don't fit properly, they

(8) _______ when it's windy. I think I'm in the wrong job.

B Animal sounds, human behaviour 60

Words describing animal sounds are often used figuratively to describe human behaviour.

Animal + sound	Meaning	Human behaviour
dogs bark	make a short loud sound.	My boss's bark is worse than his bite. INF = He's not really as angry or aggressive as he sounds.
wolves howl	make a long loud cry.	He was howling in pain . = crying loudly with pain. The audience howled with laughter . = laughed loudly.
dogs growl	make a deep, angry sound.	'What are you doing here?' he growled . = said in a low, angry voice. syn snarl .
bees buzz	make a continuous low sound.	After the meeting, my head was buzzing for hours. = I was thinking about it continuously. I was buzzing about all day. = moving around continuously from place to place.
lions roar	make a very loud deep sound.	There was a huge roar when Drogba scored. = a huge noise from the crowd. We roared with laughter. = laughed loudly.
mice squeak	make a short high but not loud sound.	'I've won the cup!' she squeaked down the phone. = spoke in a high-pitched, excited voice. squeaky ADJ.
cocks crow	make repeated loud sounds especially in the morning.	He was crowing about his victory all night. = talking too proudly about. syn boast (about sth).
owls hoot	make a long 'oo' sound.	She hooted at me. = sounded her car horn. There were hoots of derision from the audience. = loud cries suggesting sb is stupid.

Write the correct	animal	for	each	noise.
	Write the correct	Write the correct animal	Write the correct animal for	Write the correct animal for each

-	dogs roar lions roar	3	mice bark	6	dogs crow
1	cats squeak	4	bees howl	7	wolves buzz
2	lions hoot	5	owls growl		

Positive or negative? Write P or N.

1	We were howling with laughter.	5	She roared with laughter.
2	There were hoots of derision.	6	She growled at me.
3	He boasts a lot.	7	His head's buzzing with ideas.
4	She was crowing about her results.	8	He snarled at me.

5 Complete the sentences.

1	We were a long way away, but we could	hear the from the stadium.
2		in pain, but we couldn't get nearer to help.
		is worse than her
4	The speaker had a high-pitched,	voice which was a bit annoying to listen to.
5	The driver behind at me l	ut I just sat waiting for the children to cross the road.
6	Ella was about, passing d	inks and handing out snacks to the party guests.

11 I can describe sight

A Are computers bad for your eyesight? 6.

• eyesight

Many of us spend hours every day working at a computer. As a result, **eye strain**, **discomfort**, and **blurred vision** are common complaints. Most people also **blink** less frequently when they are concentrating, resulting in poor **tear** production and dry, **irritated** eyes. Here's how you can change your computer use and **ease** your discomfort:

- adjust your computer screen so that it is 50-65 cm from your eyes, just below eye level
- adjust lighting to eliminate glare
- take frequent breaks, blink often to keep your eyes moist, and let your eye muscles relax by looking into the distance every 15 minutes.

eyesight the ability to see. syn sight. (You may have good/poor eyesight.) eye strain a slight pain in your eyes, e.g. from reading a lot.

a slight pain in your eyes, e.g. from reading a lot. a feeling of slight pain.

OPP long-sighted. A partially sighted person can see very little.

blink shut and open your eyes quickly.

tear a drop of liquid that comes out of your eye when you cry.

irritated painful, red, or swollen. irritation N.

ease sth make sth less unpleasant or painful. syn alleviate sth. adjust sth change sth slightly to make it more suitable. adjustment N.

eliminate sth remove or get rid of sth. elimination N.

glare a bright, unpleasant light. (To glare at sb is to look at sb in an angry way.)

moist slightly wet, often in a way that is useful or pleasant. (Damp means slightly wet, often in a

way that is unpleasant.)

1 Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words are correct.

- 1 Did you know that pigs often have really poor sight / eyesight?
- 2 If you suffer from discomfort / irritation, try to get a better office chair.
- 3 His eyes are irritated so he keeps blinking / glaring.
- 4 We are currently trying to eliminate / adjust theft from our offices.
- 5 These sunglasses are great because they reduce glare / tears.
- 6 I'm seeing my optician tomorrow because I'm suffering from moist / blurred vision.

One word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?

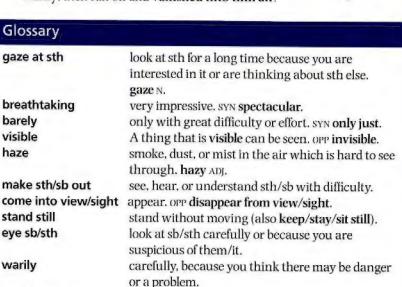
- ► The wood feels \(\) so you won't be able to burn it. _damp
- 1 Sore, tired, or burning eyes are classic symptoms of eye.
- 2 If your eyes are dry and try using eye drops.
- 3 He must be very because he can't read the dictionary definitions.
- 4 You should get up and walk about to the problem of back pain.
- 5 Make a conscious effort to more often to prevent dry eyes.
- 6 Whenever I make too much noise in the office, my colleague glares me.

discomfort

blurred vision

B A peaceful sight 6

We stood at the top of the hill for ages, gazing at the breathtaking view below. In the distance, the port was barely visible through the early morning haze, but we could just make out the island. As we drove back down, I caught a glimpse of a waterfall and asked Marcello to stop. Suddenly, a deer came into view, and then we spotted two of her young. They stood completely still, eyeing us warily, then ran off and vanished into thin air.





spotlight Ways of seeing To catch a glimpse of sth/sb or glimpse sth means to see them for a very short time and not clearly or completely. To catch sight of sb/sth means to see them suddenly, often when you have been hoping to see them. To spot sb/sth means to see them suddenly, especially when they are hard to see. We caught a glimpse of the actress as she left the theatre. She caught sight of her cousin in the crowd. I spotted several mistakes in my

work before I handed it in.

1	She spotted him through the haze hazy gaze of cigarette smoke.
2	The scenery was absolutely visible spectacular breathtaking.
3	After an hour's wait, we finally caught sight of spotted eyed the rare bird.
4	Could you please stand wait keep still?
5	We could warily only just barely see the church in the distance.
6	The Grand Palace finally came into disappeared from caught sight.
Re	
Re	ewrite the sentences using the word in capitals. The meaning must stay the same
Re 1	He sat without moving while I drew him. STILL He sat still while I drew him.
1	He sat without moving while I drew him. STILL He sat still while I drew him. I was only just able to see the boat on the horizon. MAKE
1 2 3	He sat without moving while I drew him. STILL He sat still while I drew him. I was only just able to see the boat on the horizon. MAKE As I turned the corner, I suddenly saw the house. CAME
1 2	He sat without moving while I drew him. STILL He sat still while I drew him. I was only just able to see the boat on the horizon. MAKE As I turned the corner, I suddenly saw the house. CAME Those stars can't be seen without a telescope. INVISIBLE
1 2 3	He sat without moving while I drew him. STILL He sat still while I drew him. I was only just able to see the boat on the horizon. MAKE As I turned the corner, I suddenly saw the house. CAME
1 2 3 4	He sat without moving while I drew him. STILL He sat still while I drew him. I was only just able to see the boat on the horizon. MAKE As I turned the corner, I suddenly saw the house. CAME Those stars can't be seen without a telescope. INVISIBLE We could barely see the trees through the fog. ONLY
1 2 3 4 5	He sat without moving while I drew him. STILL He sat still while I drew him. I was only just able to see the boat on the horizon. MAKE As I turned the corner, I suddenly saw the house. CAME Those stars can't be seen without a telescope. INVISIBLE We could barely see the trees through the fog. ONLY She looked at me very suspiciously. EYE

disappear suddenly or in a way you cannot explain.

vanish into thin air

12 I can describe touch, smell, and taste

A Touching 6

A Simple Face Massage

- 1 Start by gently stroking the whole face. With both hands, work up the neck, across the cheeks, sliding steadily up and over the forehead. Apply gentle pressure to the temples.
- 2 Stimulate the skin by gently patting the cheeks, neck, and under the chin.
- 3 Use your fingertips1 to lightly pinch the skin along the line of the jaw2 and under the chin.
- 4 To release tension around the eyes, firmly squeeze the eyebrows with your fingertips.
- 5 Massage the scalp vigorously as if shampooing the hair. This involves no risk of harm.



Glossary

massage stroke sth see picture. have a massage, massage sb v. move your hand over the skin, hair, etc.

gently and slowly.

slide

move or make sth move easily over a smooth

press on sth hard with your hand, foot, etc.

or wet surface.

apply pressure

to sth stimulate sth

make a part of the body or skin more active.

pat sth pinch sth

tension

touch sth lightly several times with your hand flat. hold sth tightly between the thumb and finger.

the feeling you have if your muscles are tight and not relaxed (release the tension = allow or cause the muscles

to relax).

squeeze sth

press sth firmly with your fingers.

spotlight

Adverbs of manner

Gently and lightly describe soft. relaxed movements; firmly is much stronger. If you move your hands steadily you make regular. controlled movements. Vigorously means in a very energetic and active way. SYN energetically.



Are these movements pleasant or unpleasant? Write P or a second control of the property of)	U	1
--	---	---	---

- 1 She stroked the child's face. 2 She rubbed my nose energetically. 6 She released the tension in my back. 3 She massaged my scalp gently. _____
 - 5 She pinched my skin vigorously.

 - 7 She patted my face lightly.
- 4 She applied pressure firmly to my neck. _____ 8 She slid her fingertips across my back. _____

Complete the sentences.

1	Don't that tube too firmly – the toothpaste will come out all over you.
2	You can use certain products when showering to your skin.
3	She sat staring into the distance, gently the cat.
4	He his hand over the magnificent marble statue.
5	He was nervous, but he concentrated on breathing, which calmed him down.
6	My horrible brother used to my arms and legs when our mum wasn't looking.
	The doctor pressure to the wound to stop the bleeding.
8	Don't use the whole of your fingers for massage, just the

B Smelling and tasting 6.

Pleasant smells/flavours	Meaning			
What a delicate flavour/ fragrance .	delicate light and pleasant. syn subtle. fragrance 1 a pleasant smell. fragrant ADJ. 2 a perfume.			
It has a faint smell of pear. faint just possible to smell, see, or hear.				
The book has lots of appetizing recipes.	appetizing making you feel hungry. OPP unappetizing. (Lose your appetite = lose your desire for food.)			
The smells from the kitchen were making my mouth water.	water If your mouth waters, you produce saliva (= the liquid produced in the mouth) and you want to eat. mouth-watering ADJ.			
The aroma of fresh coffee.	aroma a pleasant, distinctive smell.			
Less pleasant smells/flavours				
This soup is insipid .	insipid not having much taste. syn bland.			
Garlic has a pungent smell.	pungent very strong smelling.			
The house has a musty odour .	musty smelling unpleasant or damp; without freshness. syn danl odour a smell, especially an unpleasant one.			
This fish smells revolting . I think it's gone off .	revolting very unpleasant. syn disgusting. go off (of food and drink) go bad and be unfit to eat or drink.			
There was a nauseating stench in the basement.	nauseating making you feel you want to vomit. stench a strong, very unpleasant smell.			

3 Circle the correct word.

- a nutty fragrance / flavour
- an appetizing / unappetizing odour
- a pungent / bland smell of burning rubber
- the musty / salty smell of old books
- a delicate aroma / stench
- it makes your mouth saliva / water
- a fragrant / nauseating smell of old fish
- meat without salt is revolting / insipid

spotlight Adjectives ending in -y

Lemony, fishy, woody, nutty, peppery, salty, fruity are often used to describe smells and flavours. The -y suffix can mean 'full of something', e.g. This soup's very salty; or it means 'having a flavour/smell similar to sth', e.g. a lemony perfume; cheese with a nutty flavour.

Complete the text.

	We found a table by the window and looked at the menu. It all looked very (1) a							
	and the smells coming from the kitchen were (2) m I chose the steamed fish with							
	herbs, which I expected to have quite a (3) d flavour, but when it arrived, it had an							
	unpleasant, almost (4) psmell. I took a mouthful and realized that the fish had actually							
	(5) g; it tasted absolutely (6) d The waiter was							
	extremely apologetic, but by this time I had lost my (7) a I couldn't get the							
	(8) s of that horrid fish out of my mind. My brother's meal, however, was more							
	successful: he had a chicken soup which was delicious, with delicate, (9) s flavours.							
9	ABOUT YOU Write your answers, or ask another student.							
	What makes your mouth water?							
	What's your favourite smell?							
	What food do you find bland or insipid?							
	What odour do you find nauseating or revolting?							

Is there a dank or musty smell in any buildings you know?

13 I can describe illness and injuries

A Problems from head to toe 6.

Example	Meaning
I had an itchy scalp until I started using this special shampoo.	scalp the skin covering the part of the head where your hair is. If it itches (or is itchy), you want to scratch it (see picture).
I've got a splitting headache .	a very bad headache.
I suffer from hay fever in the summer.	an allergy affecting the nose, eyes, and throat, caused by pollen from plants.
Why does he get mouth ulcers?	small sore areas inside the mouth, usually lasting a few days.
He dislocated his shoulder.	put a bone out of its normal position.
That's a nasty rash on your arm.	rash an area of red spots on the skin, caused by an illness or a reaction to sth; nasty = unpleasant (also a nasty accident).
I had an upset stomach this morning. (or I had a stomach upset)	a stomach problem causing sickness or diarrhoea (= passing waste from the body too often and in liquid form).
I often get constipated on holiday.	unable to move waste material from the body. constipation N.
My mother's got high blood pressure .	blood pressure the pressure of the blood as it moves round the body. (High and low blood pressure are problem conditions.)
I sprained my ankle ¹ running. He pulled a muscle ² in training.	sprain sth injure a part of the body (usually the wrist or ankle) by turning it suddenly. SYN twist sth. pull a muscle injure a muscle by stretching it too much.
I've got a blister on my heel from wearing those new shoes.	a sore swelling on the surface of the skin (here on the back of the foot) often caused by rubbing or burning.

1 Combine words in the box to form nine common illnesses or injuries.

sprain stomach your ankle	high scalp rash	ulce	upset I pressure r	nasty mouth	dislocated shoulder	splitting fever	itchy headache
Incommittee of the control of the co			an Usanamananananan ayayana .				
HITTER HITTER		din man		попределения			
) and		H-100-000-000			

2 Complete the sentences with a single word.

1	I've got	on my hands from working so hard in the garden.
2	I sometimes get a	on my face if I eat seafood.
3	The	was caused by something I ate last night.
4	I've got a few mos	quito bites and they really
5	I took tablets for d	iarrhoea, then I had the opposite problem. I was
		a muscle in training yesterday.

3 ABOUT YOU Which problems do you think are serious, and how many of them would require a visit to the doctor? Write your answers or ask another student.

B Medicine labels 6

Tablets must be dissolved in water.

This product can cause lethargy or drowsiness.

For short-term use only.

WARNING DO NOT EXCEED THE STATED DOSE Please read the enclosed leaflet before taking these tablets.

Possible side effects may include stomach disorders.

Discard any remaining solution 60 days after opening the bottle.

If symptoms persist, consult your doctor.

Do not use after expiry date.

spotlight exc

exceed and related forms

- 1 do more of sth than is stated in an order or a law.
 - Do not exceed the stated dose.
 You shouldn't exceed the speed limit.
- 2 be greater than a number, amount, or quality.

The cost won't **exceed** \$5,000. OR The cost won't be **in excess of** \$5,000. The film **exceeded my expectations**. (= it was better than I had expected)

Glossary

dissolve sth mix a solid with a liquid until it becomes part of it.

(in sth) (If sth is soluble it can be dissolved, e.g. soluble aspirin.)

the state of not having any energy to do things. lethargic ADJ. drowsiness the state of feeling tired and almost asleep. drowsy ADJ.

short-term lasting only a short period, e.g. a short-term solution. OPP long-term, e.g. a long-

term contract.

dose (or dosage) the amount of a medicine that you take at any one time.

enclosed included inside sth else, usually inside a letter or packet.

leaflet one or several pages of information about sth.

side effect an extra and usually bad effect that a drug has on you.

disorder an illness in a part of the body.

disorder an illness in a part of the body.
discard sth get rid of sth you no longer want or need.

persist continue to exist (used especially about sth unpleasant), persistent ADJ.

expiry date the date after which sth should not be used. **expire** v.

4 True or false? Write T or F.

- 1 Drugs can have side effects.
- 2 Drowsiness means dying under water.
- 3 You can read a leaflet.
- 4 Lethargy means a lack of energy.
- 5 If something persists, it stops.
- 6 'In excess of 50' is more than 50.
- 7 You can dissolve sugar in water.
- 8 If you feel drowsy, you want to sleep.
- 6 Add a word to complete a common phrase.
 - 1 Don't exceed the stated
 - 2 a long-_____solution
 - 3 the expiry
 - 4 soluble
 - 5 exceed the speed
 - 6 common side

- 6 Rewrite the sentences but keep the meaning the same. You only need one word.
 - 1 I don't have any energy.
 - I feel
 - 2 He's got something wrong with his stomach.
 - He's got a stomach _____.
 - 3 The information is included with this letter.
 The information is
 - 4 It was better than I thought it would be. It exceeded my ______.
 - 5 I keep getting headaches.
 - I've had ______ headaches.
 - 6 They threw away the old newspapers.

They _____ the old newspapers.

Review: The body

L	Jn	it 7					
1	М	atch the sentence halves.					
	1	The baby had chubby	а	attention.			
	2	His stomach sticks	b	hips.			
	3	He wouldn't pay	С	paunch.			
	4	When she walks she swings her	d	beard.			
	5	He's got freckles all over his	e	guidelines.			
	6	He eats far too much; he's got a	f	out.			
	7	I followed the	g	face.			
	8	He's got a ginger	h	cheeks.			
2	Oi er	ne word is incorrect in each sentenc nd.	e. Cross it	out and write	the correct word	at the	
	•	Fashion experts always recommend that	t you pull of	f your best feat	tures, show		
	1	The teacher attracted my attention to se	everal errors	in my essay.			
	2	Light-coloured walls in a room make an	illusion of s	pace.			
	3	As a child, I had to wear a brace for a year				11-11-11	
	4	Unfortunately, tight shirts only enhance		_			
	5	I'm not sure of her exact age but she me			1111-1111111111111111111111111111111111		
	6	Vertical stripes can be unflattering, mak			***************************************		
	7	I wish I knew the key for success in life.	ing you look	Simmer.		NAME OF THE OWNER, WHEN THE OW	
	8						
	A	Z more words: stocky, lanky, gaunt,	, stooped, r	ugged feature	s, ruddy cheeks		
U	In	it 8					
1	Co	omplete the dialogue.					
	Α	I had an embarrassing time last night; I v	was in a bar	and this guy th	ought I was		
		(1) f with him.		3.,			
		And why was that?					
	Α	Well, he must have thought I (2) f	hin	n for some reas	son.		
	В	Why? Were you staring at him or (3) f		with your hair	r. or something?		
	Α		e behind him	, but I guess h	e thought I was trvin	a to make	
		eye (4) c with him. Basica					
		Anyway, he came over and started chatt					
		too close, actually. And I realized I was b	peina quite c	lefensive becau	ise I noticed that my	arms Were	
		(7) f across my chest, and					
		embarrassment.	i was just (c	J) 9	reduct and reduce	a will	
	В	Well, maybe he just (9) m	the signals	you were aivin	a off. Did vou aet rid	of him?	
	Α	Well, no in the end we got talking and	l realized h	e was really nice	e, so I think I might se	e him again	
		Z more words: wink, frown, twitch.				again	
	11	L more words: Wink, Trown, twitch,	DOUT, arim	ace wrigale			

Unit 9

1	Write	a	logical	answer
---	-------	---	---------	--------

ı	vvny might someone have a pronounced limp?
2	What would make a horse gallop?
3	Why might you go for a stroll?
4	Why might you creep downstairs?
5	Is it good to have constant interruptions at work?
-	If would be calculated by the calculated

6 If work is relentless, is it enjoyable? ___

- 7 On a long walk, why might you alternate between walking and running? __
- 8 What should you do if you feel stiff?
- XZ more words: stumble, trudge, shuffle, meander, get a move on, stampede

Unit 10

1 Complete the sound story from the unit.

It was a dark and stormy night; I shut my eyes . . .

		, , ,			
1	the wind r	the windows	6	there was a s	of brakes
2	thunder r	in the distance	7	a car door was s	shut
3	the trees r	_ in the wind	8	footsteps s	through the mud
4	I heard the rain s	on to the windows	9	there was a c	noise on the stairs
5	a horn b		10	there was a high-p	scream – from me!

2 Match the things/animals with the correct noise in the box.

1	lions	5	car brakes	slam	howl
2	floorboards	6	dogs	rattle	buzz
3	wolves	7	bees	roar	bark
4	windows	8	doors	creak	screech

X Z more words: hiss, grunt, whine, squeal, shriek, yap, purr

Unit 11

1 There is one spelling mistake in each sentence. Find the mistake and correct it.

	It was so dark when we left that I could barily see.
2	You get breathmaking views from the top of the hill.
3	I think she's been suffering from blured vision.
4	They were eyeing us wearily, so they obviously didn't trust us.
5	There were teals running down her cheeks.
6	I noticed that she was blinting a lot; perhaps she was nervous.

- 7 We stood and gazed at the view; it was spectactular.
- 8 I've got some drops to alleriate the pain.
- AZ more words: squint, peer, scan, conspicuous, bleary-eyed, distinct

Unit 12

1 Put these words into the correct columns below.

tap	stench	fragrance	vigorous	bland	squeeze	aroma	insipid
musty	stroke	slide	pungent	pinch	peppery		

TOUCH	SMELL	TASTE

 $\overline{\mathbf{A}}\,\mathrm{Z}_{-}$ more words: slap, nudge, feel around for sth, poke, tickle, flick, scrape

Unit 13

1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out a phrase. What is it?

	1						
			2				
			3				
4							
		5					<u>Janaanna</u>
6						100	*******
				7		ararahan.	
8							- men
9							
	10						

1	Some drugs can give you side you don' expect.
2	•
	of 3 per cent.
3	I had a terrible headache and anstomach yesterday.
4	He his ankle walking in the mountains.
5	Go and see your doctor if the symptoms
	for more than two days.
6	If your skin feels, avoid scratching it if possible.
7	Take care not to exceed the stated on the packet.
8	Some medicine can make you feel drowsy or
9	Her skin is very soft, so she easily gets

- it's really sore.

on her fingers when playing tennis.

I have a mouth

2 Cross out any words which are not possible.

- 1 The long-term / short-term / soluble answer to this problem is to have an operation.
- 2 I had a persistent / twisted / splitting headache this morning.
- 3 What is the correct dose / dosage / side effect for this medicine?
- 4 She exceeded the speed limit / the expiry date / all my expectations.
- 5 I have constipated / an itchy scalp / a nasty rash.
- 6 A rash / Drowsiness / Lethargy indicates a lack of energy.
- AZ more words: dandruff, bowels, gums, runny nose, lump, cramp

14 I can discuss aspects of character

A Personal qualities 6

Online dating: find your dream partner

Katarina's profile:

I'm a spontaneous, happy-golucky sort of person, but I'm pretty down-to-earth too. My friends say I'm a real chatterbox but maybe that's because I'm truly passionate about people, ideas, life, etc. I'll give anything a go, within reason! Katarina describes her ideal match:

I'm drawn to men who are considerate and happy to show affection. A guy with integrity, and NOT pretentious. As you can imagine, I think spontaneity is a positive attribute - I love things to be a bit unpredictable.



Glossary

spontaneous acting in an open and natural way, without worrying about what you say or do. spontaneity N.

happy-go-lucky not caring or worrying about the future.

down-to-earth sensible and realistic in things you say or think.

chatterbox INF a person who talks a lot. chatty ADJ.

very enthusiastic or interested in sth. passion (for sth) N. passionate be prepared to try sth. syn have a go, give sth a try. give sth a go according to what is practical, possible, or sensible. within reason

be drawn to sth/sb be attracted to sb/sth.

always thinking about other people's wishes and feelings. SYN thoughtful. OPP inconsiderate. considerate

affection the feeling of liking or caring about sth/sb. affectionate ADJ. integrity the quality of being honest and having strong moral principles. pretentious trying to appear important, intelligent, etc. to impress others.

a quality or feature of sb/sth. attribute

Correct			
Correct	the	mistal	100

I've never been drawn by people just because they're affectionate. to

1 My cousin's a very lucky-go-happy person.

2 You can wear what you like to school, with reason.

3 I'd love to have a go for skydiving.

4 She's very kind and inconsiderate; she's always helping people. ___

5 My father had a lifelong passionate for classical music.

6 She's good fun but she's a real chatty!

7 He's a great boss – really down-the-earth.

6	Campl	ata	+ha	senten	
9	Compi	ere	the	zenter	ces

1 Integrity is usually considered to be a positive

2 Marisa was very cold and strict with her children and showed them little

3 If you want to try skiing, why don't you just give it a

4 She's always using foreign words when she speaks - I just find that very

5 He loves to do things without any planning - he's very

6 I've never trusted Morgan; he's got no principles. He lacks ___

B Character in a work context 6

- A What did you make of the two candidates for the job?
- B I thought Joe Pascoe was a real character quick-witted, and shrewd.
- A Shrewd, yes, and I'd say pretty ruthless too. But I didn't take to him personally. I thought he came across as rather pushy and a bit conceited. Catherine actually struck me as being more suitable for this
- B She certainly seemed very conscientious and trustworthy, but I wonder whether she's got the necessary charisma, or whether she's assertive enough for this role.
- A Maybe not. But she's not the kind of person who'd get up people's noses, which Joe might.



Glossary What do you = What's your impression of sb/sth? conceited DISAPPROVING thinking you are very make of sb/sth? important, clever, etc. character INF An interesting or unusual strike sb (as sth) give sb a particular impression. person can be called a character conscientious taking care to do things carefully (or a real character). and correctly. quick-witted able to think quickly; intelligent. trustworthy able to be relied on as good, honest, shrewd good at judging people and situations, SYN astute. charisma a quality that makes other people

Positive or negative? Write P or N. She gets up my nose 6 She's pretty ruthless 7 He's a real character 3 She strikes me as shrewd 8 He's not very astute 4 He's very quick-witted 9 I'd say she was consciention 5 He comes across as quite pushy 10 She's very charismatic 4 Complete the text. There's a new guy living next door to us and I didn't know what to (1) m construction of the complete the text. There's a new guy living next door to us and I didn't know what to (1) m construction of the complete the text if he was 'Mr-Know-It-All', so he (2) s rather (3) c I just didn't (4) t to him at all. He took my park times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. 5 ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anothed 1 Do you consider yourself to be cnsc nt s? 2 Howssrtv are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money? 3	ently so that people at you say. much.
1 She gets up my nose. 6 She's pretty ruthless. 2 He's pretty trustworthy. 7 He's a real character. 8 He's not very astute. 4 He's very quick-witted. 9 I'd say she was consciention 5 He comes across as quite pushy. 10 She's very charismatic. 4 Complete the text. There's a new guy living next door to us and I didn't know what to (1) m wasn't very friendly and he walked about as if he was 'Mr-Know-It-All', so he (2) s rather (3) c I just didn't (4) t to him at all. He took my park times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. 5 ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anoth 1 Do you consider yourself to be c nsc nt s? 2 How ss rt v are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money?	
2 He's pretty trustworthy. 7 He's a real character. 3 She strikes me as shrewd. 8 He's not very astute. 4 He's very quick-witted. 9 I'd say she was consciention 5 He comes across as quite pushy. 10 She's very charismatic. 4 Complete the text. There's a new guy living next door to us and I didn't know what to (1) m wasn't very friendly and he walked about as if he was 'Mr-Know-It-All', so he (2) s rather (3) c I just didn't (4) t to him at all. He took my park times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. 5 ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anoth 1 Do you consider yourself to be c nsc nt s? 2 How ss rt v are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money?	
3 She strikes me as shrewd. 8 He's not very astute. 4 He's very quick-witted. 9 I'd say she was consciention. 5 He comes across as quite pushy. 10 She's very charismatic. 4 Complete the text. There's a new guy living next door to us and I didn't know what to (1) m wasn't very friendly and he walked about as if he was 'Mr-Know-It-All', so he (2) s rather (3) c I just didn't (4) t to him at all. He took my park times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. 5 ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anoth 1 Do you consider yourself to be c nsc nt s? 2 How ss rt v are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money?	
4 He's very quick-witted. 9 I'd say she was consciention 5 He comes across as quite pushy. 10 She's very charismatic. 4 Complete the text. There's a new guy living next door to us and I didn't know what to (1) m wasn't very friendly and he walked about as if he was 'Mr-Know-It-All', so he (2) s rather (3) c I just didn't (4) t to him at all. He took my park times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. 5 ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask another 1 Do you consider yourself to be c nsc nt s? 2 How ss rt v are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money?	
 5 He comes across as quite pushy. 10 She's very charismatic. 4 Complete the text. There's a new guy living next door to us and I didn't know what to (1) m	
 Complete the text. There's a new guy living next door to us and I didn't know what to (1) m wasn't very friendly and he walked about as if he was 'Mr-Know-It-All', so he (2) s rather (3) c I just didn't (4) t to him at all. He took my park times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anoth 1 Do you consider yourself to be c nsc nt s? 2 How ss rt v are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money? 	
There's a new guy living next door to us and I didn't know what to (1) m wasn't very friendly and he walked about as if he was 'Mr-Know-It-All', so he (2) s rather (3) c I just didn't (4) t to him at all. He took my park times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. 5 ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anoth 1 Do you consider yourself to be c nsc nt s? 2 How ss rt v are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money?	
wasn't very friendly and he walked about as if he was 'Mr-Know-It-All', so he (2) s rather (3) c I just didn't (4) t to him at all. He took my park times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. 5 ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anoth 1 Do you consider yourself to be cnscnts? 2 How _ss_rt_v are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money?	
rather (3) c I just didn't (4) t to him at all. He took my park times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. 5 ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anoth 1 Do you consider yourself to be cnsc nts? 2 Howssrtv are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money?	of him at first. He
times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. 5 ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anoth 1 Do you consider yourself to be c nsc nt s? 2 Howssrtv are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money?	me as
times, which really got up my (5) n So, last night, I decided to be (6) a challenge him about it. He was fine and apologized! I was really quite surprised. 5 ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anoth 1 Do you consider yourself to be c nsc nt s? 2 Howssrtv are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shr d with money?	king space several
ABOUT YOU Complete the questions, then write your answers or ask anoth 1 Do you consider yourself to be cnscnts? 2 Howssrtv are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shrd with money?	
Do you consider yourself to be cnscnts? Howssrtv are you if things don't go your way? Do you think you're shrd with money?	
1 Do you consider yourself to be cnscnts? 2 Howssrtv are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shrd with money?	her student
2 How ss_rt_v are you if things don't go your way? 3 Do you think you're shrd with money?	
3 Do you think you're shrd with money?	
4 Do you have the capacity to be re-thle-ss if necessary?	
y and the deposity to be in the constraint and the	
5 How tr_stw_rthy do you consider yourself to be?	

C Judging character 6

OW SOMEONE appears on the surface may not be a true picture of what they're

really like. A person who seems aloof and stand-offish may just be shy and diffident. As they say: don't judge a

book by its cover. Other personality traits can sometimes you have to be cruel to be kind.

be misleading; a bad quality in one context may be a virtue in another, e.g. being cunning,

or impulsive, or naive. Then there are qualities considered to be negative, but is it always wrong to be cruel or cynical? Remember the saying:

Glossary

on the surface	when not looked at or thought about carefully.	virtue	a good or desirable quality. OPP vice. virtuous ADJ.
aloof	not friendly towards others. syns distant, stand-offish INF.	cunning	able to do things by being clever, but not always honest. SYN crafty.
diffident	not confident; not wanting to talk about yourself. syn shy.	impulsive	doing things quickly, without thinking about the results.
don't judge a book by its cover	saying don't form an opinion of sth/sb by their appearance only.	naive	syns impetuous, rash. lacking experience of life, and
trait misleading	a feature of sb's character. giving the wrong idea or	na.ve	trusting others too easily.
•	impression. syn deceptive. mislead sb v. syn deceive sb.	be cruel to be kind	SAYING make sb suffer because it will be good for them later.

Don't judge a book

by its cover

spotlight cynical, sceptical

If you are cynical, you believe people do things for themselves rather than for unselfish reasons, cynicism N. If you are sceptical about sth, you are not confident that it is true or will happen, scepticism N. My brother is very cynical about politicians and their motives. I'm very sceptical about the results of this survey.

- 6 Replace the underlined word with another word that has a similar meaning.
 - 1 Don't be deceived by her sweet smile; she's really tough. ___
 - 2 I don't know why he's so aloof, but he certainly isn't very friendly.
 - 3 Simon is usually rather shy in company.
 - 4 Jumping off that wall was such an impetuous thing to do.
 - 5 You have to keep an eye on Will because he's very <u>crafty</u>.
 - 6 His charm is misleading because he can be ruthless if necessary.
- Complete the sentences with a suitable word.
 - 1 Most people believe that honesty is a _____ and jealousy is a _____
 - 2 He told me he'd win the race but I'm a bit ______. I don't think he's good enough.
 - 3 He says he loves her. I'm a bit ______; I think he just wants her money.
 - 4 I felt bad not giving my dog any food when he was ill, but you have to be ______ to be kind.
 - she seemed quite cold, but you can't judge a book by its
 - 6 Cynicism is one of his less appealing character ____
 - 7 Ella's problem is _____; she trusts people too easily and then gets hurt.

15 I can talk about feelings

A Strong feelings and reactions 60

Word/Phrase	Example	Meaning
ecstatic	I was ecstatic about my new job.	very happy. syns euphoric, elated, over the moon INF.
jubilant	The jubilant fans were cheering as they left the stadium.	feeling extremely happy because of a success.
in tears	She was in tears by the time we got to the hospital.	crying (close to tears = nearly crying).
devastated	I was devastated when she left me.	very upset. syn heartbroken.
lose your temper hit the roof INF	He completely lost his temper . He'll hit the roof when he sees it.	become very angry. SYN go mad INF.
gutted INF	I was gutted when we lost the match.	very disappointed.
hysterical	When the little girl collapsed, her mother became hysterical . The kids at the party were hysterical .	being in a state of extreme distress or excitement and crying, laughing, or shouting, etc.
stunned	I was stunned when they gave me the prize.	shocked and surprised. SYN gobsmacked INF.
appalled	I was appalled by the conditions they had to live in.	shocked because sth is very unpleasant. syn horrified .

0	Are these	positive o	r negative?	Write	P	or	N.
---	-----------	------------	-------------	-------	---	----	----

1	ecstatic	5	euphoric
2	gutted	6	appailed
3	horrified	7	elated
4	iubilant	Ω	decnarate

8 Were the children overexcited?~ Yes, they were

spotlight desperate and related forms

Desperate means extremely anxious. Without food or money, Karen was desperate. Jumping into the freezing water was an act of sheer (= absolute) desperation N. He was desperately unhappy ADV (= extremely unhappy).

Find six phrases in the box.

3 Complete the dialogues by repeating what the speaker says in a different way.

1 I should think she was gobsmacked.~ She was – absolutely_____ 2 Did he get very angry?~ Yes, I'm afraid he lost 3 Had he given up hope of being rescued?~ Yes. It was an act of __ 4 Was he terribly upset?~ Yes, he was absolutely _____. 5 He must've gone mad.~ He did. He hit ___ 6 I bet they were over the moon.~ Yes, they were absolutely 7 She was really emotional, wasn't she?~ Yes, she was in

B Expressing your emotions ••

RE YOU the kind of person who bottles up their emotions? Or do you wear your heart on your sleeve? As a journalist, I'm aware that if you disclose too much about yourself, you could make yourself rather vulnerable. And if I'm honest, as a man I feel a bit uneasy when people pour out their innermost thoughts to me. My own instinct is to be quite guarded and not give away too much about how I feel. On the other hand, psychologists say it's unhealthy to suppress your feelings. It can lead to severe anxiety and depression if you don't learn how to release your pent-up emotions. .

spotlight

Other expressions with heart

I started a business degree, but mu heart wasn't really in it. (= I wasn't interested in or enthusiastic about it.) I didn't have the heart to tell her she'd failed. (= I was unable to tell her that she'd failed, because I knew she'd be upset.)

My heart told me to help him. (= Emotionally, I felt I should help him.)

Glossary

wear your heart on your sleeve		stn up	stop yourself snowing negative emotions or feelings, especially over a long time (bottle up your emotions).			
			make your feelings obvious to others.			
disclose sth (to sb)			give sb information about sth, especially sth that has been secret. SYN reveal sth.			
	Ina	able	(Related nouns are disclosure and revelation.)			
	eas:		weak and easily hurt, physically or emotionally.			
		th out	slightly nervous, embarrassed, or worried, syn uncomfortable. express all your feelings, often because you are unhappy.			
-		nost thoughts	the thoughts which are most personal and private.			
	tino		a way of behaving that results from responses you were born with rather than			
			responses you have learned. instinctive ADJ.			
gu	ard	ed	careful not to give too much information. SYN cautious.			
		h away	tell people secret information.			
		ess your feelings	stop yourself from having or expressing feelings.			
pe	nt-u	р	(of emotions, energy, etc.) held back; not shown or expressed.			
4	Re	eplace the und	erlined word(s) with a word that has a similar meaning.			
_	1		able when he talked about his marriage problems.			
	2		sclose information if he thought it was secret.			
	3		erous to <u>bottle up</u> your feelings.			
	4					
	5		ous if you ask about her private life.			
	6		ell anyone his most personal and private thoughts.			
6	5 Complete the ser		ntences.			
	1	I knew he would	d be upset and I'm afraid I didn't have the to tell him.			
	2		the dancing competition, but you could tell her heart			
	3	The wedding da	ate was meant to be a secret, but I'm afraid he it .			
	4	Maxine's proble	em is that she wears her heart, whereas Gavin's	the		
	5	opposite: he has all these emotions which he can't express. I should consider this more carefully, but my says it's the right thing to do.				
	2 I SHOULD CO		a districte caterally, but thy Savs it's the hart tishing to do			

16 I can talk about relationships

A Difficult relationships 6.



When I married Vince, he already had two daughters from his first marriage, and they took an instant dislike to me. They resented me being in their home, and either ignored me or were openly hostile. The neighbours didn't help

either - nice enough to my face but not so complimentary behind my back. It was a tough time, and inevitably it put a strain on my relationship with Vince. Fortunately, he stuck up for me when the kids were difficult, and as time went by, things settled down a bit. Now, two years on ...

0	Positive or	negative?	Write	Р	or	N
	1 OSICIVE OI	negative:	AALICE		Oi	IV.

- 1 She was full of resentment.
- 2 He was very complimentary.
- 3 She did it behind my back.
- 4 She can stick up for herself.
- 5 He was hostile.
- 6 Things have settled down.

Glossary

take an instant dislike to sb dislike sb as soon as you meet them.

resent sth feel anger about sth, often when it seems unfair, resentment N.

hostile unfriendly and aggressive. hostility N. to sb's face If you say sth to sb's face, you say it to them directly.

complimentary (about sb) saying nice things about sb. (You can also compliment sb on sth or pay sb a compliment.)

behind sh's back If you say or do sth behind sb's back, you say or do it without their knowledge, and usually it is bad or unkind.

inevitably used for saying that sth is certain to happen. inevitable ADJ.

put a strain on sb/sth create pressure and anxiety for sb; create tension in a relationship.

stick up for sb support and defend sb if they are criticized.

as time went by over a period of time. settle down become calmer and more relaxed.

2 Complete the words in the text.

Martin had been a top	designer, and his	boss had always	been			
very (1) c	very (1) cabout his work. It was, therefore, a nasty					
shock when he was m	ade redundant. M	artin (2) r				
the fact that he was ch	nosen because he	was the younges	it, but			
he was even more shocked by his wife's (3) h She						
blamed Martin for not (4) s up for himself, and this						
fact, on top of the loss	of his income, (5)) i	put a			
big (6) s	on their relationsl	nip. They would	need to			
make some (7) t	decisions	about the future	3.			

spotlight tough

ABOUT YOU

by?

Tough has different meanings.

- 1 difficult: It's a tough decision. He had a **tough** childhood.
- 2 strict: tough new driving laws.
- 3 able to deal with difficult situations: She'll be OK - she's tough.

8	Complete	the	sentences.

1	Have you ever taken an	dislike to someone? Why?	non-summanningstatingstatingstatingstatingstatingstatingstatingstatingstatingstatingstatingstatingstatingstating
2	When did you last have to stick	for yourself? Why?	

- 3 When did you last pay someone a _____? What for?
- 4 Do you find it difficult to criticize people to their ? 5 Do you think your life is getting better as time
- ABOUT YOU Write your answers to Exercise 3, or ask another student.

B Successful relationships **6**

Now, two years on. things are looking up. Initially the kids were reluctant to accept me and made things difficult, but I gave up work to spend more time with



them, and that's helped to create a closer bond. I've gained their respect in other ways, too - they're prepared to confide in me now, especially the younger one. Vince and I still have our ups and downs - who doesn't? - but I know he appreciates the sacrifices I've made, and the way things are now, I'm feeling optimistic.

spotlight accept

Accept has other meanings apart from saving 'yes' to an offer.

- 1 allow sb to be part of a group: They accepted me as one of the family.
- 2 agree to sth: The council has accepted the latest proposal.
- 3 believe that sth is true: He won't accept that nothing can be changed.
- 4 admit you did sth wrong: He accepts responsibility for the accident.

Glossary

things USU. PL used to talk about a situation or life in general (e.g. the way things are; make things difficult; how are things?).

look up INF (used about sb's situation or business) start to become better. initially in the beginning, initial ADI. reluctant not wanting to do sth. SYN unwilling, reluctance N.

bond a connection between people based on shared feelings or experiences.

respect (for sb) a feeling of admiration for sb because of their qualities. (You can gain, earn, or win sb's respect.) respect v.

confide in sb tell sb personal information because you trust them. ups and downs a mixture of good and bad things in life or a relationship.

appreciate sth recognize sth and welcome it. appreciation N.

make a sacrifice give up sth important or valuable in order to do sth that seems more important, sacrifice sth v.

5	Co	orrect the mistake in each sentence.				
	1	He's fully accepted to our decision.	4	The initially problem was money.		
	2	She feels she can confide with me.	5			
	3	I think they all respect for him.	6	It took time to hold their respect.		
6	Rem	eplace the underlined word/phrase with a leaning.	noth	er word/phrase that has the same		
	1	How's life?				
	2	They were very <u>unwilling</u> to leave.				
	3	She recognizes and is grateful for everything yo	u've	done.		
	4	In the beginning it was a difficult relationship.				
	5	He is prepared to take responsibility for what happened.				
	6	There is widespread <u>admiration</u> for what he has achieved.				
	7	We've had good times and bad times in our relationship.				
	8	I had a tough time last year but things are impr		-		
	9	I like the <u>situation</u> as it is.				
1	0	Because of the special connection parents have				

important things for them.

17 I can talk about people I admire and loathe

A Qualities of personal heroes 6.

My heroine was Mother Theresa. I admired her courage, her dignity, and her humility. More than anyone, she inspired me to devote my life to looking after people.

I used to idolize David Beckham. I admired him for his dedication, and the fact that when the press had a go at him, he never reacted in a negative way.

I really looked up to my grandfather. He was a lifeboat captain for 20 years, and showed remarkable bravery on many occasions. One day I hope to follow in his footsteps.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word in CAPITALS.

1	He was so	. COURAGE
2	He's a very	man. HUMILITY
	She showed great	
4	He's an	leader. INSPIRATION
5	She has such	. DIGNIFIED
6	and random specific artists and produce a	him. IDOL

Glossary heroine Your heroine is a woman you admire for her ability or personal qualities (hero for a man), syn idol. the ability to do sth, even though courage it is dangerous, frightening, or very difficult. courageous ADJ. SYNS bravery N, brave ADJ. a calm, controlled manner in a dignity difficult situation, dignified ADI. humility the quality of not believing you are better or more important than others. humble ADJ. inspire sb give sb the enthusiasm and desire to do sth. inspiration N. inspirational ADJ. idolize sb admire or love sb very much. SYN worship sb. the hard work and effort that dedication sb puts into an activity because they care about it. dedicate sth/ yourself to sth/sb v. dedicated ADJ. have a go at sb INF say unkind things or complain about sb. syn criticize sb. look up to sb admire and respect sb. often sb who is older or in a higher position. follow in sb's do the same work or be as

successful as sb before you.

Rewrite the sentences starting with the words given. The meaning must stay the same.

1	I admired my father.	I looked
2	I want to do the same work as him.	I want to follow
3	Why did she criticize him?	Why did she have
4	He was dedicated to helping the poor.	He dedicated
5	She inspired me.	She was
6	Paula worshipped him.	He was

footsteps

3 ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

Who do you idolize or look up to? Why? Would you like to follow in anyone's footsteps? Do you know anyone who you would describe as: courageous or dignified or humble or dedicated?

B People we loathe and why we hate them 6.

Glossary

a person who opposes people in

authority. rebel v. rebellious ADJ.

a person who believes the world

can be perfect. idealistic ADJ. a person who says they have

strong principles but does not

act according to these principles. hypocrisy N. hypocritical ADI.

a person who thinks they are better

than people in lower social classes.

not polite, elegant, or having good

be hurt or frightened by sb who is bigger and stronger (the person who does the bullying is a bully).

hate and have no respect for sb/

showing hatred and the desire to

SYNS spiteful ADJ, spite N (e.g. He did

hurt people's feelings, malice N.

taste. SYNS coarse, crude.

sth. despicable ADJ.

it out of malice/spite.).

does this is a gossip).

stories about other people's

private lives, which may be unkind or untrue. gossip v (also

spread gossip: the person who

look down on sb think that you are better than sb.

rebel

idealist

hypocrite

snob

vulgar

be bullied

malicious

gossip

despise sb/sth

Pop stars who start off as rebels or idealists with strong moral principles. Then, as soon as they become rich and famous, their values change completely. What hypocrites!

Snobs. You know, people who look down on others, and think they're vulgar.

I was bullied at school, and since then I've always despised bullies.

People who spread malicious gossip are just despicable in my opinion.

spotlight principles and values

Principles (USU. PL) are strong beliefs that influence how you behave; values are beliefs about what is right and important in life. The words are almost synonymous but are. used in different expressions. Eating meat is against my principles. I won't go there on principle. She has a different set of values.

4	Write	the	related	adjective
4	write	tne	related	adjective

1 hypocrite 2 rebel 3 idealist

- malice _____ 5 spite despise ___
- Write a word at the end of the line to describe each of these people.
 - 1 He looks down on other people. He's a
 - 2 She's always talking about others behind their back. She's a
 - 3 She's against anyone in a position of power or authority. She's a ______.
 - 4 He's horrible to anyone he sees as smaller or weaker. He's a _____
 - 5 She believes everything in the world can be perfect. She's an _____ 6 He tells us it's wrong to swear, then he uses bad language. He's a _____.
 - 7 I'm afraid he's got bad manners and he's very rude. He's ___

6 ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student.

Being a snob or being a hypocrite - which is worse?__ Is bullying worse than either of the above? Why/why not? How do you feel about people who spread gossip? Is there anything or anyone that you despise? Why?

18 I can talk about behaviour

A Influences on behaviour 6.

The state of the s
Why do we behave the way we do? Is it nature or nurture ? According to behavioural psychologist Michael Woods, various factors have an impact on our lives.
Parents play a crucial part; other role models are less influential. Peer pressure is a significant factor. Positive incentives are effective; deterrents aren't. A broken home or deprived childhood needn't have a detrimental effect.
Glossary
the basic character of a person: Violence isn't in his nature. the care and attention given to help sb develop. nurture sb v. an effect or influence on sth. play a part (in sth) role model peer pressure incentive (to do sth) deterrent broken home deprived detrimental effect (on sth) the basic character of a person: Violence isn't in his nature. the basic character of a person: Violence isn't in his nature. the care and attention given to help sb develop. nurture sb v. an effect or influence on sth. be involved and influential in developing sth. a person you admire and learn from. the influence on your behaviour of people around you of the same age. a thing that encourages you to work harder, do sth, etc. a thing that makes you less likely to do sth. deter sb v. a family in which the parents are divorced or separated. without sufficient food, education, or money. deprivation N. a very negative effect. OPP beneficial effect.
peer nature or play broken deprived a beneficial home pressure childhood a part nurture? effect
Are these positive or negative statements? Write P or N.
1 She was nurtured by her parents. 4 It had a detrimental effect on me.
2 He's considered a role model for boys. 5 It proved to be a real incentive.
3 There is a lot of deprivation. 6 It was a deterrent to helping others.
Complete the text.
Dan came from a broken (1) , had a fairly (2) childhood, and was
stealing by the age of 13 because of peer (3)
played an important (7) in changing Dan's attitude to life. Dan is now dedicated to
boxing. He could be in the England team at the next Olympics, and that is a real (8) for him to train hard.

4 ABOUT YOU Do you agree with the statements at the top of the page? Write your answers or ask another student.

B Teenage behaviour 6.

Getting messy teens to pull their weight

OU CAN go on and on about the state of your teenager's bedroom, but nagging doesn't work. Their room may be untidy and unappealing, but it's not life-threatening, so why make a fuss? Instead, lay down rules for the rest of the home which you all share. Explain what you expect your teenagers to do, and get them to agree to it. Set an example by being tidy yourself, but don't give in and clear up their mess.

spotlight expect

To expect sth can mean to think it is right that sth should happen. It's not fair to expect parents to do everything in the home. Most parents expect high standards. What do/can you expect? is an idiom used for saying you are not surprised by something, even though it is unpleasant or disappointing. Teenagers are often lazy around the home, but what do you expect?

Glossary

dirty or untidy. mess N (sb can make a mess; sth can be in a mess). messy pull your weight work as hard as everyone else in a job or activity. SYN do your fair share.

go on and on (about sth, at sb) keep talking (about sth or to sb) in a boring way.

keep complaining about sb's behaviour. unappealing not pleasant or attractive, orr appealing.

life-threatening likely to cause death (here it is being used humorously).

fuss If you make a fuss about sth, you become angry and complain about sth

which probably isn't important, syn kick up a fuss INF.

lay down rules say officially what the rules are.

set an (or a good/bad) example behave in a way that others may copy.

give in (to sb/sth) agree to do sth that you don't want to do. SYN capitulate (to sb/sth) FML.

Do/Did they set a good example around the home? Do you think you do/did your fair share of the work? Is/Was your bedroom in a mess most of the time?

1 2	pull kick up	set lay an example a fuss		do make	a mess your weight	5	your fair share rules
2	A Is he likely B No, it's not A Do they m B Yes, they g A Did you tic	to die? : life ake a fuss ab o ly up your ro	out thing	4 gs? 5	A Did you ag B Not at first		/

19 I can talk about manners

A Table manners 6

Dining etiquette



In the Philippines, it's considered good manners to eat all the food on your plate.

In Afghanistan, wasting food is frowned upon, and talking with your mouth full is viewed as being discourteous.

In China, it's customary and respectful to pass food to the elderly first. You should never stab chopsticks1 into a bowl of rice and leave them pointing upwards: this is regarded as extremely disrespectful. It can also be offensive to remove rice from a bowl with a spoon.

Glossary

etiquette the formal rules of correct or polite behaviour in society.

manners (PL) behaviour that is considered polite in a particular society or culture.

frown on/upon sth/sb (often passive) disapprove of sth/sb.

discourteous FML having bad manners and not showing respect. OPP courteous. courtesy N.

customary usually done in a particular place or situation. custom N. respectful showing polite behaviour towards sb/sth. opp disrespectful. upwards moving or pointing towards a higher position. OPP downwards. offensive rude in a way that makes sb upset or annoyed. or inoffensive.

spotlight consider, regard, view, perceive PMI.

These verbs all mean to think about something in a particular way.

They are commonly used in passive constructions like this:

It is **considered** (**to be**) the correct thing to do.

It is **regarded/viewed/perceived as** the correct thing to do.

0	Correct the	spelling	mistakes.	
---	-------------	----------	-----------	--

1	inoffencive	3	etikette	5	downwords
2	curteous	4	percieve	6	chopstiks

Complete the sentences.

ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY

1	It is c	to eat chick	en with your finge	ers when you're at the table.	
2	Talking with yo	ur mouth full is u	sually f	upon.	
3	Parents think it	's important for o	hildren to have go	ood table m	
4	Not eating foo	d you are given is	generally v	as discourteous.	
5	It is c	very bad ma	inners to eat every	thing you are given.	
6	C	related to the se	erving of food are	the same all over the countr	y.
7	It is r	as r	to offer foo	ed to the elderly first.	
8	As a guest, it v	vould be o	to say the	host's food was badly cooke	ed.
9	It is d	to start eati	ng before others h	nave been served.	
0	It is normal e	to p	ut your knife and	fork / chopsticks by the	
	side of your pla	ate/bowl when yo	ou have finished ea	ating.	

3 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Are the sentences in Exercise 2 true or false, or does it depend on different factors? Write your answers, or ask another student.



B Polite or impolite? 6

DAN BET		Felicity's manners are impeccable , aren't they? Yes, exemplary , but that brother of hers is a bit cheeky .
DAN	I	I'd call him insolent, actually, or even downright rude.
JO JIM		I don't think Julian will be put out if you leave the party early. I just don't want to put my foot in it , you know. His family are very upper class .
JO		Well. you'll just have to be on your best behaviour, then!
KAZ	11	I really took exception to Arnold's remarks: I thought they were disgraceful.
BEN		Yes, I couldn't agree more. They really were in poor taste.

Glossary

impeccable perfect (impeccable manners/behaviour/service). exemplary FML excellent, and done in a way that others should copy.

cheeky INF rude, often in an amusing way (often used by adults about children).

cheek N (What a cheek! = How rude!).

insolent extremely rude and disrespectful, insolence N.

downright used to emphasize sth negative (downright rude/offensive).

be put out be upset or offended, syn take offence. put your foot in it INF say sth that offends or upsets sb.

upper class considered to have the highest social status (also middle class, lower

class, working class),

be on your best behaviour behave in the most polite way you can. take exception to sth object strongly to sth and be angry about it.

remark a few words that give your opinion about sth. syn comment. disgraceful very bad or unacceptable, disgrace N (What a disgrace!).

be in poor/bad taste be offensive and not at all appropriate.

Cross out any words in italics which are not possible. All three may be possible.

- He was put out / put his foot in it / on his best behaviour.
- She made a rude / an insolent / a cheeky remark.
- 3 What she said was in poor / bad / cheek taste.
- 4 Unfortunately she took exception / offence / her foot in it.
- 5 His behaviour is impeccable / disgraceful / exemplary.
- 6 I thought they were downright rude / comments / disgrace.
- Is he upper / working / middle class?
- 8 What a cheek / a disgrace / an insolence!



Complete the texts.

I have a very unusual friend called	Erwin who considers his	mself to be very upper	(1)
He is incredibly polite and has exe	mplary (2)	, and I always feel ra	ther uncomfortable
with him, because I feel I have to	be on my best (3)	all the time. I	'm very nervous
about putting my (4)	in it, especially if I go	to his place for dinner	: If I get there even
five minutes late, he seems to be	quite (5)	out.	
I've taken a strong dislike to one o	of the guys who work fo	r me. He's quite insole	nt; in fact, I'd say he's
(6) rude, actually. T	he other day he made a	n offensive (7)	about my
appearance, which frankly is none	of his business, and I re	eally took (8)	to it. Calling me
'carrot top' because of my red hai	r was in very poor (9)	, I felt.	

Review: You and other people

Unit 14

1 Complete the table.

NOUN	ADJECTIVE
	cynical
	sceptical
affection	
	charismatic

NOUN	ADJECTIVE
	naive
	spontaneous
passion	
virtue	

2	Rewrite the sentences using the word or a form of the word in capitals. Keep the	e
	meaning the same.	

1	What	was	your	impression	of	him?	MAKE
---	------	-----	------	------------	----	------	------

- 2 I think you ought to have a try. GIVE.
- 3 I'll do anything if it's practical and sensible. REASON
- 4 He doesn't believe the figures. SCEPTICAL
- 5 I started liking him after a while. TAKE
- 6 I think he's very bright. STRIKE
- 7 He really annoyed me. NOSE ____
- He's interesting and rather unusual. CHARACTER
- 9 I haven't thought about it much but it seemed sensible. SURFACE
- 10 Don't base your opinion only on appearance. BOOK
- AZ more words: bubbly, gullible, tacitum, gregarious, sly, two-faced

Unit 15

1 Complete each sentence with <u>two</u> words or phrases from the word pool with a similar meaning.

	cautious gobsmacked 🗸 🦽	opress ecstatic disclose went ma de up heartbroke	d over the mo	uneasy oon guarded
>	We were stunned /gobsmo	acked when he suc	Idenly appeared at	fter ten years.
1	The police refused to			
2				
3				
4	Marisa was//	about beo	oming a mother; i	n fact we were all deligi
5		and her boss just		
6	It's never a good idea to	Superintension I Superintension Supe	your feelings fo	r too long.

7	The	e sales figures looked promising, but the boss's response was quite/
		. He never wants to appear too positive.
A	Z	more words: distraught, grief-stricken, beside yourself (with sth), go bananas , dumbfounded, on top of the world

Unit 16

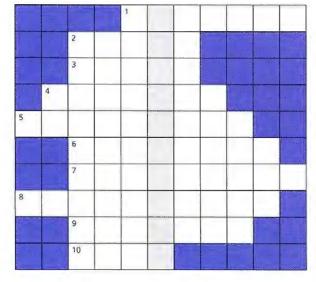
1 One word is missing in each line. Where does it go? Write it at the end of the line.

Starting a new job isn't easy, and you're always going to have some \bigwedge and	ups
downs. Unfortunately one colleague took an instant to me, which made me	1
very upset. I was sure he was talking about me my back, and even though	2
I did everything to his respect, nevertheless it was a stressful period, and	3
it really put a strain me. After a while, I thought the best thing was to try	4
and in my boss, who explained that the colleague was hostile because	5
he the fact that I had got the position that he had wanted. I had a	6
really decision – whether to talk to him about it directly or not – and	7. 640. 4 000.
in the end I decided to stick for myself and talk to him. Initially he was a	8
bit surprised, but as time has gone, our relationship has improved a lot,	9
and I definitely feel that are looking up. I feel happy to carry on now.	10

X Z more words: love-hate relationship, inseparable, animosity, incompatible, irreconcilable (differences), cut (all ties with sb)

Unit 17

1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell another word. What is it?



- admire someone very much.
- fight against or refuse to obey an authority.
- 3 vulgar; coarse.
- 4 give someone the enthusiasm and desire to do something.
- 5 have a go at someone.
- 6 a person who believes that the world can be perfect.
- 7 If you follow in someone's ____ you want to be as successful as they are.
- 8 If something is against your it is against your very strong beliefs.
- 9 a woman you admire very much for her qualities or ability.
- 10 If you look on someone, you think you are better than they are.

 Λ Z more words: think the world of sb / think highly of sb, sycophantic, repulsive, creepy, foul-mouthed

Unit 18

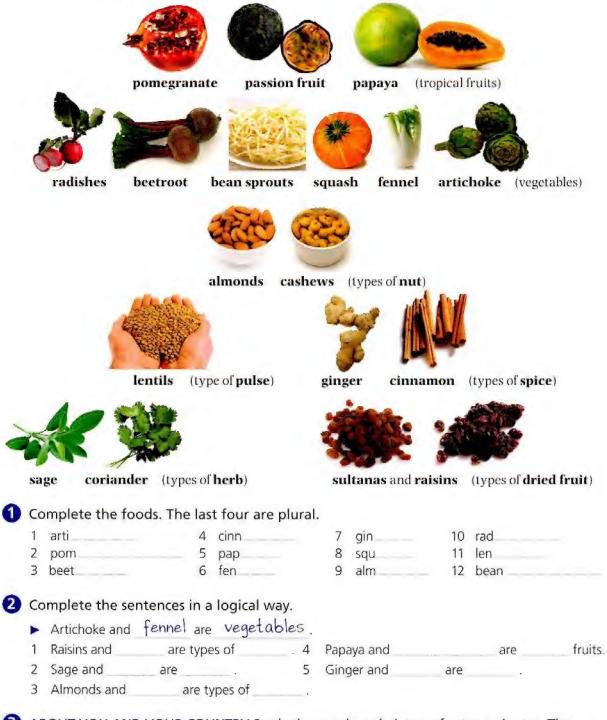
1	Ti	ck the words that are possible. More than one word may be co	rrect.
	1	The children often make a mess a fuss an example.	
	2	He was from a broken detrimental deprived home.	
	3		
	4		n people?
			does her fair share .
	5	Nagging is an unappealing an appealing a life-threatening	4
	6	•	doing their homework.
	A	Z more words: anti-social behaviour, truancy, reckless (behaviour), resb astray	primand sb, ringleader, lead
ι	Jn	it 19	
1	Αı	re these positive or negative remarks? Write P or N.	
	1	His manners were exemplary.	
	2	I took exception to his comments.	
	3	She was very insolent.	
	4	The service was impeccable.	
	5	Taking photos is frowned upon.	
	6	What a cheek!	
	7	She put her foot in it.	
	8	They're always courteous.	
2	Co		ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY
	1	If you invited someone to your house for a meal at 7 o'clock, and	
		they arrived at 8 o'clock, would you be out?	
	2	Do you often say the wrong thing and put your in it?	
	3	If someone made a cheeky remark which you tookto,	
		would you normally say something or keep quiet?	
	4	Is it in your country for most people to	
		themselves to be class or class, or working	Facility and the second
		class? Do you yourself as coming from a particular class?	(Section Continue Con
	5	Do people upon people, especially women, who smoke in the street?	
	6	If you are invited to someone's house for a meal, what is the normal	All control of the co
		? Do you take flowers or chocolates, or something like that?	orner-stimmentillinksaluuli tsaslalais sesia saasi sa
3	AE stu	SOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers to Exercisudent.	e 2, or ask another

A Z more words: (invade sb's) personal space, uncivil behaviour, churlish, protocol, (have the)

decency to do sth, indiscretion

20 I can talk about food

A Fruit, vegetables, nuts, herbs, and spices 60



3 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Study the words and pictures for two minutes. Then shut your book and write down the items that you grow in your own country, and a list of the ones you have eaten.

B Kitchen equipment 6

Equipment	used to	what? e.g.:
wok	stir-fry	vegetables, meat, fish
steamer	steam	fish, rice, vegetables
deep fat fryer	deep-fry	fish, potatoes
casserole	braise/stew (cook meat slowly in liquid in a closed container)	meat, vegetables
food processor	chop. slice. and mix	meat, vegetables, etc.
whisk	beat	eggs, cream
colander	drain	vegetables that have been washed or cooked in water
grater	grate	cheese, e.g. parmesan

Equipment	used to	what? e.g.:
garlic crusher	crush	garlic
sieve	sieve (separate solids from liquid or larger solids from smaller ones)	flour, tomatoes
peeler	peel	vegetables
lemon squeezer	squeeze	lemons, limes
corkscrew	open	wine bottles
ladle	serve	soup
kitchen scales	weigh	all types of food

4 Find six compound words or word combinations in the box.

cheese	lemon	kitchen	food	garlic	deep fat
processor	fryer	grater	crusher	squee	ezer 🤌 scales

6	Write	down	the	equipment	you	would	need	to:
---	-------	------	-----	-----------	-----	-------	------	-----

- 1 drain vegetables cooked in water
- 2 stir-fry vegetables
- 3 open a bottle of wine

- 4 serve soup
 - 5 remove lumps in flour
 - 6 beat eggs

6 Write down a type of food you can:

- 1 squeeze
- 3 sieve
- 5 slice

- 2 grate
- 4 steam
- 6 braise

C Food words, different meanings 6.

Many food words form part of an idiomatic expression, or are used informally in spoken English with a different meaning.

I said the plan would work, but it all went pear-shaped, so I had to eat my words.

Eric was very angry when he didn't get the job, but it was just sour grapes. To be honest, if he had worked here, he would've been a fish out of water.

The trouble with Tanya is she always wants to have her cake and eat it.

He managed to fix the door, but he really made a meal of it.

The whole thing sounded a bit fishy to me.

Since Jamie lost his job, Marcia has been the main breadwinner.

You should get the job, but don't count your chickens.

Ali's calm and sensible; his brother's a complete nutcase. They're like chalk and cheese.

Glossary

go pear-shaped INF go badly wrong and be very unsuccessful. eat your words admit that sth you said was wrong.

sour grapes a negative response to sth because you're angry you can't have it. a fish out of water a person who feels uneasy and out of place in their surroundings.

have your cake and eat it have the advantages of sth without the disadvantages. make a meal of sth INF spend more time doing sth than is necessary. fishy INF suspicious, and probably involving dishonesty.

breadwinner a person who supports their family with money they earn.

don't count your chickens SAYING don't be too confident that sth will be successful, because it may go

(before they're hatched)

nutcase INF a crazy person.

like chalk and cheese used for saying that two people are very different.

0	Complete the missing	food	word	in eac	h expression.
---	----------------------	------	------	--------	---------------

1	sour	5 like chalk and	
2	don't count your	6 go -shaped	
3	a out of water	7 want to have your	and eat it
4	winner	8 a case	

Fi	nish the sentences with an expression which summarizes the situation.
>	He was only rude about the party because he wasn't invited. It was justsour grapes
1	It took two men three days to build that little wall. They really
2	Axel wants to use his father's car all the time, but still expects his father to pay all the bills. His problem is that he wants
3	Maggie spends all her time working; her sister doesn't do a thing and is out with her friends every night. They're like
4	I told Freddie he wasn't good enough to get in the football team. Then, last week, they picked him, so I had to
5	Everyone at the party except me had a good job, a big house, and a wife and two children. Frankly, I felt like
6	A man knocked on the door and said that if I gave him £100, he could invest it and make me

£1,000 in less than two years. It sounded

21 I can talk about holidays 6



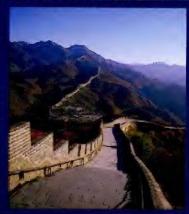
City breaks in PRAGUE

Prague is a stunning city, and this thriving capital of the Czech Republic makes a romantic and vibrant city-break destination. A stroll through Prague's cobbled streets is wonderfully exciting: its architecture is remarkably diverse, and amazingly untouched by the Second World War, although Charles Bridge and the Astronomical Clock have recently been undergoing restoration.

Unwind on the ALGARVE

If you need to unwind, try the Algarve in southern Portugal. Laze around on the golden, sandy beaches, soak up the atmosphere of traditional fishing villages like Alvor, or just go for a wander around Albufeira's old town, which still retains its wonderful charm.





Off the beaten track on the great wall of CHINA

Our China trek offers a unique experience for the adventurous traveller who wants to get away from it all. Apart from the spectacular scenery, you will have the rare opportunity to camp in a remote part of rural China and experience local life in its most unspoilt state.

Glossary

stunning extremely attractive or impressive. syn beautiful.

thriving growing and developing, and very successful. SYN flourishing.

vibrant full of life and energy.

cobbled streets streets with a surface of old round stones.

remarkably in an unusual or surprising way, remarkable ADJ.

diverse of many different kinds.

undergo sth experience a process of change.

restoration the work of repairing old buildings, paintings, etc. restore v.

laze around relax and do very little.

soak sth up absorb or take sth into your senses, body, or mind.

go for a wander (around/in) walk slowly without a real purpose or direction. wander (around/in) v.

retain sth FML keep sth. retention N.

charm a pleasant or attractive quality or feature. charming ADJ.

off the beaten track far away from other people and houses.

trek a long hard walk, often in the mountains. trek v.

unique being the only one of its kind.

get away from it all go somewhere different to have a rest or holiday.

remote far from places where other people live. syn isolated.

unspoilt (of a place) beautiful because it has not been changed or built on.

spotlight relax

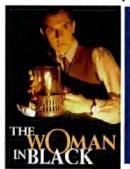
There are different ways of saying **relax**. You can **unwind**, **take it easy** INF, or **chill out** INF. And if you take a break or holiday to get your energy back, you **recharge your batteries** (IDIOM).



	track ea	sy wand	er a	itmosphere	batteries	it all	around	streets
1	cobbled _		4	get away fr	rom	7	laze	
2	go for a		5	off the bea	ten	8	recharge	your
3	take it	. 1.			2			
20	mplete th	e words in t	the dia	logues.				
1	Is the towr	centre diffe	rent no	w? ~ Yes, it h	nas u	maje	or changes	
2					really f			
3					r		alue.	
4					ely true. It's c			
5					completely u			*
5					very r		*	
36	place the	underlined	word(s) with a w	ord or phras	e with a	similar m	eaning.
-	The village	has many <u>ple</u>	easant a	and attractive	qualities.	charms		
1	He's runnir	ig a <u>flourishir</u>	<u>ng</u> new	business.	31111111111111111111111111111111111111			
2	Just look a	t that <u>beautif</u>	<u>ul</u> view	of the moun	tains.	, unice work		
3	My son's ir	terests are ve	ery <u>vari</u> e	<u>ed</u> .				
4	The villa w	as quite <u>remo</u>	ote.					
5	We're goin	g on a <u>long v</u>	<u>walk</u> acı	ross the dese	rt			
6	Our prefere	ence is to <u>kee</u>	p the o	riginal design	for the gard	en.		
7	We just wa	nt to <u>relax ar</u>	nd do ve	ery little.				
8	The old bu	ldings in the	centre	need to be <u>re</u>	epaired.			
Co	mplete th	e text.						
	reat Expect							
			time at	work so Lw	as really look	ring forwa	rd to takin	a it
(1)	for a co	uple of	weeks on a	Greek island	, staying r	niles from	anywhere in a
(2)	villa by	the sea	. At least, th	at's what I ha	d hoped.	The reality	was somewhat
d	fferent. The	villa was un	dergoir	ng (3)	, so l	had to sta	ay in a nea	rby beach
b	each during	the day, and	then (trying to do 1 5)	ne same as i	me: (4)	(6)	around on the streets in
th	e evening.	Jnfortunately	y, the p	lace turned	out to be very	noisv and	d unpleasa	int, so my idea of
g	etting (7)				all all	just didn't	happen.	,,
٩F	OUT YOU	Write your	answe	ore or act a	nother stud	ont		
				Do you wan			ually / Oss	acionally / No
		ere vibrant ar			1 10		-	asionally / No, neve
		on a beach a		-		· 11 · 11 ·		11
				away from it	5II.2	MITTER 11		
		ne remote at	13 1 1 12 1 7	THEFT WESTERS	HII 7			
		venturous ho		avvay monnie	an:	Adell Made at the state of the		HILLIH PORTHER DE STITE PAR LA LINUARI

22 I can talk about plays and films

A A fabulous play 6



'The Woman in Black' is a spine-tingling ghost story that will have you on the edge of your seat throughout the production. With just a minimal set and few sound effects, this drama will scare you out of your wits!

A nail-biting adaptation of Susan Hill's novel. The plot twists are brilliant, and the cast of two are sensational! The applause went on and on.

Phenomenally successful, and unanimously acclaimed by the critics. A must-see thriller!



Glossary

spine-tingling very frightening or exciting in a way that you enjoy.

ghost story a story about the spirit of a dead person that sb hears or sees.

on the edge of your seat very excited and interested in sth.

set the scenery and furniture used in a play, film, etc.

sound effects sounds that are made artificially in a play, film, etc. to make it more

realistic, e.g. wind, thunder.

scare sb out of their wits frighten sb very much.

nail-biting making you very excited or worried. SYN gripping.

adaptation a book or play that has been made into a film. TV programme, etc. **twist** an unexpected change or development in a story or situation.

cast (+ SING OR PL V) all the people who act in a play or film.
sensational INF extremely good; wonderful, syns fabulous, brilliant.

applause the sound of an audience (people watching a play, etc.) showing approval

by hitting their hands together. applaud v. SYN clap.

phenomenally in a very great or impressive way. SYN extraordinarily.
unanimously in a way that is agreed by everyone. unanimous ADJ.

acclaimed publicly talked or written about in an admiring way. acclaim N.

1 Cover the texts and glossary. Circle the correct word.

- 1 I was on the end / edge of my seat.
- 2 There were great sound affects / effects.
- 3 The race had a nail-eating / -biting finish.
- 4 We were scared out / out of our wits.
- 5 There's a great twist / cast in the story.
- 6 We agreed phenomenally / unanimously.
- 7 It's an adaption / adaptation of a book.
- 8 The music was spine-tingling / -tingly.
- 9 Are you keen on ghost / spirit stories?
- 10 Did they applause / applaud at the end?
- Replace the underlined word or phrase with a word or phrase with a similar meaning.
 - 1 The people watching the play loved it.
 - 2 The play was absolutely fabulous.
 - 3 There has been considerable public <u>praise</u> for the play.
 - 4 The actors in the play were very good indeed.
 - 5 What did you think of the scenery and furniture?
 - 6 The musical was <u>extraordinarily</u> good.
 - 7 It was a really tense and exciting story.
 - 8 Someone started applauding and then everyone joined in.

B A terrible movie **6**

- A I had to sit through some atrocious. sentimental movie that Frankie wanted to see on TV last night, called 'Love in Summer'.
- B Oh, I saw that yes, it was **tedious**, wasn't it? Full of clichés - you know, all men are shallow, dishonesty is bad . . .
- A Yes, it was all terrible feeble jokes. wooden dialogue, and the acting was very mediocre. And Jack Burns was totally miscast as the romantic lead. wasn't he?
- B Yeah, he was dire, and Maggie Lovett was pretty unconvincing too. I don't know why I watched it all the way through - it was utter rubbish.

spotlight Boredom

Tedious is a synonym for boring, and deadly dull is 'very boring'. These idioms mean 'very bored': bored to tears, bored to death. bored stiff, or bored out of your mind.

Glossary

cliché

atrocious very bad and unpleasant. SYN dire INF. sentimental OFTEN DISAPPROVING making people

experience feelings of sadness, sympathy,

etc. in a deliberate and obvious way.

a phrase or idea that has been used so often it no longer has much meaning and

is not interesting, clichéd ADJ.

shallow not showing serious thought, feelings.

etc. SYN superficial.

feeble very weak.

wooden not showing enough natural expression.

emotion, or movement.

mediocre of only average quality. miscast (of an actor) not suitable for the role they

have been given.

unconvincing not seeming true or real, opp convincing. utter

complete (used to emphasize sth, usually

sth bad) (an utter waste of time, utter

rubbish/nonsense).

INF We say sth is rubbish if we think it is of rubbish

poor quality.

Is the meaning the same or different? Write S or D.

1	It's a very romantic film.	It's a very sentimental film.
2	The acting was quite wooden.	The acting didn't seem natural.
3	I was bored to tears.	I found it very tedious.
4	The female characters were shallow.	The female characters were superficial.
5	The leading actor was miscast.	The leading actor was convincing.
6	We were bored stiff.	We were bored out of our minds.
7	The movie was dire.	The movie was atrocious.
8	The film was mediocre.	The film was utter rubbish.

4 Complete the words in the sentences.

ı	ir a film is d	dull, or you are bored s	, you should leave before the end.
2	Many movies are c	: they're just boring and l	acking in original themes.
3	If the director is poor, the	performance as well.	
4	There's nothing worse that	jokes.	
5	If the plot of a film is hard	too.	
6	Most films made in Holly	wood are utter r	
7	People are bored to d	by all the m	romantic comedies around.
		ale one I've seen has been absolute	

5 ABOUT YOU Think of some atrocious films you've seen. Why were they dire? Write your answer, or ask a partner.

23 I can talk about competitive sport

A A cup competition 6.



Glossary	
at home	If a team plays at home, they play in their own stadium. OPP away.
qualify for sth	be good enough to enter a competition. qualification N.
knockout	In a knockout competition, the winner at each stage continues in the competition. but the loser is no longer in it.
runner(s)-up	a person or team who comes second in a competition.
the rest (of sth) eliminate sb from sth	the remaining people or things; the others. USUALLY PASSIVE If a team is eliminated from a competition, it has been beaten and can no longer take part in it. syn knock sb out of sth.
draw	an act of deciding sth by pulling names out of a bag. be drawn (against sb) v.
round	a stage in a sports competition.
get through (to sth)	reach the next stage in a competition.
neutral	not belonging to either of the teams who are playing.
venue	a place where an organized event happens
victory	success in a game, war, etc. victorious ADJ.

^	_				_		-
	True	or	false?	Write	Т	or	F.

- 1 If you qualify for a competition, you will win it.
- 2 A venue is the last game in a competition.
- 3 The runner-up comes second in a competition.
- 4 In the knockout stage of a competition, every team plays more than one game.
- 5 If you are eliminated, that is the end of your competition.
- 6 If you are victorious, it is a good result.
- 7 If you play away, you're at a neutral venue.
- 8 The draw is a way of deciding which teams play against each other.

Complete the words in the text.

We did well	in the cup this year. We play	yed ▶ away	in the first (1) r	but	
managed to	win, then we were (2) d	at hom	ne in the next two roun	nds and had fairly	
easy (3) v	. In the (4) d	for the	quarter-final, we had	to play the	
(5) r	- from last year, but we played really well and (6) g				
t	to the semi-final. Unfort	unately, we then lo	ost because one or two	of our best players	
were injured	in training, and that seeme	d to affect (7) t	r ,	of the team.	
However, at the competi	least we were (8) ktion.	0	by the team that	went on to win	

B Playing well and playing badly 6.

At the beginning of the season our form in the league was poor, but we've had a good run lately, and we're unbeaten now in five games.

We had an outside chance of promotion before Christmas, but now we've got no chance.

Carter was in great form for us last season, but recently he's let us down.

When the opposition put us under pressure, we just went to pieces.

We dominated the game and were on the verge of winning, then we gave away a silly penalty.

spotlight chance

Chance is used in many phrases as it can mean a possibility (a fact that sth might happen) or an opportunity (a situation which makes sth possible): We've got an outside chance of promotion. (= a small chance) OPP a great chance.

This season could be my big chance. (= opportunity for success) He's retiring soon, so this is his last chance. (= final opportunity)

Glossary

form the way in which sb is performing (sb in or on good/great form is performing well:

sb who is off form is performing badly).

league a set of teams who play each other over a season to find the best team.

a (good/bad) run a period of performing well or badly.

unbeaten not having lost.

promotion the action of moving a team up to a higher league. be promoted v.

OPP relegation N, be relegated V.

let sb down fail to give sb the help and support they need.

under pressure in a stressful situation, often because sb is forcing you to do sth in a certain way.

go to pieces INF become very nervous or upset and unable to perform.

dominate (in sport) play better than sb and be in control of the game. SYN be on top. dominant ADJ.

on the verge of sth near to the moment of doing or achieving sth.

give sth away lose a game, point, or competition through a bad mistake.

One word is missing in each line of the text. What is it and where does it go?

We've been \bigwedge good form recently, and last Saturday we started the match really well, and we the first half. Then, at the start of the second half, they put us a lot of pressure, and we gave a silly goal. After that, I'm afraid, we completely went pieces. I thought our goalkeeper, in particular, really let us. And after losing that game, we have no of promotion this year. In fact, if we go on playing badly, we could be at the end of the season.

•	in			
1	7.311111124			
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				

Rewrite the sentences on the left without changing the meaning.

1 They've done well recently. They've had a good

She could win at the Olympics. The Olympics could be her big

We could go up to the next league. We could be ______

4 We're close to victory. We're on the

5 We haven't lost this season. We are

6 Recently he's been playing badly. Recently he's been off

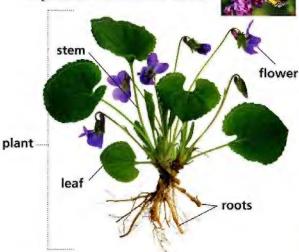
7 We dominated most of the game. For most of the game we were

24 I can talk about gardens and nature

A A natural garden 6

I've always been excited by the idea of a garden which **imitates** the best of **nature**, so, having **acquired** a **cottage** in the country, I'm now **in the process of** creating my own **wildlife** garden. The **site** is ideal – a gentle **slope** going down to a pond, plus there's a **shed** – and there are already **plants** to **attract** wildlife such as bees and **butterflies**¹.

I've **scattered seeds** to create a wild-flower **meadow**, and I hope birds will soon build **nests**.



- 1 Circle the correct word(s). Both words may be correct.
 - 1 We grow potatoes in that field / meadow.
 - 2 He works on a building land / site.
 - 3 This plant will attract / scatter butterflies.
 - 4 I copied / imitated my neighbour's garden.
 - 5 How did you obtain / acquire that land?
 - 6 There's a camping / camping site nearby.
 - 7 We need to protect wildlife / wildliving.
 - 8 Look at the scenery / nature!

Glossary

imitate sth/sb syn copy sth/sb. imitation N. copy N. acquire sth obtain sth by buying it or being

given it.

cottage a small house, especially in the

country.

in the process of doing sth wildlife

attract sth/sb

scatter sth

doing things that are necessary to

achieve sth.

animals, birds, and insects that live

in a natural state.

site an area of land that is used for sth (camping site/building site).

slope an area of land that is higher at one

end than the other. slope v.

shed a small simple building, made of wood, and often found in gardens.

make sth/sb come towards you. throw or drop things in different

directions over a wide area.

seed the small hard part of a plant from

which new plants grow.

meadow a field covered in grass, and often

wild flowers.

nest a place where birds lay their eggs

and live with their young. nest v.

spotlight nature

We can say someone is interested in **nature** (= the physical world and everything that lives in it). We don't talk about being in the nature. We say I like being in the countryside, or I looked at the **beautiful scenery**.

Complete the sentences.

1	I'm in the	of building a	new wall round the ga	arden.	
2	There are two blackb	irds building a	under the	roof of the garden	
3	For the	_ to grow, the w	ater has to go up the	from the	
4	I love being in the	surro	ounded by the beauties	of nature.	
5	I've bought lots of pa	ckets of	to grow differen	nt flowers and vegetables.	
6	From the kitchen of o	our	, the garden	down quite steeply to the riv	er.

B Gardening chores 6.

SPRING: Add compost to enrich the soil.

Prune certain bushes and plants.

Dig2 the ground if it's not too muddy.

SUMMER: Mow the lawn³ once a week.

Do regular weeding.

Put your feet up and enjoy the garden.

AUTUMN: Tidy hedges and fallen leaves.

Plant bulbs4 for the following spring.









Glossary

chore

a small job that you have to do regularly, often around the home.

compost

a mixture of decaying plants and food that is added to soil to help things grow (compost

makes soil more fertile; fertility N).

enrich sth

improve the quality of sth by adding sth to it.

soil

the top part of the earth in which trees and plants grow.

prune sth

plant sth

remove some of a plant's stems or branches to improve future growth. SYN cut sth back.

muddy

(of the earth) wet from too much rain, mud N.

do the weeding

remove the weeds (= wild plants growing where they are not wanted in a garden). им sit down and relax.

put your feet up

a line of bushes growing close together around a garden or field.

hedge

put flowers and other plants into the soil.

Good news or bad news? Write G or B.

- 1 The ground is muddy.
- 4 The lawn is full of weeds.
- 2 We've got lots of compost. 5
 - There's loads of digging to do.
- 3 I've got lots of chores.
- 6 The bulbs are coming up.
- Rewrite the sentences without using the underlined words. Keep the meaning the same.
 - 1 Have you got something I can use for digging? Have you got a
 - 2 I'm going to sit down and relax. I'm going to put
 - 3 He's going to <u>cut</u> the <u>grass</u>. He's going to _____.

 - 4 You'll need to prune this bush. You'll need to
 - 5 I'm going to improve the soil. I'm going to add
 - 6 I want to <u>put</u> some roses <u>in the ground</u>. I want to _____
 - 7 There's a <u>line of bushes</u> round the field. There's a
 - 8 I need to take out the weeds. I need to do ______
 - 9 We need to enrich the soil. We need to make the soil

25 I can talk about shopping habits

A Different kinds of shopper 6.

What kind of shopper are you?

Impulse shopper: You might go to the shops in search of sandals and come back with a winter coat. You may also have things in your wardrobe with the price tag still on them.

Situational shopper: Shop till you drop? Not you. You're not there for browsing – you're after a particular buy. And the minute you've got it, you're off.

Bargain buyer: You have an eye for a bargain, and you'll shop around until you find it.

Serious shopper: You're incredibly focused and won't be distracted by cheap offers.

Glossary

impulse (to do sth) a sudden desire to do sth without thinking about the results (buy sth on impulse).

in search of sth looking for sth.

price tag a label on sth which shows how much you must pay.

shop till you drop MODERN IDIOM spend a long time shopping because you don't want to stop (till = until).

browse casually look at things in a shop, or look through the pages of a book.

after sth looking for and trying to obtain sth (after a jacket / after a job).

the minute as soon as, syn the moment.

be off go; leave.

have an eye for sth have a natural ability to see or find sth (to have your eye on sth is to have seen sth and

want to have it or buy it).

shop around go to different shops until you find what you want. **focused** having a very clear aim; knowing what you want to do.

be distracted by sth be looking at or thinking about sth so that you are unable to pay attention to other

things. distract sb from sth v.

Circle the correct word.

- 1 If I don't find something immediately, I'm happy to shop around / away.
- 2 He's got an / his eye on a small vase, which he might buy.
- 3 He's very distracted / focused at work and just keeps going till the job's finished.
- 4 She really has an / her eye for detail.
- 5 You're distracting me from / by my work. Go away!
- 6 I just stopped to page / browse through this magazine.



2 Complete the text with suitable words and phrases.

I went into	o town with Patsy. I was in (1)	some shoes, Patsy was
(2)	a top and a skirt. I saw some lovel	y shoes in 'Shoon', but then I looked at the price
(3)	and decided I'd (4)	for something a bit cheaper. Patsy then
pointed o	ut some boots in the shop opposite. The (5) I saw them I knew I had to have
them. I jus	st bought them (6)	– I couldn't stop myself. The trouble is, after
that I was	bored and wanted to go home. I'm not t	he kind of person who shops till they
(7)	, so I told Patsy that I had to be (8) in order to get home and finish an
essay. She	didn't mind. I left her (9)	a very expensive boutique that opened last month.

B Shopping habits ••

SHOPPING is the UK's fourth favourite leisure pursuit. Whether it's a spending spree, bargain hunting, or just browsing, millions of us head for the shops every weekend. And it's not just women who indulge in this popular pastime. Men over 50 now outspend women of the same age, because of their love of gadgets, and it's estimated that two to eight per cent of all UK adults are shopaholics. A small number, though, may become compulsive shoppers: they become addicted to it and end up with crippling financial debts.

Glossary spotlight Prefix out-SYNS hobby, pastime (leisure/outdoor pursuits). pursuit Used as a prefix with verbs, outspree a short period of time doing one activity, often in an means more/greater/longer, etc. uncontrolled way (spending/shopping spree). Men over 50 outspend women. bargain hunting looking for sth at a good price and cheaper than usual. He **outlived** his wife by five years. head for/towards go in the direction of. The women outnumbered the indulge in sth do sth you like, especially sth that is bad for you. men 3 to 1. gadget a small tool or piece of equipment that does sth useful. The advantages **outweigh** the shopaholic INF sb who enjoys shopping and spends a lot of time doing disadvantages. (= are greater it (also workaholic/chocoholic; see alcoholic below). than) compulsive a compulsive person finds it difficult to control their actions (a compulsive shopper/gambler/liar). addicted to sth unable to stop doing sth which is usually harmful (addicted to drugs/alcohol; a person is a drug addict or an alcoholic). crippling very serious (crippling debts/disease). Find six compound words or common phrases in the box. crippling bargain drua compulsive shopping leisure debts gambler spree hunting pursuit addict

4 Complete the sentences. 1 When I saw Sue she was for the supermarket. 2 I don't have time to ______ in too many leisure pursuits. I'm too busy at work. 3 Steve loves any kind of ______, so I gave him an alarm clock which changes colour. 4 It's not perfect, but the advantages the disadvantages. 5 The men _____ the women 5 to 1 in that company. 6 It's easy to get _____ things such as drugs or alcohol. ABOUT YOU Write your answers or ask another student. How often do you go on a spending spree? What's your attitude to bargain hunting? What kind of gadgets do you buy, if any? ___ Would you describe yourself as a shopaholic?

26 | can talk about socializing



A Parties 6

Glossary

socialize

Organizing a party

- The host is expected to lay on food and drink, which can be expensive and time-consuming.
 Consider asking others to make a contribution and bring something.
- A lot of food means a lot of clearing up. Think about disposable plates and cutlery.



- Don't advertise it on the internet beforehand.
 You don't want gatecrashers.
- Parties take a while to warm up. Consider music (not so deafening that it drowns out the conversation) or party games to liven things up.
- Finally, don't get carried away. You're planning a party, not a theme park.

	host	a person who is giving a meal or a party (hostess can be used for a woman).						
	lay sth on	INF provide sth for sb. especially food, drink, or transport. needing a lot of time (a time-consuming process).						
	time-consuming							
	contribution	a thing that you gi	ve or do to he	alp sth be s	uccessful (m	ake a valuable/significant		
	1 (11)	contribution). con						
	clear (sth) up	leave everything cl						
	disposable	intended to be used			rown away.			
	beforehand	before sth else hap						
	gatecrasher	a person who tries	to get into a	party with	iout an invita	ition.		
	warm up deafening	(of a party or event) very loud.	start to beco	me interes	sting and enjo	yable.		
	drown sth out	be louder than other	er sounds, so	they can't	t be heard.			
	liven sth up	make sth more exc				ng).		
	get/be carried away	become very excite	d or lose con	trol of you	r feelings.			
_								
U	Complete the dialo	gues with a suita	ble word.					
	1 Whose party is it?	~ Paula and Simon a	re the					
	2 Can we throw the	ese plates away? ~ Y	es, they're		::m: •			
	3 Can we do anythi	ng we like? ~ Yes, b	ut don't get	carried		!		
		? ~ Yes, it was very						
		rith people. ~ Yes, sh						
						oise from next door.		
		ut at the party? ~ Ye						
_			•					
2	Complete the word	ls in the text.						
	and the party wa	s great! Carol (1) I		0	a lot c	of hot food, but I think		
		of it (2) b						
						ear the door to stop		
						after a while, and		
						as great. A neighbour		
	complained that the	music was (7) d		out that's s	I Lhot Corol	bad a lot of		
		uthe				nau a lot of		
	(4)	u tne	next day, bu	t it was wo	orth it.			

spend time with other people in a friendly way. sociable ADJ.

B In other people's company 6.

- A Shall we pop round and see Glynnis?
- B Yes she may **fancy** a bit of **company**.
- A They'll have fun tonight, no doubt.
- B Yes, but I'm sure they won't get drunk.
- A Jim's quite awkward when he's in company.
- B Yeah, I think he's a bit of a loner.
- A We're having a get-together tonight.
- B Oh, can I join in?
- A You never get a warm welcome at Laura's.
- B No. And her friends are all a bit cliquey as well.

spotlight company

I like company.

(= being with other people)

She's good company.

(= enjoyable to be with)

He enjoys his own company.

(= being by himself)

He's not very good in company.

(= with other people)

I'll accompany you.

(FML = go with you)

Glossary

pop round/over/in INF go somewhere quickly or for a fairly short time.

fancy sth

INF want sth or want to do sth.

no doubt

used to say you expect sth will happen.

drunk

having drunk too much alcohol (get/be drunk). not relaxed or comfortable with other people.

awkward loner

a person who is often alone and usually prefers to be alone.

get-together

a friendly informal meeting or party. SYN do N, INF.

ioin in

take part in an activity with other people.

warm welcome

If sb gives you a warm welcome you feel relaxed in their home. welcome ADJ

(make sb feel welcome).

INF, DISAPPROVING forming a small group and not letting others join in. clique N. cliquey

- 3 Rewrite the sentences without using the underlined words. Keep the meaning
 - the same. 1 She's not very good with other people.
 - She's not very good __ 2 He had too much to drink.

He

3 He prefers his own company.

4 Come to the get-together tonight.

Come to the

5 He's very <u>uncomfortable</u> with people.

He's verv

6 She made me feel relaxed in her home.

She gave me a very

7 They're unfriendly to outsiders.

They're a bit

8 Someone will go with you.

Someone will

- Complete the dialogues in a suitable
 - 1 Did you go with them?

Yes, I asked if I could

2 Do we know when she's arriving?

No, but no she'll ring us.

3 Are you staying in?

Yes. Do you want to ____ round?

4 He's a bit of a loner, isn't he?

Yes, he prefers his 5 Are you going out?

No, we're having a big family

6 Are they having a _____ at the club?

Yeah. Do you ______ going?

7 She's great to be with. Yeah, she's good

8 They're not very nice to other classmates. No, they're a very tight little

Review: Leisure and lifestyle

Unit 20

- 1 Match the sentence halves.
 - 1 My brother and I are like
 - 2 You can't have your
 - 3 It was a small repair, but he made a
 - 4 That deal sounds a bit
 - 5 You might get the money but don't count your
 - 6 Bad news: the plans have gone
 - 7 I felt like a
 - 8 I was wrong and in the end I had to eat my

- a meal of it.
- b chickens.
- c fish out of water.
- d chalk and cheese.
- e cake and eat it.
- f fishy to me.
- g words.
- h pear-shaped.
- 2 Use a word from the left and a word from the right, and write a sentence explaining the connection between them.

cinnamon 🗸	braise	Cinnamon is a type of spice.
corkscrew	herb	Label Accounts
whisk	pulse	2.77
raisin	beat	
colander	nut	
lentils	soup	
casserole	spice 🗸	***************************************
ladle	wine	
cashew	dried fruit	and a second sec
wok	drain	
sage	stir-fry	MATERIALS AND

A Z more words: **butter** sb up, **egg** sb on, have **egg** on your face, be full of **bean**s, **rub** salt into the wound, sell like **hot** cakes

Unit 21

1 Replace words in the text with words from the box so that the meaning stays the same. You may have to change the form of the verbs in the box.

unwind	thriving diverse	vibrant	recharge your batteries	stunning 🗸
restore	remarkable wande	r retain	soak up	see transmissing properties

Lisbon is surrounded by seven hills, and from most of them you have ▶ beautiful—stunning views of this unusual city, which has managed to keep so much of its varied architecture and cultural heritage. But it is also a modern, flourishing European capital, and in recent years many of the old buildings have been repaired. For tourists, one of the most popular parts is the Alfama, where you can casually walk around and absorb the charms of the old town. The Chiado district is famous for shops and restaurants, but for really exciting night life, head for the Bairro Alto. Then after all that, you can relax on the nearby beaches of Cascais and Estoril: wonderful places to get your energy back.

Complete the definitions with	a saltable word.
1 unique: theone	of its kind.
2 off the beaten track:	away from other people and houses.
unspoilt: beautiful because it ha	sn't
cobbled streets: streets with a s	surface of old round
take it easy: and	do very little.
trek: a long hard	
undergo something: experience	· ·
dua charms: very qua	alities or features.
X Z more words: heritage, exc	otic, renowned, long-haul (flight/destination), tranquil
nit 22	
Complete the review with suita	able words.
The Last Servant is advertised	as a (1) nail ghost story that will have theatre
	of their seats. Well, not me, I'm afraid. Giles Harrison
	mpletely (4) as the 14-year-old son of the mad doctor.
	me old (5) that we've seen a hundred times before
even the sound (6)	were pathetic. After the first twenty minutes I was, frankly, bored to
(7), and while it n	nay please some people, I thought it was utter (8)
out the words in the correct co	lumn below.
sensational dire tedious feeble unconvincing extr	fabulous mediocre phenomenal brilliant aordinary atrocious sentimental
Negative	Positive
	hout sth hitter-sweet tear jerker grim harrowing
M Z more words: witty, rave a	bout sth, bitter-sweet, tear jerker, grim, harrowing
	bout stri, bitter-sweet, tear jerker, grim, harrowing
	boat stil, bitter-sweet, teal jerker, grilli, halfowing
nit 23	
nit 23	are possible. More than one word may be correct.
nit 23 Fick the words in italics which	are possible. More than one word may be correct.
nit 23 Fick the words in italics which and the lithink the team will be promoted.	are possible. More than one word may be correct.
rick the words in italics which and the lithink the team will be promoted. They're playing badly because the	are possible. More than one word may be correct. ed relegated qualified next season. hey're on top under pressure off form
rick the words in italics which and the state of the stat	are possible. More than one word may be correct. ed relegated qualified next season. hey're on top under pressure off form at an outside chance of victory.
nit 23 Tick the words in italics which and the standard of th	are possible. More than one word may be correct. ed relegated qualified next season. hey're on top under pressure off form at an outside chance of victory. away a neutral venue this weekend.

2	Complete the	words	in	the	dial	ogues.
---	--------------	-------	----	-----	------	--------

1	Α	Do you know who we've been d	_against in	the next round of the	e cup?
2		Federer really deserved his vin			
	В	Yes, he did. And I think it was probably his I		chance, because he'll	be retiring soon.
3	А	How are Leeds doing this season?			3
	В	Really well. They've had a very good r	since	e the beginning of the	year; in fact,
		they're u in six matches.			
	А	So they're on really good f, the	en.		
4	А	What on earth happened to us in the second	half?		
	В	I don't know. We were well on t penalty. It was a disaster.	_, then we	gaa	a
A	Z	more words: fixture, sign a player, thrash s	sb, transfer	sb, seed, make your	debut

Unit 24

1 Find 15 more words related to gardening in the word square.

M	C	0	M	P	0	S	Т	S	Т
E	L	R	Y	R	М	1	S	P	0
Α	А	В	В	U	S	Н	Н	Α	W
D	W	U	S	N	T	Е	E	D	1
0	N	L	Y	E	G	s	D	Е	L
W	М	В	Н	E	D	G	E	S	D
W	0	F	E	R	Т	1	L	E	L
E	W	Α	F	F	E	D	1	E	1
Ε	Е	N	R	ı	С	Н	N	D	F
D	R	0	0	Т	S	А	G	S	Е

2 Use the words from the word square in the sentences.

	I added <u>compost</u> to improve the soil.
1	The take up the water into the
	plant.
2	All gardeners want to attract
	such as bees and butterflies into their gardens.
3	You just scatter the over the
	soil and then cover them.
4	I want a more informal garden, with wild
	flowers and grass – a, in fact.
5	Some flowers grow from a
	which you plant in the soil.
6	Look – there's a big growing
	next to the door. Take it out.
7	It's important to the soil with
	compost before planting.
8	Compost makes the soil more
9	You can plant a row of bushes to make a
	beautiful along your garden.
10	If the bushes get too big, you'll have to
	them a bit.
11	The grass needs cutting – you'll find the
	in the garden
12	I need to do some digging but I can't find the

 $\overline{\mathbf{A}}$ \mathbf{Z} more words: rake, saw, stake, slug, sow, germinate, cultivate, pests

Unit 25

1 Complete the phrases with words from the box.

	spree	tag	around	pursuit	gambler	impulse	hunting debts	addict
1	buy so	mething	on		6	bargain		
2	an out	door	nur-temmerennen Halia		7	a compulsiv	e	
3	a drug				8	crippling		
4	shop				9	a price		
5	a spen	ding						

2 Correct the error in each sentence.

	Something destructed me from what I was saying. <u>distracted</u>
1	I'm just off to the shops – I'm before a new sweater.
2	I knew she would be a difficult customer the minutes I saw her.
3	I've had my eye for that coat for ages.
4	When she's feeling low she tends to induct in a bit of bargain hunting.
5	What time are you out to Paris in the morning?
6	Do you know anyone who's addict to internet shopping?
7	He left the bank and headed to the railway station.
8	We went to Crete this summer in searching of the sun.

MZ more words: retail therapy, charity shop, haggle, merchandise, designer label, get a buzz/rush from / out of sth

Unit 26

1 Complete the text with words from the box.

drowns host	get-together join socialize	make lay loner live		away	pop	
	ou want to mal low our suggestions;			more	effectively!	
	a bit of a (2)in with ar					
(8)	inviting one or two p on a bit o things up rtant to (10)	f food and drink th a bit, but don't ha	nat you think the ove it so loud tha	y will enjoy t it (9)	. Put some music o	n to help
few neig	ou have a little experi hbours – not more th people – take things	nan about half a de	ozen. Don't get c	arried (13)	an	

 $oldsymbol{\Lambda}$ Z more words: break the ice, throw a party, housewarming party, hen party, stag night/party, cater/catering

27 I can talk about change

A Words describing change 60

Word	Example	Meaning
transform sth	Computers have transformed our lives.	completely change the appearance or character of sth, often to make it better. transformation N.
amend sth	Civil servants are now amending the document.	make changes to correct a mistake or improve a law, statement, document, etc. amendment N.
adapt to sth	We must adapt to a changing world.	change your behaviour in order to be more successful in a new situation. SYN adjust (to sth).
assimilate sth	It takes time to assimilate new ideas.	learn and get used to sth which is new and different. assimilation N.
evolve	Democracy has evolved over hundreds of years.	change gradually, often from something simple to something more complicated. evolution N.
transition FML	We hope for a smooth transition.	a process or period of change from one state to another (a society in transition is changing).
revert (back) to sth	After weeks of unrest, life has reverted to normal.	change back to a state or situation that existed in the past. syn go back .
restore sth	Some people want to restore the monarchy.	return sth to its former state or condition. restoration N.
reverse sth	They were going to let him go, but they reversed their decision.	change sth so it is the opposite of what it was before (reverse a decision/trend/policy, etc.). reversal N. reversible ADJ. OPP irreversible.
reform sth	There are new proposals to reform the prison system.	improve a system, an organization, a law, etc. by making changes to it. reform N.

Organize these words into the categories below.

evolve	restore	amend	assimilate	adapt	
transition	revert	reform	reverse	transform	

- 1 a word that describes complete change:
- 2 words that describe a change to improve something:
- 3 words that describe changing back: ____
- 4 words that describe a gradual change:

2 Complete the sentences with a suitable word.

- 1 There will be a period of _____ when the new government takes over.
- 2 The building was badly damaged, but they are planning to ______ it.
- 3 As a company we believe in ______, not revolution.
- 4 They've changed their minds completely: this is a ______ of the previous policy.
- 5 After years of civil war, the country will find it difficult to ______ back to normal.
- 6 We will all have to ______ to climate change, or it will be a disaster for the planet.
- 7 Once the ice caps melt at the poles, the change is completely ____
- 8 We'll need time to _____ all the new ideas in their proposed plan.

B Change management 6.

Managing change

Most employees resist change that is enforced and imposed upon them. So, if a company wants to pursue a policy that aims to bring about sweeping, or even subtle, changes, managers need to remember that their role is

to facilitate change and not impose it. This requires an ongoing consultation process with the staff, so that any changes have their support before they are implemented.

_			
\sim	loc	-	100 100
u	LUS	30	ry
			100

resist sth refuse to accept sth and try to stop it happening, resistance N. enforce sth make people obey sth (enforce the law), enforcement N.

impose sth on/upon sb make sb accept sth against their wishes.

pursue sth follow or try to achieve sth over a period of time (pursue a policy/goal).

bring sth about make sth happen, syns create sth, cause sth. sweeping change a big change that will have an important effect.

subtle not easy to notice or understand (subtle difference). OPP obvious.

facilitate sth make an act or process easier to achieve.

ongoing continuing to develop (an ongoing process/investigation).

consultation the act of discussing sth with sb before making a decision. consult sb v.

	in	nplement sth	make sth that has been dec into practice. implementati		. SYNS carry out sth, put sth		
8	Positive or negative? Write P or N. 1 They've enforced the change.			spotlight	Adjective + change		
	2 3 4 5 6	They've resisted any They've been very co They've imposed cha	change onsultative ange refreshing changes	used with the sweeping/rechanges (= be a refreshing	f adjectives are commonly ne noun change: adical/major/wholesale ig changes) g/welcome change (= a chang antly new or different)		
4	Re 1	eplace the underlin	ed words with different verence but we believe it will he				
	2		ce <u>radical</u> changes.				
	3 The new furniture is a <u>welcome</u> change.						
	4	4 They have the power to make people obey the law.					
	5	5 They plan to <u>carry out</u> a number of changes.					
	6	The new measures v	vill <u>create</u> further change.	THE PARTY SHARES SHARES SHARES			
0	_						

Complete the words in the text.

When the new head teacher arrived, it was rumoured that she planned to (1) p. changes to the way the school was organized, and that she wouldn't be very sympathetic to staff who showed any real (3) r______. However, unlike the former head who never talked to anyone, Mrs Palmer has (4) c_ members of staff, and that has been ____ change. She set up a staff committee, and we have been involved in an (6) o process of (7) c____ for about two months. We have also a few changes which have already made an (9) o_ difference.

28 I can talk about energy conservation

A Saving energy in the home 6.

Three easy ways to conserve energy in the home

- Switch to energy-saving eco light bulbs¹. They emit less heat and last far longer. They may be more expensive, but you can greatly reduce your energy consumption.
- Never leave electrical appliances such as TVs on standby, or leave your mobile phone charging unnecessarily. Get rid of your tumble dryer: they consume masses of energy.
- Every year we throw away thousands of batteries, making landfill sites even more toxic. Use rechargeable batteries2, or better still, solar chargers.



Glossary

conserve sth	avoid wasting sth. conservation	n.N.
--------------	---------------------------------	------

change from using one thing to using another. switch to sth

energy-saving not wasting much energy (water-saving, labour-saving).

eco(-) (short for ecology) relating to the environment (eco-home, eco-disaster).

emit sth send out sth such as light, heat, sounds, gas, etc. emission N.

consumption the act of using energy, food, or materials, consume v (a person is a consumer).

appliance a machine you use at home e.g. fridge, washing machine.

on standby If a TV is on standby, it is connected to the power supply but is not in use.

charge sth (up) pass electricity through sth to store it there, using a charger (N).

tumble dryer a machine that uses hot air to dry clothes.

landfill (site) an area of land where large amounts of rubbish are buried.

toxic poisonous (toxic chemicals/gases/substances).

better still even better (still is used to make a comparison stronger).

0	Good o	or bad,	in terms of	energy-saving?	Write G or B.
---	--------	---------	-------------	----------------	---------------

1	I left the TV on standby overnight.	6	We took energy conservation measures.
2	We don't use eco light bulbs.	7	He left the phone charger on all day.
3	I switched to rechargeable batteries.	8	Our energy emissions are high.
4	Our energy consumption increased.	9	We avoided sending it to landfill.
5	The machine emits toxic substances	10	I threw away a water-saying device

Complete the sentences. **ABOUT YOU**

1	Have you got a tumble? If so, could you manage without it?	
2	When you your mobile phone, do you leave it plugged in overnight?	
3	Do you know how much electricity you in an average week?	
4	How many electrical in your kitchen do you use regularly?	
5	Do you always turn off lights in rooms you aren't using to energy?	
6	Do you use rechargeable, or better, a solar?	
7	Which energysteps in the article above do you actually take?	100002230000 - 0.000 - 0.0000230000 - 0.000
8	Are you an above-average or below-average of electricity?	

ABOUT YOU Answer the questions in Exercise 2, or ask another student.

B Saving energy in a restaurant 6.

ACORN HOUSE RESTAURANT is London's first truly environmentally-friendly restaurant. It's a training restaurant which aims to turn out green chefs, making it a groundbreaking enterprise. The principles are clear: use local produce which is in season to reduce food miles; avoid disposable products; and recycle at least 80 per cent of all waste. Even the building itself has been designed to maximize natural light and to minimize energy use. In the most sustainable restaurant in the capital, everything is done to reduce each customer's carbon footprint. Is this the restaurant of the future?

AU		A STATE OF THE STA				
green	concerned with or supporting the protection of the environment.	-friendly is often used with nouns,				
groundbreaking	using new methods or making new discoveries.	adjectives, and adverbs to mean				
enterprise	a large, new project. syn venture.	'helping a person or thing; not				
in season	(of fruit and vegetables) ready for eating now and	harming them'.				
iii seasoii	available in large numbers. opp out of season.	an eco-friendly light bulb				
food miles	the distance food travels from where it is grown or	environmentally-friendly				
	produced to where it is consumed.	cleaning products				
disposable	made to be thrown away after use. dispose of sth v.	user-friendly instructions (= easy to use or understand)				
recycle sth	treat sth so that it can be used again. recycling N.	(= easy to use or understand)				
maximize sth	1 make the best use of sth. 2 increase sth as much as					
	possible. opp minimize sth.					
sustainable	using methods which do not harm the environment					
	(sustainable agriculture/energy). sustainability N.					
carbon footprint	Your carbon footprint shows how much CO ₂ is emitted fr	rom your				
	personal energy use (reduce your carbon footprint).					
4 Tick the wo	rd(s) which are possible. One, two, or three ma	ay be possible.				
1 Using nat	ural materials such as cotton or wool is more environn	mentally-friendly				
	dly user-friendly than using man-made fabrics					
2 We should	d try to eat food which is in season out of season	disposable .				
	d try to reduce food miles our carbon footprint	sustainability .				
	uildings, it's important to minimize maximize dispose of natural light.					
5 The restar	urant is an exciting new enterprise carbon footpri	int venture				
6 We are in	terested in groundbreaking sustainable green	n projects.				
5 Complete ti	ha toyts					
Complete ti	ne texts.					
wo univ	versity scientists have been given an award for their (1) g					
₫ (2) r	used computers. Their unusual (3) v					
	all computer parts, and ensure that the remaining 5 per cent	will be (5) d of in a				
way which	(6) m the impact on the environment.					
- 17	(damanah Francisko Francisko visiko da				
ood (7,) m					
	lly produced food which is in (8) s	ins issue, and to encourage consumers				

Glossary

29 I can discuss wildlife under threat

A Threats to wildlife in general 6.

Word	Example	Meaning
habitat	Some birds are in danger of losing their habitat .	the place where a plant or animal is usually found (natural habitat).
deforestation	Deforestation is a real threat.	the act of clearing forests (= removing trees).
endangered species	The African elephant is an endangered species.	endangered in danger because numbers are falling species a group of animals, plants, etc. whose members are similar and can breed with each other.
under threat (of sth)	Many wild animals are under threat.	likely to be harmed or damaged; also threatened with sth.
reserve	We can protect certain species by creating reserves .	a protected area for plants, animals, etc. (a wildlife/nature reserve).
in the wild	In the wild, giant pandas eat bamboo exclusively.	in a natural environment not controlled by people.
in captivity	The bear was born in captivity.	kept in a zoo or park, etc.
in decline	Snow leopard populations are in decline.	continuously decreasing in number, quantity, etc. (gradual/steady decline).
breed v	Eagles breed ¹ in spring. We breed ² eagles in captivity.	1 (of animals) have sex and produce young. 2 keep animals in order for them to produce young.
wipe sb/sth out	Deforestation is wiping out certain species.	destroy or get rid of sth completely.
die out	This species of cat is dying out.	become less common and eventually disappear.

spotlight extinct, extinction

If a plant or animal is **extinct**, it no longer exists. Are sharks **becoming extinct**?

The species is **in danger of extinction**. It is **on the verge of extinction**. (= very close to extinction)

1 Is the meaning of the sentences the same or different? Write S or D.

1 The tiger population is in decline.	There are fewer tigers than there were.
2 We are destroying their natural habitat.	We are destroying the nature reserves.
3 It is on the verge of extinction.	It is almost extinct.
4 They breed better in the wild.	They feed better in the wild.
5 This species is endangered.	This species is under threat.
6 I've seen widespread deforestation.	I've seen many forests cleared.
7 In time, it will die out.	In time it will gradually disappear.

2 Complete the dialogues with a single word in each space.

1	Has the dodo been wiped	? ~ Yes, it's		
2	They're in steady	, aren't they? ~ Yes, it's just a pro	cess.	
3	These birds are in	of extinction. ~ That's awful. Can they	m	ore?
4	Did you see them	captivity? ~ No, I was lucky – I saw them in the		
5	I went to a nature	last year. ~ It's great to see animals in their natura	al	
6	There's far too much fishing o	f cod.~ Yes, many of fish are		extinct

B Threats to an endangered species 6

Under threat: the rhino

- Poaching: This poses the greatest threat to this species, despite the ban on trade in rhino horn², which is particularly sought after for medical or decorative use.
- Civil disturbance: War diverts funds from conservation, and the high levels of poverty in affected areas increase the likelihood that people will turn to poaching. In some African countries, civil disturbance has taken a heavy toll on rhino populations.
- Habitat loss: If people encroach on the rhinos' territory through deforestation, the consequences are a lack of food and a limited gene pool for breeding.



Glossary

poaching

pose a threat to sb/sth

sought after

divert sth (from sth)

funds

poverty likelihood

take a heavy toll on sth/sb

encroach on/upon sth

territory gene the illegal hunting of animals, birds, etc. (the person is a poacher).

create a threat (also pose a risk/danger to sb/sth).

wanted by many people but not easy to get.

use sth for a purpose that is different from its original purpose. PL money available to be spent (raise funds = collect money).

the state of being poor.

SYN probability.

have a bad effect on sth.

FML gradually cover more and more of an area.

an area an animal regards as its own and defends against others. territorial ADJ. a unit of information inside a cell which controls what the living thing will be like

(the gene pool is the total of all the genes in a species).

8	Cross out the error in	each sentence.	Write the correct	word(s) at the end
---	------------------------	----------------	-------------------	--------------------

- 1 Cash will need to be divested from one project to another.
- 2 Pollution is putting a heavy toll on the seabird population.
- 3 The factory puts a substantial danger to wildlife in the area.
- 4 You hear people talk about the genes pool all the time.
- 5 I'm worried that the new developments are encroaching in the countryside. _
- 6 The horn of the animal is sought over by poachers.
- 7 It's important to raise fund to support conservation.
- 8 This poses a threaten to both humans and wildlife.

4 Write a word at the end of the sentence with the same meaning as the underlined words.

- 1 There is little <u>probability</u> of things improving soon.
- 2 You should avoid going into the animals' land.
- 3 He was sent to prison for <u>illegal hunting of</u> birds' eggs.
- 4 I saw a large heavy animal with a horn on its nose at the zoo.
- 5 The animal is extremely protective of its land.
- 6 Living in a situation with very little money is common in Africa.

30 I can describe medical advances 6

A revolutionary era in medical advances

In recent decades, we have witnessed radical changes in conventional medicine:

- Fifty years ago, scanners¹ did not exist. Diagnostic tools were restricted to stethoscopes² and basic x-ray machines.
- Until recent years, children were prone to certain infectious diseases, for which there was no effective cure. Vaccines have almost eradicated some of these conditions.
- In the past, if you needed a major operation, you would be confined to bed for weeks. Today many operations use less invasive procedures, requiring day surgery only.
- In the past, the mortality rate for patients with organ failure, such as heart, lung, or kidney failure, was 100 per cent. Today, transplants can allow patients to resume a normal life.
- The survival rate for many cancers has improved considerably over recent decades, due to the development of chemotherapy to treat the condition.





Glossary

era a period of time that has a particular quality or character.

advance(s) (in sth) progress made in science, medicine, technology, etc.

decade a period of ten years.

conventional usual or traditional; not new or different. convention N.

diagnostic used for finding out what physical or mental problem sb has. diagnose v.

diagnosis N.

restrict sth (to sth) limit the size, number, or amount of sth. restriction N.

prone to sth likely to suffer from sth (also accident-prone).

cure a medical treatment that makes a sick person well again, cure v. curable

ADL OPP incurable.

vaccine a substance which is put into the blood and protects the body from disease

(the process of giving vaccine is vaccination N). vaccinate V.

eradicate sth

destroy or get rid of sth (bad) completely. SYN wipe sth out.

condition a long-term illness or medical problem.

be confined to bed / a wheelchair

have to stay in bed / a wheelchair. invasive

(of medical treatment) involving cutting of the body, invasion N. invade v. procedure a medical operation or investigation (carry out / perform a procedure).

organ a part of the body that has a particular purpose, such as the heart or brain.

transplant an operation in which a damaged organ is replaced with one from a

donor (= sb who gives part of their body, blood, etc.). transplant v.

resume sth FML begin sth again after an interruption. resumption N. chemotherapy the treatment of diseases, especially cancer, by drugs.

spotlight rate

A rate is a measurement of the number of times something happens within a period, e.g. the mortality/death rate is the number of people dying; the survival rate is the number of people continuing to live despite a serious illness. The birth rate rocketed. = The number of babies born rose sharply. The accident rate plummeted. = The number of accidents fell sharply.



1 Complete the table.

Noun	Verb	Adjective
	invade	
	cure	
	resume	xxxxxx
convention	xxxxxx	

Noun	Verb	Adjective	
vaccine,		xxxxxx	
diagnosis			
	transplant	xxxxxx	

Write yes or no.

1	If a	disease is	wiped o	it, does	it mean	it has	been	restricted?	
---	------	------------	---------	----------	---------	--------	------	-------------	--

- 2 Does an organ donor receive an organ from someone else?
- 3 If you're prone to injury, are you more likely to be injured than most people?
- 4 If you have a disease which is diagnosed, does it mean you are better?
- 5 Is flu usually described as a medical condition?
- 6 Are we living in a technological era?
- 7 If your dentist takes your tooth out, is it usually an invasive procedure?
- 8 Has heart disease been eradicated in the world?
- 9 If something plummets, does it go down?
- 10 If the accident rate rockets, is that a good thing? _____

3 Match 1-10 with a-j.

- 1 They have been doing research on the disease for a
- 2 There's a prize for the most important technological
- 3 After the operation, she was confined
- 4 My sister is prone
- 5 I needed to know the current survival
- 6 The surgeons had to perform a delicate medical
- 7 His life was saved thanks to an organ
- 8 Cancer treatment is often in the form of
- 9 It's her third cycling injury; she's really accident-
- 10 Sadly, this disease is thought to be

- a chemotherapy.
- b decade.
- c transplant.
- d incurable.
- e to depression.
- f prone.
- g rate.
- h to bed.
- i advance.
- i procedure.

4 Complete the dialogues.

1	A The brain disease meningitis C has been	, I believe.
	B Yes, it's been almost completely	. That's brilliant news.
2	A In some areas, lung cancer treatment is	to non-smoking patients only.
	B Yes, I think that may be true for patients need	eding an organ as well.

- 3 A The government has a policy to ______ the elderly against flu.
 - B I know, but there's often a shortage of the appropriate _____ when it's needed.
- 4 A I'm not in favour of drug treatments; I just don't trust _____ medicine.
 - B Really? But there have been some fantastic _______ in drugs in the last few years.
- 5 A The mortality _____ in the UK has been falling since the 19th century.
 - B That's true. rates have improved particularly among the very young.
- 6 A The surgeons had to ______ a highly invasive procedure on Jason.
 - B Yes, he was ______ to bed for ages, but he's recovering well, thank goodness.

31 I can talk about communication technology

A Computer jargon 6

Word	Example	Meaning		
jargon She used a lot of technical jargon in her explanation.		OFTEN DISAPPROVING special words and phrases used by people who do the same kind of work.		
password Never tell anyone your password.		the secret numbers or letters you have to put into a computer in order to use it.		
username	My username is LuluG.	the name you use to operate a computer or program.		
log on/in opp log off/out When you log on, enter a username or password.		perform the actions that let you start to use a computer system.		
scroll (up/ down) Scroll up and down the page using the scroll bar.		move text on a screen up or down so that you can read different parts.		
google sb/sth syn do a search (on sth/sb)	I found him by googling him / doing a web search on him.	type words into a search engine to find information about sb/sth.		
link Click on the link at the bottom of this page.		a connection between one file or document and another on the web.		
spam spamming	I hate spam ; I spend ages deleting it from my inbox.	unwanted email advertisements; you block spam (= prevent it) with anti-spam filters.		
virus N.	Have you got anti-virus protection?	a program that enters your computer and destroys or damages your data.		
hack into sth	They hacked into the bank and stole thousands.	use a computer to connect secretly to sb else's computer and find or change information on it.		

1	Correct	the	errors.
			0110101

- 1 stroll up a document
- 2 enter your passport ____
- 3 use computer jargot _
- 4 hack onto someone's computer ___
- 5 anti-viro protection
- 6 cyber-learning
- make a web search
- 8 black spam from your inbox ____

spotlight e- and cyber-

e- and cyber- are used with nouns to mean 'related to the internet':

an e-business (a web-based company)

e-learning (learning that takes place on computers or the internet)

a cyber-café (a café where people pay to use the internet. SYN internet café)

cyberspace (the imaginary place where emails exist when being sent between computers).

Complete the text.

I spend a lot of time on the internet for my work (I'm	a TV researcher), but I have to say I'm not very
good at it. For a start, when I go to a website, I often	forget my (1) p or
(2) u, and of course, I can't (3) I	in until I find it. I spend a lot of time
trying to find information about TV personalities; I (4)	g their names and go to various
websites, and sometimes I find (5) I to	other sites with more information. I often forget
to save these sites, which means each time I have to s	
Still, my brother is brilliant with computers, so he look	
computer (7) v or providing anti-spam (8) f One of these days, I'll do a
course and learn how to use my computer properly.	

B Video sharing 60

YouTube, the phenomenally successful video-sharing website, was dreamt up over dinner by three Americans in 2004. They produced a simple routine for taking videos in any format and making them play in any web browser on any computer. They built a virtual video village where registered users could upload their own videoblogs and clips, and watch and rate other people's. The rise of such websites coincided with the availability of cheap camcorders, and alongside that, the development of easy-to-use software.

_							
	Glossary						
11 ()	phenomenally dream sth up format (in computing) the way data is organized in a computer file or program. (web) browser virtual (in computing) created by computers or appearing on computers or the internet (a virtual community, a virtual office, virtual reality). registered user upload sth video, etc. from your computer to a larger system using the internet. opp download sth. videoblog (video) clip a short part of a video or film. rate sth say how good you think sth is, e.g. good, acceptable, or bad.						
	oincide with sth	happen at the same time as sth	else.	coincidence N.	Langua		
	amcorder alongside sth/sb	a video camera that can be carr			آموزش زبان ایرانیان		
	oftware	together or at the same time as the programs used to operate a			oftware).		
Tr	ue or false? W						
1 2	If you rate a clip	eoblog on a camcorder. o as phenomenal, you think		You need a browser to loo If two events coincide, on			
3	it's terrible.	istored user of a website	6	the other.			
٥		istered user of a website, 6 your name.		If one event happens alon	-		
	the site kilows	your name.		happen at the same time.	**************************************		
Co	omplete the se	ntences with a suitable wo	rd.				
Ha	ave you ever				ABOUT YOU		
1		a piece of software onto your	comp	outer and had problems?	offilida- folial-		
2	become a	user of a website an	d the	en received a lot of spam?	AND A STREET OF THE PARTY OF TH		
3	watched a	on YouTube, and		it as good?			
4	a video clip onto a website yourself?						
5	been part of a	community on 1	the ir	nternet?	the same and the s		
6		up a brilliant idea for a website					
7	1	free software from the interne	t ont	o your computer?	P		
8	converted a vid	converted a video file from any to any other one?					

32 I can talk about migration

A People on the move 6.

Word	Example	Meaning
flee (from) sth/ sb	We saw long queues of people fleeing the war.	escape from a dangerous situation, place, or person very quickly.
refugee	Many refugees have crossed the border to escape the war.	a person who is forced to leave their country for political/religious reasons.
seek/take refuge (from sth/sb)	The men had to take refuge in the French embassy.	find shelter or protection from trouble or danger.
(political) asylum	The numbers seeking asylum have increased recently.	the protection a country gives to a refugee (seek asylum, apply for asylum).
ethnic minority ethnic group	Ethnic minorities make up almost 10 per cent of the town's population.	a group of people with the same culture or race living in a place where most people are of a different culture/race.
be uprooted	Following the flooding, many villagers were uprooted.	be made to leave the place where you live and go somewhere else.
discrimination discriminate v	He had become a victim of racial discrimination.	the practice of treating a person or group in society less fairly than others.
deport sb deportation N	Foreigners may be deported if they enter the country illegally.	force sb to leave a country, often because they have no right to be there.
prejudice (against sb/sth) prejudiced ADJ	There is no prejudice against people from the ethnic community.	an opinion about sb/sth that is not based on reason or experience, especially a dislike based on race, religion, etc.

Circle the correct word(s). Both words may be correct.

- 1 In 2001, over 250,000 people deported / emigrated to Canada.
- 2 Most refugees who seek / apply asylum do so in a country neighbouring their own.
- The villagers took refugee / refuge in the nearby towns.
- 4 The council are seeking the opinions of members of the economic / ethnic minority.
- People fled / flew in terror to escape the flood.
- 6 Ignorance is often behind the prejudice / prejudiced against the incoming economic migrants / emigration.
- Women and children were forced to seek / take refuge in the local church.

spotlight migration

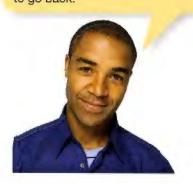
Migration is the movement of people or animals from one place to another. More specifically, immigration is the process of coming to live in a country that is not your own (people are immigrants). The opposite process of going to live in another country is emigration (emigrate v; people are emigrants). People who move abroad to find a better job are often called economic migrants.

One word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?

- 1 There's no limit on the number of people granted political in this country.
- Racial and sexual is against the law in matters of employment.
- Economic to richer countries has existed for centuries.
- There's been a rise in the of illegal workers back to their home countries.
- 5 Nearly half a million people were forced to their homes during the civil war, __ and many of them refuge in the mountains, away from the fighting.
- 6 Many families uprooted against their will to make way for the new road.

B Migration: a personal experience 👀

Moving from my native country was a huge culture shock. There was a lot I had to get accustomed to - not least the food! But I didn't suffer the prejudice or animosity that some migrants complain of. People have accepted me for what I am, including my religious faith; they've seen beyond the stereotype. And for my part, I recognize the need for integration in order to be able to live at peace with my neighbours. I still have feelings of nostalgia for the place where I grew up, but this is home now, and I have no desire to go back.



Glossary

live at peace with sb

nostalgia

native	connected with the place where you were
	born and lived for the first years of your

life (native country/land/city).

culture shock a feeling of confusion and anxiety often

felt by people staying in another country. animosity (towards sb) a feeling of anger or hatred. SYN hostility. faith a strong belief in sth (this is often a

religious faith).

stereotype a fixed idea of what a particular type of

person or thing is like, but which is often not true in reality, stereotypical ADJ.

integration the process of becoming a full member of a group or society, integrate (into sth).

> live without quarrelling with others. a feeling of sadness mixed with pleasure

when you think of happy times in the past, nostalgic ADI.

desire a strong wish (have no desire to do sth).

spotlight Getting used to things

If you get accustomed to (doing) sth, or get used to (doing) it, you become familiar with it and accept it as normal. If you get acclimatized (to sth), you become familiar with a new climate or situation. If you get the hang of sth INF, you learn how to do, use, or understand something.

-				
Œ B	Cross out the word wh	rich is wrong W	Mrita the correct	word at the and
T-	CLOSS OUT THE MOLD MI	iicii is vvioria. V	viite the correct	word at the end.

- 1 Why is there so much animosity for politicians here?
- 2 I couldn't stop sweating at first, but now I'm starting to get acclimated.
- 3 Do you have feelings of nostalgic about your childhood?
- 4 He doesn't fit the stereoscope of a typical 30-year-old businessman.
- 5 The government policy is to aid newcomers' integrity into society.
- 6 I'm a natural New Yorker; in fact, I've never lived anywhere else.

Complete the dialogue.

4	A Amy, when you first emigrated, what kinds of things die	d you have to get (1) to?
3	3 The main thing was the climate! But seriously, in my (2)	country, many people no
	longer have a strong religious (3) , where	as here, religion is at the heart of people's
	lives, so that added to my sense of culture (4)	I discovered that people had a (5)
	view of how Western women behave, as	they seemed surprised when they got
	to know me. I dressed appropriately and behaved sensit	ively, as I had no (6) to
	alienate people. Ultimately I was keen to (7)	into society as best I could. And to be
	truthful, I've never felt any (8) towards m	e. People here just want to live at
	(9) with each other, as I do. Actually, the	worst thing was the transport system –
	it took me ages to get the (10) of it!	

Review: A changing world

Unit 27

1 (Complete the words in the dialogues.		
1	Can we stop the decline? ~ No, it's i		
2			actually.
3			a crading.
4			changes
5		a b	to calling itself AGC
6			
1	X Z more words: change hands, instigate, rev go back on sth		
Jr	nit 28		
IC	omplete the chart with one word in each :	space.	
	How to be : dos and don'ts		
	U Eat locally produced fruit and vegetables t	o reduce food	
	Try to eat fruit and vegetables that are in		
	most of your waste rather ti		
	Use energylight bulbs, whic		CO _a .
	Use batteries.		2
	Upon't use a tumble : it :: it	masses of er	nergy.
	Maximize natural light in order to		
	Don't leave electrical appliances such as T\	Vs on	
	u Avoid things which are and c	designed to be thrown	away after use.
	Z more words: carbon emission, renewable excluder, solar panel	e energy source, therm	nostat, insulation, draught
C	omplete the sentences on the right with a	single word that ke	eps the same meaning.
1	It is because they're cutting down trees.	It is because of	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2	Some species no longer exist.	Some species have b	oeen out.
3	Rhinos could disappear altogether.	Rhinos are in danger	r of
4	It's where the animals normally live.	It's the animals' natu	
	Can they breed them in zoos?		m in ?
5		•	
5	You see them in their natural environment.	You see them in the	
_	You see them in their natural environment. They are mostly in protected areas.	You see them in the They are mostly in n	
6			ature

Unit 30

1 0	ircle the word	ds that are possibl	e. One, two, o	r three ma	y be possible.			
1								
2								
3		ned to bed / a sofa /		and provided	, o procedure.			
4	It was a signif	ficant era / decade /	period in medic	al science.				
5		have managed to lim			ead of the disease.			
6		medical condition / i						
7	After an oper	ration it can take tim	e to presume / p	perform / re	sume a normal life.			
8	ne neart is c	one of the vital aspe	cts / parts / orga	ns of the bo	ody.			
P	Z more wo	ords: heart bypass,	radiotherapy, alt	ernative m	edicine, hip/knee/shoulder			
	replacem	nent, general/local a	naesthetic, ad	minister dr	igs/medicine			
Ur	it 31							
		1 14 4 1						
1 F		rd or phrase in tw		•				
1					OR e			
2					or virtual			
3	scroll	or scroll	6		orload	something		
2 0	omplete the							
2 (omplete the v	words in each sen	tence.		ABOUT YOU			
1	Have you eve	r made your own pe	rsonal video		?	Lances		
2	Do you ever f	orget your pass	?					
3	Do you ever ι	use a cam	?		economic software supplies and the supplies of			
4	Do you up	many fi	les or videos?		100.11			
5	Do you find it	t easy to in	software o	n your com	puter?	- kv		
	201710111							
3 A	BOUT YOU W	rite your answers	to Exercise 2,	or ask and	other student.			
A	Z more wo	ords: screensaver, o	omnuter aeek	firewall ne	tiquette , zip/compress a f	ilo hua		
			ompater geen,	mewan, ne	aquette, 21p/compress a r	ne, bug		
Un	it 32							
01	11C 32							
10	omplete the t	text with suitable	words.					
				11 (2)				
	amil wa	is forced to (1)	fron	1 his (2)	Somalia after t	hree		
					also endangered. He tool			
	(3)				eking political (4)			
					huge culture (5)	·		
					le says his religious			
	(7)	is still strong d	lespite what he	has been t	hrough, and he is just hap	рру		
					despite his obvious faali			

 $\overline{\Lambda}Z$ more words: **brain** drain, feel alienated, outsider, displacement, hardship, **dual** nationality

(9)_____ for his own country.

DELUCIAL A COLOR DELUCIAL DELUCIAL DELUCIAL DELUCIAL DEL COLOR DEL

33 I can discuss health services

A Healthcare services 6

Healthcare services: frequently asked questions

- How do I register with a GP?
- ► How do I get a referral to a specialist?
- Can I request a second opinion?
- Are medical records strictly confidential?
- What if I suspect medical negligence?
- How do I access out of hours care in my area?
- Can I get cosmetic surgery free of charge?
- How can I get hold of data about clinical trials?
- Is complementary medicine freely available?

Glossary

register (at/for/with sth) put your name on an official list (enrol = register to join a course, school, etc.).

referral the act of sending sb to get professional help (be referred to sb).

second opinion advice from another person (i.e. not the original doctor).

confidential meant to be kept secret (strictly confidential). confidentiality N (protect patient/

client confidentiality).

negligence fml failure to give proper care or attention. negligent ADJ.

access sth fml reach, enter, or use sth (gain/have access to sth).

out of hours when a surgery, office, etc. is closed.

cosmetic surgery medical treatment intended to improve sb's appearance (surgical repair after

accidents, burns, etc. is called plastic surgery).

free of charge If sth is free of charge it costs you nothing.

get hold of sth find or obtain sth (get hold of sb = find or contact sb).

clinical trial a piece or period of research on the effectiveness or safety of drugs or treatment. **complementary medicine** treatments that are not part of traditional Western medicine, e.g. acupuncture.

Make six phrases from the box.

protect someone's get hold clinical enrol strictly cosmetic on a course surgery of something confidential confidentiality trial

2 Complete the text.

When you move to a new area, you need to (1) ______ with a doctor. With most surgeries, if you need out of (2) _____ care and your doctor is not available, there will be an answerphone message, and you will be (3) _____ to another doctor. If you have a serious problem which involves seeing a specialist, you can get a (4) _____ by asking your GP to write to the hospital. If you aren't happy with the specialist's diagnosis, ask for a second (5) _____ . You can gain (6) _____ to your medical records at your GP's surgery. All health care is free of (7) _____ even plastic (8) _____ if it is for medical reasons, and some surgeries also make use of complementary (9) _____ . If you are unhappy with your treatment and suspect medical (10) _____ , you should speak to the medical staff first before taking any further action.

3 ABOUT YOU Answer the questions at the top of the page about your health service.

B In hospital: patients' experiences 6

The nursing staff immediately put me at my ease and I was kept informed at all times.

Sister Ann's ward was spotless, and everything was done with meticulous care. Nothing was too much trouble.

I had **keyhole surgery** on my knee; apart from a **mix-up** over my notes, the treatment was **second to none**.

I know staff were rushed off their feet, but no one took any notice of my calls for help,

I was **admitted** to the ward, seen by a **junior** doctor, then nothing happened for two days!

spotlight A stay in hospital

If you need medical care, you may be admitted to hospital (= taken there and treated). After treatment, you are discharged (= given permission to leave). Then you may go home to convalesce (= spend time recovering). convalescence N. SYN recuperate. recuperation N.

Glossary

put sb at (their) ease keep sb informed make sb feel relaxed and not nervous. continue to give sb information about sth.

spotless meticulous

junior

perfectly clean (also spotlessly clean). SYN immaculate. paying careful attention to every detail. SYN fastidious.

nothing is too much trouble

= sb is always ready to help.

keyhole surgery

a medical operation in which only a very small cut is made in the body.

mix-up

INF a situation full of confusion due to a mistake. SYN muddle.

having a low rank in an organization or profession. orp senior.

second to none rushed off your feet

If a treatment is second to none, it is the best. extremely busy, with too many things to do.

take (no) notice of sb/sth

pay (no) attention to sth/sb.

4 Is the meaning the same or different? Write 5 or D.

1 There was a bit of a mix-up.	There was a bit of a muddle.
2 The doctor ignored me.	The doctor took no notice of me.
3 The treatment was second to none.	The treatment was inferior.
4 She convalesced at home.	She recuperated at home.
5 Nothing was too much trouble.	The care was too much trouble.
6 The rooms were spotless.	The rooms were immaculate.
7 When were you discharged?	When were you admitted?
8 Did they put you at your ease?	Did they make it look easy?
9 She's meticulous about cleaning.	She's fastidious about cleaning.

Co	omplete the sentences with a suitable word. ABOUT	YOUR COUNTRY
1	In hospital, patients are alwaysinformed about their treatment.	
2	Keyhole is increasingly common these days.	
3	Staff in hospitals are off their feet all the time.	
4	There are more senior doctors than doctors.	
	All the wards in our local hospital areclean.	
6	Recuperation (or) always takes place at home.	

6 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Are the statements in Exercise 5 true about your country? Write your answers or ask another student.



34 I can talk about local government

A Local election manifesto 6

Independent Party manifesto for the local council elections. We will:

- Stand up for the community and speak on behalf of residents on green issues.
- Take complaints seriously, and give neighbourhoods a say in local decisions.
- Allocate better funding for youth projects and ensure they are properly managed.

	ssary	oluntary organizations ne	iping with the class	iny and disabled.			
man	ifesto			aying what they believe in and			
coun	ncil	the organization the	what they intend to do. the organization that provides local government in a city or area. A councillor is an elected member of the council.				
stan	d up for sth/sb		h/sb. syn stick up for				
on b	ehalf of sb / on sb's b						
resid	lent			This is also a meaning of citize			
take	sth/sb seriously		important and deser	with legal rights in a country.) wes respect.			
say	. School schools						
-	cate sth		the right to take part in deciding sth (give sb a say / have a say in sth). give sth officially to sb/sth for a particular purpose.				
	ıre sth		happens or is definite				
gran			a sum of money given, often by the government, for a purpose. (of work) done by people (volunteers) who choose to do it without being paid (the voluntary sector includes organizations called charities /				
voiu	ntary						
			ns, which help people				
	ns re	3 v_l_nt_ry 5 4 co_nl 6	IIty	8 conll_r			
One	word is incorrect in	n each sentence. Cross i	t out and write th	ne correct word at the end			
1 1	ve read the manifests	and they all say the same	thing.				
2 T	hey should give us a s	say to what happens in ou	ır city.				
3 D	o you think the coun	cillors will make our ideas	seriously?	(1)			
4 N	Ny sister's done a lot o	of work for the volunteer	sector.				
5 S	he spoke movingly or	n behalf for all of us.					
6 T	hey should stand out	for people who don't hav	e a say.				
_							
	plete the sentence						
		in my town wh					
				ns such as 'Help the Aged'?			
		a say in local p					
		d up for pe					
5 D	o you think you can	get afrom	the council to impre	ove your home?			

living in other parts of Europe.

6 There are thousands of British

B The role of the mayor **6**

he **Mayor** of London is elected by any Londoners **eligible** to vote, and has quite a high profile. The mayor is the capital's spokesperson; he has a range of powers and duties, such as promoting economic development. He sets the annual budget for the Greater London Authority (the strategic city-wide government for London). He heads the Metropolitan Police Authority (which provides policing in the capital), the Fire Service, the London Development Agency, and finally, Transport for London (which controls the transport network). He also chairs meetings of the board of Transport for London.



nayor	the most important chosen or	city-wide	happening or existing across the		
	elected official in a town or city.	city-wide	whole of a city (also nationwide ,		
ligible	The state of the s		worldwide)		
igh pr	receive sth. opp ineligible. rofile A person or thing with a high pro	policing	the activity of keeping order in a plac		
.g., p.	gets attention and is easily notice		using the police. police v. a business or government departmen		
	(a high-profile job).		that provides a particular service		
ookes	person a person who speaks on behalf of	a	(employment/advertising/travel		
romot	group or an organization. te sth help sth to happen or develop.	network	agency).		
	promotion N.	Hetwork	a system of roads, lines, wires, etc. that are connected to each other (rai road/underground/network).		
udget	- L				
	organization has to spend on sth (set a budget = decide a budget).	chair (a	be in charge of (a meeting) (see		
trateg		meeting) hieve	spotlight).		
Neutra	people are offended by job titles which refer al: spokesperson chair/chairperson m an only: spokeswoman chairwoman m	layor Men only: spo	okesman chairman yor or mayor's wife)		
Neutra Womei	d: spokesperson chair/chairperson m	nayor Men only: spo nayoress (= female ma	yor or mayor's wife)		
Neutra Womei	d: spokesperson chair/chairperson menonly: spokeswoman chairwoman menonly: spokeswoman chair/chairperson menonly: spokeswoman chairwoman chair	nayor Men only: spo nayoress (= female ma	vords may be possible.		
Vomen Tic	al: spokesperson chair/chairperson monly: spokeswoman chairwoman chairw	nayor Men only: sponayoress (= female manne, two, or three volume)	words may be possible. worldwide police investigation.		
Neutra Women Tic	the robbery has produced a nationwide Our department is responsible for the interest of the contract of the co	nayor Men only: sponayoress (= female manne, two, or three was city-wide city-wide transport budge	words may be possible. worldwide police investigation.		
Neutra Women Tic 1 2	al: spokesperson chair/chairperson in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in the chairwoman in the compact of the co	nayor Men only: sponayoress (= female maine, two, or three value) city-wide transport budge promotion .	words may be possible. worldwide police investigation. t road network.		
Tic 1 2 3 4	It: spokesperson chair/chairperson in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in the chair woman in the robbery has produced a nationwide our department is responsible for the state of the policing of the policing of the policing of the chairman chairperson chairperson in the chairman chairman in the chairman chairman in the chairman chair woman in the chair woman i	nayor Men only: sponayoress (= female mainer, two, or three value	words may be possible. worldwide police investigation. road network. of the transport committee.		
Tic 1 2 3 4	al: spokesperson chair/chairperson in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in the chairwoman in the compact of the co	nayor Men only: spotayoress (= female maine, two, or three was a city-wide transport budge promotion chairwoman spokesman	words may be possible. worldwide police investigation. t road network. of the transport committee. making a statement to the press.		
Veutra Vomen 1 2 3 4 5 6	al: spokesperson chair/chairperson in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in the chair woman in the robbery has produced a nationwide our department is responsible for the integral of the policing of the policing of the chairman chairperson we heard the chair spokesperson of the chair of the	nayor Men only: sponayoress (= female manager) ne, two, or three was a city-wide city	words may be possible. worldwide police investigation. to road network. of the transport committee. making a statement to the press.		
Tic 1 2 3 4 5	It: spokesperson chair/chairperson in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in the chair woman in the robbery has produced a nationwide. Our department is responsible for the control of the policing of the policing of the policing of the chairman chairpers. We heard the chair spokesperson people under 21 may be eligible in the chair of the policing of the chair of the chair of the policing of the chair of the chair of the chair of the policing of the chair of	nayor Men only: sponayoress (= female manayoress (= female manayoress (= female manayores)	words may be possible. worldwide police investigation. to road network. of the transport committee. making a statement to the press.		
Tic 1 2 3 4 5 6	It spokesperson chair/chairperson in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in the robbery has produced a nationwide. Our department is responsible for the interpolation of the policing of the policin	nayor Men only: sponayoress (= female manager) ne, two, or three was a constant of the consta	words may be possible. worldwide police investigation. to road network. of the transport committee. making a statement to the press. to vote in the election.		
Tic 1 2 3 4 5 6 Co 1 2 3	al: spokesperson chair/chairperson in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in only: spokeswoman chairwoman in the chair woman in the robbery has produced a nationwide. Our department is responsible for the contract of the policing of the policing of the policing of the policing of the chairman of the chair of t	nayor Men only: sponayoress (= female mainer, two, or three was a city-wide promotion son chairwoman spokesman spokesman spokesman sheligible strategical strategical the city. She spokes for she should for for she	words may be possible. worldwide police investigation. road network. of the transport committee. making a statement to the press. to vote in the election.		

35 I can talk about crime and the police

A Organized crime 6.

The Serious Organized Crime Agency tackles a range of illegal activities including:

- drug-trafficking, which is considered to pose the greatest threat to the UK in terms of organized criminal involvement, the illegal proceeds obtained, and the overall harm caused.
- immigration crime, which includes both people-smuggling and human-trafficking, that is, trafficking people for criminal exploitation, such as forced labour.
- fraud committed against individuals or companies often by organized gangs, for example investment fraud, when people are enticed to pay money against false promises of returns.

Other threats include forgery of official documents and the use of firearms.

GI	oss	ary						
org	gani	ized crime	crime committed			forced labo	ur	hard physical work that sb is forced to do.
tra	ffic	king	the buying and selling of sth illegally. drug-/human-trafficking.		fraud		the crime of obtaining money from sb by tricking them. defraud sb v.	
-	(of sth)		the money you receive when you sell or organize sth. the crime of moving goods or people illegally into or out of a country.			gang		a group of criminals working together.
smuggling		ling				entice sb to do sth		persuade sb to do sth, usually by offering them sth.
exploitation treats sb else unf			smuggle sth/sb v. DISAPPROVING a situation in which sb afairly in order to make money from		forgery		the crime of making an exact cop of documents or works of art in order to make money by selling	
ti	their work. expl		oit sb v.			firearm		them. forge sth v. FMI. a gun that can be carried.
0	Tie	ck the wo	ords which desc	ribe a	n illegal ac	tivity.		
	1	smugglin	g	4	fraud	margin (7	forced labour
	2	gang		5	forgery		8	drug-trafficking
	3	entice so	meone	6	firearm			
2	Co	mplete t	he words in the	sent	ences.			
	1	The gang	were accused of	d	th	e company o	f \$300	0,000.
	2		were rescued at th					
	3	In the de cheaply.	veloping world, la	rge co	ompanies e		young	children in order to make goods
	4	A man w	as arrested for at	empt	ing to s	illeg	al wea	apons through customs.
	5	Most o	crim	e is fir	nancially moti	vated, while s	some	is politically motivated.
	6	The polic	e believe the men	are r	esponsible fo	r the f	the f of hundreds of passports.	
	7	In interne	et fraud schemes,	victim	s may be e		to give their bank account details	
		with the schemes.		nanci	al returns. Cri	minals use th	e p	to finance further

3 ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Which crimes in the text are people in your country most concerned about? Which are the most difficult to solve, and why? Write your

ideas, or discuss them with another student.

B An arrest 6

n arrest is when a police **constable** lawfully **detains** someone suspected of an offence. In the UK, the police can arrest you if they have a valid arrest **warrant** (**issued** by a **magistrate**), or if they have reasonable **grounds** for suspecting you have committed or **are about to** commit an offence. You are **cautioned** and then taken to a police station as soon as possible. Once you are **in custody**, you have the right to legal advice from a **solicitor**. If there is sufficient evidence, the police will charge you; you will then appear in court where a magistrate will decide whether you should be **remanded in custody** or **released on bail**.

Glossary			
detain sb	keep sb in an official place, e.g. a police station, and prevent them from leaving (be detained	caution sb	FML warn sb officially that anything they say may be used against them as evidence in court.
warrant	in custody). a legal document signed by a	custody	the state of being in prison while awaiting trial (in custody).
	judge that allows the police to do sth; a judge issues a	solicitor	a lawyer who gives legal advice and prepares documents.
magistrate	warrant. an official who acts as a judge in	remand sb	send sb away from court until their trial (remanded in custody = sent to
grounds (for sth)	trials involving minor offences. PL, FMI. good or true reasons for	bail	prison until the trial). money left with a court to ensure
	saying or doing sth (reasonable grounds for sth, on the grounds		that a prisoner will return for their trial (a judge releases sb on
be about to (do sth)	that). be going to do sth very soon.		bail / grants bail or refuses bail).
ne about to (do 2011)	be going to do still very soon.		

Write your answers.

- 1 Who has a lower rank than a sergeant?
- 2 Who is above a sergeant?
- 3 Who is the head of a regional force?
- 4 Who issues an arrest warrant?
- 5 Who detains someone?_
- 6 Who offers legal advice?
- 7 Who is able to grant bail? _
- 8 Who is remanded in custody? ___
- 9 Who may be refused bail? _____

spotlight The police

A police officer is any member of the police force. In the UK, a (police) constable (PC) is an officer of the lowest rank (= position in an organization). Above the rank of constable is the sergeant, the inspector, and so on. The chief constable is the head of each regional police force.

6 Complete the text.

ARRESTED IN ROAD RAGE INCIDENT

Л п 82-у	ear-old man is facing prison a	fter a road rage incident in v	which he allegedly
/ pointe	ed a gun at another driver and	was, allegedly, (1) a	to use it. A young
(2) p	constable (3) d	the man at the scene	of the crime on the
(4) g	that he was in possess	ion of an illegal firearm. He	was (5) c
at the roads	side, and then taken to the pol	lice station. Once in (6) c	, the suspect
refused to s	say anything and also refused	his right to speak to a (7) s	. The police
later charge	ed him, and the man will now	appear before a (8) m	tomorrow
	hen he hopes to be (9) r		

36 I can discuss prisons

A The prison system 6.

Since the **abolition** of **capital punishment** in the UK, time in prison is the most serious punishment allowed by law. It satisfies our need for **retribution**, and longer sentences are meant to be a **deterrent**. Furthermore, criminals who are **locked up** are no threat to society, and **rehabilitation** programmes in

prison give criminals a chance to **turn over a new leaf**. However, the current system is **in crisis**. More people are being **imprisoned**, over
60 per cent **reoffend**, and for some criminals,
prison is simply **regarded** as an **occupational hazard**. Is it just our way of **taking revenge**?
If so, can we **justify** its continued existence?

aboliti	on	the official ending of a law, system, or institution, abolish	turn over a new leaf	change your behaviour and become a better person.		
		sth v.	in crisis	in a period of great difficulty		
	punishment	punishment by death.		and uncertainty.		
retribu	ition	FML severe punishment for sth serious that sb has done.	reoffend	FML commit a crime again (a		
deterr	ent	a thing that makes sb less	regard sth/sb as sth	person is a reoffender). think about sth/sb in a		
		likely to do sth. deter sb v.		particular way.		
lock sb	up	INF put sb in prison. syn	occupational hazard	a risk or danger (= hazard)		
rehabi	litation	imprison sb. imprisonment N. the process of helping people	take revenge	that is part of a job.		
		to live a normal life after they	take revenge	take action to punish sb because they made you suffe show that sth is right or fair. justification N. justifiable ADJ		
		have been ill or in prison.	justify sth			
		rehabilitate sb v.				
1 Re	write the ser	ntences on the left, using the	sentence beginnings	on the right.		
1	He's been im		He's been locked			
2		f me as a friend.	She regards			
3		change and become better.	He wants to turn			
4		fy the prison system?		m?		
5	-	isoned for life.	He got life			
6	It changed a	fter they abolished the law.	-	ne .		
7		ne risks of the job.	lt's an			
8	Do many peo	ople commit a crime again?	Are there many			
		words in the sentences, the	n write your own			
an		k another student.		ABOUT YOU		
1		ve you can r most		NEC - C-P - 1 1 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1		
2		prison is an effective d		- Madden and the second		
3		ve in c punishmer				
4		ke to a anything i				
5		any justification for taking r		esculling to the control of the cont		
6	Is the prison	system in c in you	ır country?			

B A different system 6.

GRENDON is not a typical prison. It is constructed **exclusively** on the principles of group **therapy**, and operates as a 'therapeutic community' for offenders. The **inmates** are all serving long sentences, and a high **proportion** are guilty of violent crime. Yet the prison **deviates** from the normal system in almost every way, with an absence of physical force and **segregation**. The prison is divided into five **self-contained** communities, the inmates are not **confined** in **cells**, and decisions are only taken with their **consent**.

		100		4 20
-	 tlig		sei	
				arc.

Before nouns and adjectives, **self-** means of, to, or by yourself.

Self-contained communities exist without outside help. With a self-catering holiday, you cook for yourself. Self-assessment is when you judge your own progress and achievements.

Glossary	
exclusively	only, and with nothing else (e.g. We rely exclusively on aid.).
therapy	treatment of a physical or mental problem or illness (group therapy involves discussing each other's problems). therapeutic ADJ.
inmate	a person living in a prison.
proportion	a part or share of the whole amount or number.
deviate from sth	be different from what is normal. deviation N.
segregation	the policy of separating people of different sex, race, religion, etc. segregate v.
confine sb/ sth in sth	keep sb/sth within an enclosed area. confinement N.
cell	a lockable room for prisoners in a prison or police station.
consent	agreement about sth (by common consent = with everyone's agreement; by mutual
	<pre>consent = with the agreement of both parties involved). consent v.</pre>

- 3 Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words are correct.
 - 1 The men were both confined / contained in a small cell.
 - 2 The plane had to segregate / deviate from the normal route.
 - 3 Many of the prisoners / inmates are serving long sentences.
 - 4 The management course is based on self-catering / self-assessment.
 - 5 I think it requires the parents' agreement / consent.
 - 6 The club is exclusively / inclusively for men; women aren't allowed in.
- 4 Complete the dialogues with a single word.
 - 1 Do they discuss each other's problems? ~ Yes, it's a type of group
 - 2 Do they separate men from women? ~ Yes, there's a policy of
 - 3 They're locked up every night. ~ Yes, and the ______ are very small.
 - 4 Did everyone agree? ~ Yes, it was by common _____.
 - 5 Are many of the men violent? ~ Yes, quite a high
 - 6 Did you both agree to the deal? ~ Yes, it was by _____ consent.
 - 7 Did the massage help your back pain? ~ Yes, it was very _____.
 - 8 Are the couple very independent? ~ Yes, they're quite self-
- 5 ABOUT YOU What do you think of this prison? Is it likely to be more successful than a normal prison? Write your answers or ask another student.

37 I can talk about the armed forces

A Organization 6

The US military comprises five branches in its field of operations: army. navy, air force, marine corps, and coast guard, all under civilian authority. More than 1.4 million people serve in the professional full-time military, with a further 1.2 million in the reserve army (the draft has not been enforced since 1986). The US military distinguishes between enlisted personnel, who make up 85 per cent of the armed forces and carry out fundamental operations such as combat and administration, and officers, who manage and supervise operations. The range of jobs is vast, and encompasses such diverse activities as running a hospital, commanding a tank, programming computers, operating a nuclear reactor, and maintaining weapons systems.











Glossary

the military a country's army, navy, and air force. SYN the armed forces. military ADJ.

branch a part of a large organization (branch of a bank). operation a planned military or police action (military operation). guard a person or group of people who protect sth/sb. guard sth/sb v.

civilian not belonging to the armed forces. civilian N. authority the power to give orders to other people.

serve do useful work (serve your country / in the army / etc.).

the reserve(s) an extra force that performs part-time duties and is available if needed (we also talk

about having people in reserve).

the draft AME the practice of ordering people to serve in the armed forces (called military service

in many countries). SYN conscription (BRE).

distinguish between recognize a difference between people or things, syns differentiate, make a distinction N.

people or things

enlisted ESPECIALLY AME relating to members of the armed forces below officer rank (to enlist is to

join the armed forces).

fundamental central, and forming the necessary basis of sth.

combat fighting between forces (armed/unarmed combat = fighting with/without guns.

bombs, etc.).

vast extremely large (vast majority/numbers/amount). SYN huge.

encompass sth FML include sth within an area or area of activity.

diverse different from each other and of various kinds. diversity N. command sb/sth (in the forces) be in charge of people (a person is in command).

nuclear reactor a structure which produces nuclear energy (a country with nuclear weapons is said to

have a nuclear capability).

weapon an object such as a knife, gun, or bomb that is used for fighting (nuclear/chemical

weapons; a deadly/lethal weapon can kill sb).

spotlight comprise, make up, consist of, compose

These verbs describe the way in which something is formed:

A group comprises / is composed of / consists of / is made up of 30 people.

When you mention the parts first, use **make up** or **comprise**:

Men make up / comprise the majority of the group.

1			mistakes.						
	civilan			4 ennliste	ed	ATTACK OF MANAGEMENT	7 dis	tingish	
2	wepon			5 the dra	uft		8 mis	ssil	laske muurojass kaltumatuu oma su
3	nucleur	munic in .		5 autorit	у		9 cor	nscribtion	
U	se each w	ord/phra	ase in the b	oox once	to make e	ight comp	ound	words or	phrases.
	unarmed weapon	vast force	armed make	lethal nuclear	military operation		rces ility	combat a distincti	majority on
,		110000000000000000000000000000000000000	1	THE PARTY OF THE P					
R	eplace the	underli	ned word(s) with a	single wo	rd that ha	s a sin	nilar mear	ning.
1	To run an	army req	uires a <u>huge</u>	amount	of money. v				
2			_		forces. m				
3	A brigade	is <u>made</u>	up of approx	ximately 5	,500 men a	nd women.	C		
4				_	entral belief		AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA		
5	There was	very little	e armed <u>figt</u>	nting. c					
6			-	_	unds. d				
7	Six soldier	s were or	duty to pro	otect the	camp. g				
8				-	regiment. c		***		
9	This knife is a <u>lethal</u> weapon. d								
	They don'	t recogniz	an a differen						
10		t iccogina	<u>ce a differen</u>	<u>ice</u> betwe	en men and	women. d_	- william dillate	delilla Mariana deli	
10 11					en men and and responsi				
	The work	<u>includes</u> ı	many differe	ent tasks a		bilities. e			
11 12	The work	<u>includes</u> ı y men <u>wc</u>	many differe o <u>rk</u> in the Bri	ent tasks a itish army	and responsi ? s	bilities. e			
11 12	The work How man	includes i y men <u>wc</u> ne text v	many differe o <u>rk</u> in the Bri vith suitab	ent tasks a itish army le words	and responsi ? s i.	bilities. e			, and the
11 12	The work How many omplete the	includes of the ment we text was armed (1)	many differe ork in the Bri vith suitab	ent tasks a itish army le words (2)	and responsi ? s	bilities. e	the (3)		, and the
11 12	The work How man omplete the The British a air (4)	includes i y men <u>wo</u> ne text v armed (1)	many difference of the Britans of th	ent tasks a itish army le words (2) f state, the	and responsi ? s	of the army, neoretically i	the (3)	2000 - 10-10	of the arme
11 12	The work How many omplete the The British air (4) forces, but	includes in y men woone text volume (1), in practice	many difference of the Britanian with suitable of the Britania	ent tasks a itish army le words (2) f state, the under the	end responsi ? s e Queen is the	of the army, neoretically i	the (3) n (5) e Britis	h prime mir	of the arme
11 12	The work How many omplete the The British a air (4) forces, but are just unc	includes in y men woone text volume (1), in practice der 200,000	many difference of the bridge of the come	(2) f state, the women (2) women (3)	end responsi ? s e Queen is the	of the army, neoretically i of th in the	the (3) n (5) e Britis	h prime mir	of the armenister. There
11 12	The work How many omplete the The British air (4) forces, but are just uncoreferred to	includes of y men work text very men text very men (1), and the text very m	many difference on the Bridge of the suitable	(2) f state, the women (2) with even	end responsi ? s e Queen is the e (6) more than	of the army, neoretically i of th in the that in the (i	the (3) n (5) e Britis profess 8)	h prime mir sional armed	of the armenister. There d forces (often The armed
11 12	The work How many omplete the The British of air (4) forces, but are just und referred to forces are a	includes of your men work when text volume text volume (1), and the record of the reco	many difference of the suitable of the suitabl	(2) f state, the women (2) with even	end responsi ? s e Queen is the e (6) more than	of the army, neoretically i fin the that in the (icies owned l	the (3) n (5) e Britis profess 8) by the	h prime mir sional armed Ministry of	of the armenister. There differes (ofte The armed Defence. The
11 12 Co	The work How many omplete the The British air (4) forces, but are just uncoreferred to forces are a navy is the	includes of y men work text very men text very men (1). in practice der 200,00 as 'the registe supportion (9).	many difference of the by a number of the by a number of the content of the by a number o	(2) If state, the women (2) with even armed	end responsi ? s e Queen is the e (6) more than	of the army, neoretically i of th in the that in the (icies owned l	the (3) n (5) e Britis profess 8) by the	h prime mir sional armed Ministry of l Britain's nu	of the armenister. There d forces (ofter The armed Defence. The
11 12 Ccc	The work How many omplete the The British air (4) forces, but are just uncoreferred to forces are a navy is the (10)	includes of your men work me text volume text volume for 200,00 as 'the registre support (9)	many difference of the content of the come	(2) f state, the women (2) with even umber of cohe armed	and responsi ? s i. e Queen is the e (6) more than diverse agence forces which	of the army, neoretically i of th in the that in the (i ties owned I n is responsi ent missile s	the (3) n (5) e Britis profess 8) by the ble for subman	h prime mir sional armed Ministry of I Britain's nu- rines.	of the armenister. There differed forces (ofter The armed Defence. The clear
11 12 Ccc	The work How many omplete the The British air (4) forces, but are just unconferred to forces are a navy is the (10) BOUT YOU	includes of y men work me text volume (1). In practice der 200,00 as 'the registre support (9).	with suitable. As head of the they come of they which (11)	(2) f state, the under the women (2) with even imber of cohe armed	e Queen is the (6) more than forces which four Trid	of the army, neoretically i neoretically i in the in the (icies owned I in is responsi ent missile s	the (3) n (5) e Britis profess 8) by the ble for subman	h prime mir sional armed Ministry of I Britain's nu- rines.	of the armenister. There differed forces (ofter The armed Defence. The clear dent.
11 12 Co	The work How many omplete the The British air (4) forces, but are just uncorreferred to forces are a navy is the (10) BOUT YOU Has your of	includes of your men work me text very men work me text very men work me text very men work m	many difference of the content of th	(2) If state, the women (2) with even with even the armed	e Queen is the (6). I more than forces which four Trid ite your area a reserve area.	of the army, neoretically i of the in the that in the (i cies owned I n is responsi ent missile s nswers or a	the (3) n (5) e Britis profess 8) by the ble for subman	h prime mir sional armed Ministry of I Britain's nuc rines.	of the armenister. There differed forces (ofted The armed Defence. The clear dent.
11 12 Cco	The work How many omplete the The British air (4) forces, but are just unconferred to forces are an avy is the (10) BOUT YOU Has your of Does your	includes of y men wood ne text volume (1). In practice der 200,00 as 'the regions' the region (9). In AND Yountry go country go coun	many difference of the content of the counter of th	(2) f state, the under the women (3) with even imber of cohe armed	e Queen is the (6). more than diverse agency forces which four Trid ite your area a reserve area.	of the army, neoretically i nothed in the (acties owned lend in the stresponsion of the interesponsion of the is responsion of the is responsion of the is responsion of the interesponsion of the is responsion of the is responsion of the is responsion of the interesponsion of the intere	the (3) n (5) e Britis profess 8) by the ble for subman	h prime mir sional armed Ministry of I Britain's nu- rines.	of the armenister. There differed forces (ofted The armed Defence. The clear dent.
11 12 CC	The work How many omplete the The British air (4) forces, but are just uncorreferred to forces are a navy is the (10) BOUT YOU Has your of Does your Does your	includes of ymen work me text very men work me text very men work me text very men work me text very very me text very me text very me text very me	many difference of the suitable of the suitabl	(2) If state, the women (2) with even with eve	e Queen is the (6). The more than four Tridicite your area a reserve are lity?	of the army, neoretically i of the in the that in the (i cies owned I n is responsi ent missile s nswers or a	the (3) n (5) e Britis profess 8) by the ble for subman	h prime mir sional armed Ministry of I Britain's nu- rines.	of the armenister. There differed forces (ofted The armed Defence. The clear dent.
11 12 CCC	The work How many omplete the The British air (4) forces, but are just uncorreferred to forces are a navy is the (10) BOUT YOU Has your of Does your Does your	includes of ymen wood ne text warmed (1), in practice ler 200,00 as 'the registry support (9). J AND Y country go country go country lever: stood	which (11) OUR COUNT of a profession and a profession a	(2) If state, the under the women (3) with even imber of cohe armed NTRY Writional and y service?	e Queen is the (6). more than diverse agency forces which four Trid ite your area a reserve area.	of the army, neoretically i of th in the that in the (i cies owned I is responsi ent missile s nswers or a	the (3) n (5) e Britis profess 8) by the ble for subman	h prime mir sional armed Ministry of I Britain's nu- rines.	of the armenister. There differed forces (ofted The armed Defence. The clear dent.

B For or against the armed forces? 6

he armed forces provide protection from an invading enemy and from internal conflict; they are called upon to assist in international peacekeeping operations; and they are used in civil emergencies after a national disaster. However, a professional army requires considerably more funding than a reserve army. The latter is only mobilized when needed and is therefore much cheaper. The armed forces may also harm a society if they are involved in counter-productive (or merely unsuccessful) warfare.

spotlight interior and internal

(e.g. ADJ the interior walls of the house; N the interior of a car/building). OPP exterior ADJ, N.

The interior is the central part of a country, a long way from the coast.

Internal ADJ relates to the inside of sth, including the body (e.g. internal doors/injuries; an internal enquiry/problem). OPP external.

Internal is commonly used in reference to things within a country (e.g. internal flights/affairs/markets). SYN domestic.

Interior ADJ, N relates to the inside part of sth

Glossary assist (sb) in/with sth FML help sb to do sth. the latter the second of two things that have just peacekeeping intended to stop people been mentioned (the former refers to fighting (a peacekeeping the first of two things mentioned). force). prepare (an army) to fight in a war. mobilize (sth) civil connected with the people counterhaving the opposite effect to the one who live in a country (civil productive intended. unrest/war/rights/liberties). merely only; simply (used to emphasize what considerably much; a great deal. you are saying). considerable ADJ. warfare the activity of fighting a war, often of funding money provided for a special a particular type (guerrilla warfare = purpose (government fighting in small, unofficial military funding). groups). 6 Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words are correct. We could have civil / civic war. It cost considerably / considerately more. 2 He simply / merely wanted to help. We took a domestic / an internal flight.

3	3 They're mobilating / mobilizing the army. 7 She's got	interior / internal injuries.
4	4 I like the interior / internal of the car. 8 I'm assist	ing / helping him in his enquiries.
W	Write a single word to complete each sentence.	
1	1 It had the opposite effect to the one we intended, so it was	s clearly counter
2	2 Most of the time their forces are engaged in guerrilla	om tittle martititisca and the control of the contr
3	3 The army have been sent there merely as a peacekeeping _	
4	4 There were problems on the coast, but the main area of ur	rest was in the
5	5 People should be allowed to say what they want. It's one of	f our basic civil
6	6 If we want a large modern army, we will need more govern	nment
7	7 There were two plans mentioned. Was she referring to the	former or the?
8	8 How quickly can they mobilize the?	
9	9 Some flights were cancelled – both international and	
10	10 The bomb exploded in a built-up area, so the damage was	annualitation mathelan mathelan mathelan list. •

Review: Institutions

Unit 33

1 C	omplete each dialogue with a suitable word.
1	Can I see his medical records? ~ No, they're strictly
2	I don't trust that consultant. ~ Why don't you get a second?
3	Is there a large scar? ~ No, it was done with keyhole
4	Was the hospital ward clean? ~ Yes, it was absolutely
5	Is there any worthwhile data on this? ~ Yes, they've done clinical
6	Will they contact you about Pat? ~ Yes, they said they'd keep me
7	Can you go straight to a specialist? ~ No, you see your GP and get a
8	Is she still in hospital? ~ No, she's been
9	Has he left hospital? ~ Yes, but he needs time to
10	
2 A	nswer the questions.
1	What's the opposite of senior?
2	What's the opposite of be discharged from hospital?
3	
4	
5	Acupuncture and homeopathy are examples of what kind of medicine?
6	What's a synonym for meticulous?
7	What's a synonym for a muddle?
8	
A	Z more words: antenatal, postnatal, overstretched, inpatient/outpatient, intensive care, biopsy, in a critical condition
Ur	nit 34
1 0	one word is missing in each sentence. What is it, and where does it go?
1	I believe they will be receiving a government to cover the costs of repairs.
2	There are many American living in other countries around the world.
3	At what age are you to vote in most countries?
4	We will need a very determined person to tomorrow's meeting.
5	The councillor will do his best to that the community is well represented.
6	The party's says that it will allocate more funds to green issues.
7	My cousin works in the voluntary, where people often work for no pay.
8	People in high- jobs who appear on TV may need help with presentation skills.

2 C	omplete the dialogues in a suita	able way. You	only need a sin	gle word.
1	Do they let you give your opinion?	~ Yes, we can a	ll have a	
2	Who is the spokesperson? ~ Nobo			
3	Are they listening to your ideas? ~			
4	Is it paid work? ~ No, it's all done		_	
5	Is the research all over the country			
6	Will they support you? ~ Yes, lots			forus
7				
	How much will the department red	-		•
8	Is the meeting for people who live	there? ~ Yes, it'	s for all local	
A Z	more words: <i>pressure</i> group, su awareness, improve the infrasti it 35			overnment for sth, raise
1 M	latch 1–8 with a–h.			
1	smuggle	a	a warrant	
2	issue	b	in custody	
3	grant	C	workers	
4	remand someone	d	diamonds	
5	caution	e	someone's passp	port
6	exploit	f	at a police static	on
7	forge	9	bail	
8	detain someone	h	a suspect	
2 C	omplete the explanations.			
1	If the police want to search someo	ne's house, they	need to apply fo	r a search
2	If someone is kept in prison awaiting			
3	Taking or sending goods out of a c			
4	If you obtain money from people b			
5		-		
-	A group of professional criminals is often referred to as a of criminals.			
6	Money left with the court to ensur	e a prisoner will	return for trial is	called .
A	Z more words: counterfeit, em undercover operation	nbezzlement, es	pionage, on the	run , extradition,
Un	it 36			

1 Complete the table.

Noun	Verb
	abolish
2	imprison
deviation	
justification	

Noun	Verb
	segregate
	confine
	rehabilitate
	consent

2	Co	prrect the mistake in each sentence.
	1	He's been in a lot of trouble but there are signs that he's turning out a new leaf.
	2	She committed a terrible crime and she really should be locked out for it.
	3	I don't believe the death penalty (or capital punish) is justifiable.
	4	My neighbour and I agreed to share the cost by common consent.
	5	Robertson was always regarded at a common thief until he turned his life round.
	6	The business has been on crisis but it seems to be recovering now.
	7	We are aware that being attacked is an occupying hazard for prison officers.
	8	We believe that imprisoning these offenders will act as a deterrence.
	A	Z more words: incarcerate, probation, solitary confinement, custodial sentence, suspended sentence, warder
U	n	it 37
1	Tic	ck the word(s) that are possible. One, two, or three may be possible.
	1	We are concerned about their nuclear capability weapons military service.
	2	There may be internal conflict enquiries flights.
	3	He is a member of the guard the air a peacekeeping force.
	4	They need to enlist distinguish make a distinction between civilians and the armed force
	5	The force is made up consisted composed of diverse elements.
	6	The government is worried about civil unrest rights war.
	7	The soldiers discovered a supply of <i>chemical</i> lethal dead weapons.
	8	Do you agree with conscription the draft military service?
2	Or	ne word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?
	1	The vast of people are against armed combat if a peaceful solution can be found.
	2	They had very little respect for the officers command of the troops.
	3	The paper believes that guerrilla cannot be justified, whatever its aims.
	4	Attacking that particular state would merely be counter-, I would think.
	5	We can try to negotiate or face the prospect of armed combat: the would obviously be preferable.
	6	Our organization has very little money at the moment, so we are hoping to receive government.
	7	We need to keep some basic supplies reserve.
	8	The army have been brought in to with the clearing-up operation after the floods.
	À	7 more words: war tern veteran mission reconnaissance call sharp dealer

38 I can understand news headlines 6.

Headlines	Meaning
Arms deal probe	arms FML weapons, especially those used by the armed forces. deal an agreement, especially in business. probe an investigation into sth. probe v.
Mother's plea to kidnappers	plea FML an urgent and emotional request. kidnapper a person who takes sb away illegally and keeps them as a prisoner, usually in order to get money (called a ransom). kidnapping N. kidnap V, N.
Ten-hour ordeal for tourists	ordeal a difficult or unpleasant experience.
Senate urges caution	senate (in the USA and some other countries) one of the two groups of elected politicians; the politicians are called senators. urge sth forcefully recommend sth (also urge sb to do sth).
Bid to oust rail chief	bid an attempt. bid v. oust (sb out of sth) force sb out of a job or position. chief (often used in job titles) the most important or one of the most important people in a company or an organization (police chief).
Minister vows to quit	minister a senior member of a government. vow make a formal and serious promise to do sth. vow N.
Bomb blast wrecks factory	blast an explosion (bomb blast). wreck sth destroy or badly damage sth.
Boost for voters	boost a thing that helps or encourages sth. boost v.
Go-ahead for road scheme	go-ahead (usually the go-ahead) formal permission to do sth. scheme an official plan.
IMG cease trading	cease FML stop happening or existing. cease sth stop doing sth.
Measures to curb inflation	curb sth limit or control sth.
Politician in death riddle	riddle a mystery (often a problem that is difficult to solve).
Doctor cleared of negligence	clear sb (of sth) prove that sb is innocent of doing sth wrong.
Injury blow for United	blow bad news (when something unfortunate has happened).
New flood alert	alert a warning.
Talks on brink of collapse	If sth is on the brink of happening, it has reached a point where it is about to happen (often sth very bad).
PM rules out referendum	rule sth out reject the possibility of sth.
Valuable gems stolen	gems jewellery.

spotlight Headline words

Certain words often appear in newspaper headlines because they are very short, e.g. bid, plea, oust, quit. Other words give stories a more dramatic effect, e.g. blast and boost. And certain people are often at the centre of news stories, e.g. ministers and senators.

	Minister quits under pressure		Owner sees home wrecked
2	Company ousts chairman		New deal for manager
3	Go-ahead for doctors		
4	Ordeal for parents	8	Further blow for house buyers
M	atch the headline words on the le	ft with th	ne correct meaning on the right.
1	vow	а	jewellery
2	plea	b	stop
3	bid	C	request
4	cease	d	warning
5	gems	e	investigation
6	riddle	f	
7	blow	g	attempt
8	probe	ĥ	
9	alert	i	reject Lang
10	rule out	j	mystery خبان ایرانیان
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Encouragement for big banks Senior members of government to re Men who took child demand money Government strongly advises delay Motorcyclist found innocent of child's Firm in serious danger of closure	rom his job strict spend for her retu s death	ding
VV	There are new warnings about the da		ries (maximum seven words per headline ertain food.
>			
1	NEW FOOD ALERT An explosion has destroyed a new sh	opping cen	itre.
1 2			The state of the s
	An explosion has destroyed a new sh The police have rejected the possibilit	y of a new	The state of the s
2	An explosion has destroyed a new sharm The police have rejected the possibility. The Prime Minister has promised that will spend.	y of a new	investigation into the murder.

39 I can understand news journalism

A Common words in news reports 6

Amid further allegations of a cover-up, sources at the Home Office refused to comment on claims of a serious lapse in security at a nuclear power station.

Glossary

Discussions about controversial new measures to control anti-social behaviour are continuing behind the scenes.

According to figures from a recent **opinion poll**, the government's popularity is falling.

It emerged yesterday that the contents of a scathing report on Barkfield Hospital have already been leaked to the press. The report quotes a senior doctor as saying that ...

alle			while sth else is happening, a statement, without proof,	behind the scenes	without people's awareness or knowledge (behind closed doors
			that sb has done sth wrong. allege v.	according to	= in private, not in public). used for saying where ideas or
cov	er-u	un	an attempt to stop people	according to	information have come from.
***		· P	discovering the truth about	(opinion) poll	a process of asking people for
			sth. cover sth up v.	(-p, p	their opinion about sth.
sou	rce		OFTEN PL a person who provides	emerge	(of facts, information, etc.)
			information, especially for		become known. emergence N.
			journalists.	scathing	strongly critical (scathing
laps	se		a small mistake caused by		attack/remark).
			forgetting sth or carelessness.	leak sth to sb	give secret information to
con	tro	versial	causing angry discussion and		journalists or the public. leak N.
			disagreement. controversy N.	quote sb	repeat the exact words that sb
mea	asu	re	an official action taken in order to achieve sth.		said (quote sb as saying that).
_					
U	Co	mplete the	dialogues.		
	1	How do you	know about this? ~ It was in a re	ecent	poll.
	2	How did the	man get into the palace? ~ It wa	as a ir	security apparently.
	3	When did the	ey discover this news? ~ It	last night.	
	4	Are these tal	ks in public? ~ No, it's all behind	closed	•
	5	Do many peo	ople disagree with it? ~ Yes, it's a	a very	idea.
	6	Was she stro	ngly criticized? ~ Yes, it was a	attack.	
	7	Is there proo	f the man stole it? ~ No, it's just	an so	omeone made.
	8	Is this inform	ation accurate? ~	to The Times, it is.	
0					
9			text with suitable words.		
	(1)		continuing pressure on the gov	ernment, informatio	n has been (2)
	to	the press of a	plan to (3) up the	fact that Britain can	not meet the European Union's
		ewahle energ	y targets. (4) to re	eliable (5)	inside Whitehall, officials
	rer	ic vable chicky			
			ne government of this fact, and o	one expert was (6)	as saying that
	ha	ve informed th			* ~

B Figurative language in news reports 60

Words connected with water, fire, war, and sport are often used figuratively in news reports. For example, if two people are locked in battle, it doesn't mean they are literally fighting, but that they are involved in a competition or struggle, e.g. a legal battle. These expressions are also called metaphors.

Exa	mple	Meaning
	There is certain to be a storm of protest over the new legislation.	a situation in which a large number of people express strong feelings against sth.
~	Refugees are flooding into the country.	appearing in large numbers at the same time.
WATER	Some people believe the tide is now turning in the government's favour.	the situation and public opinion are changing.
	The opposition has dismissed the money as a drop in the ocean .	a very small amount compared with what is needed.
FIRE	Police fear the arrest of the two youths could spark further trouble.	cause sth to start or develop.
_	The ministers have had a blazing row.	a very angry argument.
œ	The headteacher has come under attack.	been strongly criticized. SYN come under fire.
WAR	The Board of Directors could be next in the firing line .	in a position in which people can criticize and blame you.
	The minister has got himself into a tight corner.	a difficult situation.
SPORT	MPs are now accusing the government of moving the goalposts.	INF unfairly changing the agreed rules or conditions during a course of action.
SP	There have been accusations of foul play.	behaviour that is unfair or dishonest.
	Trade Union leaders claim they just want a level playing field .	a situation in which everyone has the same opportunities.

E	Cross out the incorrect word in each sentence and write the correct word at the end.
E	Cross out the incorrect word in each sentence and write the correct word at the end.

1	The Prime Minister could be in the shooting line.
2	We sent some money but it's still only a drip in the ocean.
3	There was a thunderstorm of protest.
4	It was an uphill struggle but I think the wave has turned.
5	Tourists are now raining into the town to see the festival.
6	They are demanding a flat playing field.
7	They're upset that the officials keep moving the goalkeeper.
8	The problem is that she has got herself in a very tight bend.
9	The producer resigned after a burning row with the director.

Complete the sentences.

1	The Prime Minister has come	for his handling of the affair.
2	A vicious attack on two young boys nearly	a riot earlier this month.
3	The takeover was rather suspicious; I think m	st people suspect
4	They expected a	protest when they banned smoking in public places.
	He's made too many mistakes, so now he's g	t himself in a very
6	They desperately need aid, but this gift of cas	is still only a in the

40 I can read human interest stories

Glossary

A Amazing but true! 60

An operation 55 years later? Pencil it in

German woman who has spent 55 years with the tip of a pencil lodged in her brain has finally had it removed. Margret Wegner fell over carrying the pencil when she was four. It punctured her cheek and went into her brain causing excruciating pain, and she has lived with the ensuing chronic headaches ever since. At the time, no one dared operate, but the remaining 2 cms of pencil were removed on Friday in a delicate operation. She is said to be making a speedy recovery.

Glossary	
pencil sth in	write down details of an arrangement which you may have to change later. This is a pun (= the clever or humorous use of a word with more than one meaning).
tip (of sth)	the thin pointed end of sth.
lodged (in sth)	fixed or stuck in sth.
puncture sth	make a small hole in sth
	(puncture skin / a tyre).
averusiation.	puncture N.
excruciating	extremely painful (excruciating pain/headaches).
ensuing	happening after or as a result of another event.
chronic	(especially of a disease) lasting a
romaining	long time and hard to cure.
remaining	still existing or needing to be dealt with.
make a speedy/	get well again quickly after an

illness or accident.

spotlight dare

To dare means to be brave enough to do something. It is normally used in questions and negative forms, and can behave like an ordinary verb (e.g. He doesn't dare (to) leave.) or like a modal (e.g. He daren't leave.).

How dare you say that! (= I am very angry that you said that.) **Don't you dare** come near me! (used to give someone a strong warning)

- Circle the correct word(s). Both words may be correct.
 - 1 I made a speedy / rapid recovery.
- 4 I've pencilled/penned in the invitation.
- 2 The pain was excruciating / crucial.
- 5 How dare you do/to do that!

rapid recovery

- 3 The bone's stuck / lodged in her throat. 6 I had six; that's the left / remaining one.
- Replace the underlined words with a single word that has the same meaning.
 - 1 I had an <u>unpleasant and very painful</u> headache.
 - 2 Her medical condition is continuous and long-lasting.
 - 3 After the fire, we lost sight of him in the <u>resulting</u> panic.
 - 4 A piece of glass <u>made a small hole in</u> the tyre.
 - 5 I love jokes based on words with two meanings.
 - 6 She's too frightened to drive at night on her own.
 - 7 He seems to be making a speedy recovery.
 - 8 The end of the cat's tail is white.

B A survival drama 6

Man survives crocs¹ against all odds

An Australian farmer has described how he spent seven days **sheltering** up a tree above a **crocodile**¹**-infested swamp**. David George, 53, said he was forced to **take** such **drastic action** after he accidentally **strayed** into the area. His problems began after he fell off his horse; **dazed** and **disorientated**, he hoped the horse would lead him home. 'By the time I **regained my senses**, I was in the middle of a swamp,' he said. He knew he could either **stay put** and wait for a rescue team, or try and get out and **take a chance on** being eaten by a croc. After a long, **gruelling** week, he was spotted by helicopters and rescued.



Glossary	
against all (the) odds	if sth happens against all odds, it happens or succeeds although it seemed impossible or very unlikely.
shelter	stay somewhere that protects you from danger or bad weather.
infested	full of very many insects, animals, etc. (rat-infested, shark-infested).
swamp	an area in which the ground is very wet or covered in water.
take action drastic	do sth to deal with a situation. extreme in a way that has a sudden, violent, or serious effect.
stray	move away from where you should be, without intending to.
dazed	unable to think clearly because of shock or a blow to the head.
disorientated	confused about where you are or which way to go.
regain your senses	think clearly again after a period of confusion.
stay put	INF stay where you are rather than moving away.
take a chance on sth	risk.
gruelling	very difficult and tiring; needing great effort. SYN punishing .

3 Is the meaning the same or different? Write S or D.

1 We had to stay put for an hour.	We couldn't move for an hour.
2 We found the ring against all odds.	We found the ring against the wall.
3 Please don't take any risks.	Please don't take any chances.
4 They found somewhere to shelter.	They found somewhere to relax.
5 He wandered off the path, into the trees.	He strayed off the path, into the trees.
6 We took drastic action to prevent losses.	We took some steps to prevent losses.
7 It was a gruelling experience.	It was a punishing experience.
8 There are a few sharks in the area.	It's a shark-infested area.

4 Complete the dialogues.

- 1 Did you know where you were? ~ No, I was completely d_____.
- 2 Was the land very wet? ~ Yes, they found me by the s_____.
- 3 When did you r your senses?
 ~ Oh, it wasn't long, only a few minutes.
- 4 How did you respond to the shock?
 - ~ I wandered about; I just felt d_____

- Was it safe to move ahead? ~ No, it was too risky; I decided to s_____ put.
- 6 You had a very lucky escape. ~ Mmm. I survived against all o
- 7 It was an extreme thing to do. ~ Yeah, it was a bit d
- 8 It was a frightening situation to be in. ~ Yes; I didn't want to take any c_____.

41 I can talk about celebrity

A Celebrity and the media 60

Celebrities 'deserve privacy'

A survey on privacy and the media has revealed that most people think that there should be little or no coverage of the private lives of celebrities. This contrasts strongly with the huge success of celebrity magazines, which detail the lives of people in the public eye. The findings also revealed that people did not want politicians to suffer from press intrusion. Certain tabloids were singled out as being particularly guilty of prying into the lives of famous personalities.



elebrity	1 c a famous person. syns personality , celeb INF. 2 u the state of being	-	well known to many people through TV or the press.
	famous, syn fame.	eye findings	PL information learned as the result
deserve sth	If you deserve sth, it is right that you		of research.
	should have it, e.g. because of the	intrusion	a thing that comes into sb's life in a
	way you have behaved. an investigation into the opinions or	(into sth) tabloid	negative way. intrude into sth v. a newspaper that gives emphasis to
survey	behaviour of a large group of people,	tabloid	stories about famous people (more
	usually in the form of questions		serious papers are broadsheets).
	(conduct / carry out a survey).		choose sb/sth from a group for
orivacy	the state of being alone and not	out	special attention.
overage	watched or disturbed by others. the reporting of news in the press.	pry into sth	try to find information about people's private lives.
overage	the reporting of news in the press.		private rives.
Tick the	correct word(s). More than one w	ord may be co	orrect.
1 She's	an international celebrity personality	v celeb	1
	't like the way the papers intrude pr		into people's private lives
	you read the coverage tabloids		oday?
	e wants in life is fame privacy in		
5 She v	was singled out intruded deserv	red for spec	cial praise.
	te the text with suitable words.		
	(1) which was (2)		
York pro	duced some disturbing (3)	on how some	teenagers think about celebrity and
(4)	. Many believe that celebrities w	work hard and (5) to be famous, and
that become	oming a famous (6) them	selves would im	prove their lives. Lonely teenagers
are more	likely to follow the lives of people in the	e public (7)	and an analysis of the second
	YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Comple	ete the questi	ons, then write your answers or
ask and	other student.		
1 Dov	ou agree that celebrities deserve p	?	1. 10. 10. 10.
,	ur country, are there both tabloid and b	1	naners?
	ui counti y, are there both tabloid and b		July Ciar
2 In yo	ney p into the private lives		

B Celebrity headlines 6

Rocky allegedly back in rehab Football team rocked by scandal

Newlyweds' marriage on the rocks

Rumours of custody battle over baby Sahara

Andie dumps Gino

on the rocks

rocks

exclusive

Exclusive! Sandie gives birth to a girl!

not been married long.

rally

INF in difficulties and likely to fail.

Fellow celebs rally to Tom's defence

spotlight exclusives and scoops

An exclusive story/interview/photo etc. is one published or reported only by one newspaper or TV station (exclusive N). If a news organization publishes or broadcasts (= gives out on TV or the radio) an exciting story before anyone else does, it is called a scoop INF. Reporters like to get a scoop.

Glossary allegedly If sb allegedly does sth, another rumour a story or piece of information that person says they have done it, even may or may not be true. though this has not been proved. custody the legal right to look after a child allege v. allegation N. (have custody of a child). rehab the process of helping to cure sb dump sb INF end a romantic relationship with with drug or alcohol addiction. rock sb/sth INF, OFTEN PASSIVE shock or cause give birth produce a baby or young animal. upset to sb/sth. (to sb/sth) scandal a situation in which important fellow ADJ used to describe sb who is in people behave in a dishonest or the same situation as you (fellow immoral way that shocks people. students/workers/passengers). newlyweds USU. PL a man and woman who have rally (round/ come together to help or support

to sb/sth)

hrnadcast

sb/sth.

4 Complete the dialogues with words from the box in the correct form.

fellow

	allegation rock rumour
1	A I heard a that the minister is about to resign. Do you think it's true?
	B Well, there have been that he's involved in a financial
	A That's terrible. It would really the government, wouldn't it?
	B Yes, and Sky News are going to an interview with him tonight.
2	A You know that guy who was in <i>Terminator 5</i> ? Can't remember his name.
	B Yeah, I heard his marriage was on the
	A That's right. Well, evidently he's had drug problems and he's intoo.
	B Poor guy. No doubt his celebs will round him.
	ewrite the sentence using the word in capitals. The meaning must stay the same. He is said to have lost all his money. Allegedly, he's lost all his money.
1	Lulu has ended her relationship with Rocco. DUMP
2	Amelia had a baby boy last week. BIRTH
3	Jason has the legal right to look after his daughter. CUSTODY
4	Arun is a student in my class. FELLOW
5	The journalist wanted to get the story first. SCOOP
6	They've just got married. NEWLYWEDS

scandal

42 I can discuss political beliefs

A Political systems 6

- With capitalism, the economy is controlled by companies and individuals (who are capitalists), not the state. In Britain, capitalism is associated with the Conservative Party, which tends to favour the status quo and is opposed to radical change.
- With socialism, the economy of a country is partly controlled by the state and the wealth is distributed equally. In Britain, socialists are usually left-wing, but not extremists.
- Liberalism is based on a belief in personal and economic freedom, supporting gradual social and political change. Liberals who hold such beliefs often vote for centre parties.
- Communism is based on common ownership of the means of production, and communists believe in a classless society.

spotlight means

A means is a way of doing or achieving something, e.g. means of transport/communication/escape/expression. The means of production is the materials and equipment needed to produce things. A means of identification is a way of showing who you are.

- 1 True or false? Write T or F, then correct the false sentences.
 - A capitalist economy is owned by the people and run by the state.
 F
 Communist
 - People associate liberals with personal freedom
 - 2 Socialists believe that wealth should be shared equally.
 - 3 A liberal believes in economic freedom and rapid political change.
 - 4 The Conservative Party in Britain believes in socialism.
 - 5 Socialists believe that everyone should own the means of production.
- Complete the sentences with the opposite meaning to the first half of the sentence.
 - 1 He's left-wing, but she's
 - 2 She's radical, but he's _____
 - 3 He's in favour of it, but she's _____
 - 4 He wants change, but she prefers _____.
 - 5 She has extreme views, but his are ____.
 - 6 They're on the left and right, but I'm _____.

Glossary

associated connected with sth/sb. association N.

with sth/sb favour sth/sb

support and agree with sth/sb (also

be in favour of sth/sb).

status quo the existing situation (maintain the

status quo)

opposed to sth/sb disagreeing strongly with sth/sb.

opposition N.

radical 1 complete and fundamental.

SYN **far-reaching**. 2 (of a person) in favour of political and social change.

OPP reactionary.

distribute sth share sth among a number of people.

distribution N.

equally in a way that is fair and the same for

everyone. equality N.

left-wing extremist OPP right-wing (also on the left/right). a person whose political views are

generally not considered to be normal

or reasonable. extreme ADJ.

OPP moderate.

centre party

a political party that is not left-wing

or right-wing (be in the centre).

- 3 Complete the words in the sentences.
 - 1 I believe in e_____ of opportunity and the equal d_____ of wealth.
 - 2 Is common ownership of the

m_____ of production practical?

- 3 Would you say you were o the left, the right, or in the centre?
- 4 I don't think the director is closely
 - a____ with any political party.
- 5 In my country we have to carry some means of i _____ with us at all times.



B Political metaphors 6.

Word + literal meaning	Example of metaphorical use	Metaphorical meaning
crack a line on the surface of sth where it has broken.	The first cracks are appearing in the government.	a weakness in an idea, a system, or an organization.
driving seat the place where the driver sits.	People are wondering who is in the driving seat.	be in control of a situation. SYN pull the strings .
rock move from side to side.	The Prime Minister doesn't want MPs to rock the boat .	cause problems by making changes to a situation that is satisfactory as it is.
foundations the structures that form the underground base of a building.	She laid the foundations of the party's success.	create the basic ideas or principles from which sth can then develop.
depth (especially of water) the deepness of sth.	Many believe the minister is out of her depth.	be in a situation that is too difficult for you to control.
deep end the end of a swimming pool where the water is deep.	The MPs were thrown in at the deep end. Let's see if they sink or swim.	be faced with a new and difficult task that you're not prepared for. sink or swim fail or succeed.
heat sth make sth hot.	It has started a heated debate in parliament.	an angry discussion (also heated discussion).
safe opp dangerous.	He got the job because he's a safe pair of hands.	a person you can rely on.
head move in a particular direction.	The government is heading in the right direction.	making good progress. OPP heading in the wrong direction.
microscope an instrument for looking at things which are too small to see.	The trade secretary could find herself under the microscope .	being watched and examined very carefully.
spin a quick turning movement, round and round. spin v.	No doubt the politicians will give this a positive spin .	a way of giving information to make it appear better, or less bad (the people are spin doctors).

4 Circle the correct answer.

- 1 He's the boss, but it's his wife who pulls the strings / rope.
- 2 During the first few months, she'll be under the microscope / telescope.
- 3 As a politician, he's considered to be a safe pair of gloves / hands.
- 4 Throw them in at the shallow / deep end, then see if they sink / drown or swim.
- 5 They had a very hot / heated discussion.
- 6 I wonder what the spin doctors / dentists will do with this information.
- 7 They've got to remain steady, and not allow anyone to rock the ship / boat.
- 8 The results indicate that the opposition is leading / heading in the wrong direction.

5 Complete the dialogues in a suitable way.

- 1 Did they have an easy start? ~ No, they were thrown in _____.
- 2 Is she able to do the job? ~ No, she's out _____.
- 3 Do you think we're making progress? ~ Yes, we're heading_____
- 4 He created the policies, didn't he? ~ Yes, he laid the _____.
- 5 Is the party still united? ~ No, the first _____ are starting to appear.
- 6 Do you think she's in control? ~ Yes, she's in the driving _____ now.
- 7 Was it dull in parliament? ~ No, there was a very heated _____.
- 8 They managed to twist the facts. ~ Yes, the usual political

43 I can talk about areas of conflict 6.

Reporting from a War zone

The streets were filled with rubble and broken glass was everywhere. Food, water, medicine – the necessities of life – were scarce, and hospitals were overwhelmed with casualties. Apart from the obvious danger of bombing, there was also the threat of unexploded shells, snipers, and other forms of random violence. Soldiers and civilians alike suffered from the tension, and were never far from breaking point, but most people refused to desert their city. How did I get through that period? Adrenalin. That alone kept me going in the face of the grim reality that confronted a city under siege.

1 Match 1-8 with a-h.

1	The soldiers were firing	a	sniper
2	He was shot by a	b	rubble
3	The situation was	C	at random
4	I just keep going on	d	under siege
5	Food was	e	grim
6	The city was	f	scarce
7	Life is tough in a war	9	adrenalin
8	The streets were full of $__$.	h	zone

Cross out parts of the text and replace them with these words. Write the numbers in the text.

1 grim	2 abandoned	3 sniper				
4 lay siege to	5 breaking point ✓	6 debris				
7 shelling	8 scarce					
9 overwhelmed by						

We were close to ▶ 5 the point where people-couldn't deal with the situation. Food was in short supply, the situation was unpleasant and depressing, and many people had already left the city for good. Then at 7 a.m. yesterday the attack happened. A man who was just clearing stones, bricks, and glass from a damaged building was shot by a hidden gunman. Amid the ensuing chaos, a small group of rebel soldiers entered the nearby radio station and took control of it. The army immediately began to surround the building. They brought in large guns and started firing at it, then, as night approached, they attacked. The rebels were soon defeated by the superior numbers and firepower of the army.

GI	OS	SC.	ar	v
•	•	•		у.

zone	an area or region with a particular feature (a war/danger zone).
mulabla	broken stones or bricks from a
rubble	
	building that has been destroyed (debris is similar but is more general
	and includes wood, glass, etc.).
scarce	not readily available; in short
	supply. scarcity N.
overwhelm sb/	1 present sb or fill sth with too
sth	much of sth (be overwhelmed with/
	by).
	2 defeat sb/sth completely).
shell	a metal case full of explosives, to be
	fired from a large gun (shell sth
	= fire shells at sth).
sniper	a person who shoots at sb from a
	hidden position.
random	happening without any intended
	or regular pattern (things that
	happen at random are not ordered
	or regular).
breaking point	the time when problems have
	become so great that sb can no
	longer deal with them (be at / reach
	breaking point).
desert sth	go away from a place and leave it
	empty. SYN abandon sth.
adrenalin	a substance created in the body
	when you are excited or afraid,
	giving you more energy.
grim	unpleasant and depressing.
siege	a military operation in which an
	armed force surrounds a place and
	stops the supply of food, etc. (lay

siege to sth, be under siege).

Review: News and current affairs

Unit 38

1	Complete the sentences which explain the headlines.		
	1 MINISTER OUSTED = A minister has		
	2 BOOST FOR TRANSPORT SCHEME = A transport has been give	n	
	3 GO-AHEAD FOR ARMS DEAL = A business on has	been giver	١
	4 RANSOM ORDEAL FOR FAMILY = A family is going through a		
	5 BID TO END KIDNAP = Someone is to end a kidnapping.		
	6 BLAST WRECKS HOTEL = A hotel has been by		
	Tolice foil bomb plot Women heed tobacco warnings Record of	ding drugs hau	I at Heathrow
U	nit 39		
1	One word is missing in each line. What is it, and where does it go?		
	The blazing \langle over the leadership of the Liberal Party is in the headlines	▶ ro	A)
	once again. According sources in Westminster, Harry Jacobs, who has had a		H. Harris Marie
	strong lead until recently, came under after it was alleged that he had made		. 1
	scathing about the family background of his rival, Ellen Pinter. The comments	3	
	were to the press by one of Mrs Pinter's supporters, and it is possible that	4	
	the will now begin to turn in Mrs Pinter's favour, as the tabloid press are	5	
	beginning to take an interest. She has been as saying that she believes that	6	
	Mr Jacobs's comments showed a temporary of judgement, and that she felt	7	
	some sympathy for him as he has clearly put himself in a corner.	8	
	X more words: grab/hit the headlines, stand shoulder to shoulder, a too score an own goal, drop a bombshell, get caught in the crossfire	rrent of c	riticism,
U	nit 40		
1	Complete the words in the story.		
Th	e storm was getting closer and we weren't sure whether to (1) s	under a t	ree or run for
the	e barn. Jan wanted to (2) s put, but I decided to (3) t	a c	
on	the barn. Just then, the tree was hit by lightning and a branch fell on Jan. She	e wasn't u	nconscious,
bu	t she was obviously very (4) d After a minute she seemed to (5) r	her
	nses. The pain was now (6) e, but I didn't (7) d m		
	ernal injuries. Thankfully the ambulance arrived within minutes, and as we dro	_	
fe	w (8) r branches of the tree on fire. Fortunately Jan made a (9) r	Hara kana manena an	recovery.
	ΛZ more words: on the off chance , (not) stand a chance (of doing sth), fa	ncy your	chance s, the

chances are (that), be in with a chance, give sb/sth half a chance

Unit 41

1 Complete the TV news report using words from the box in the correct form.

	intrusion scandal allegation deserve	exclusive	privacy al	lege covera	age tabloid
Th	nere is continued (1) in the news	spapers too	day of the latest	(2)	to hit
	e Democratic Party. However, the minister who		•		
	ontract to a company owned by his brother, ha				
	nd do not (4) this', he said. He v				
	into his private affairs, and asked			-	
Th	nis seems unlikely, as the newspaper who print	ted the (7)_	5	tory last week	c refuses to back
	own, and the rest of the (8) are				
	Z more words: a household name, prome stalking, hounded by the press, the gut it 42		n-ranking offic	ers/politicians	, stalkerl
	ewrite the sentences using the words in	capitals. ~	The meaning	must remaii	n the same.
1	We had a discussion about socialist policies.		_		
2	They don't want the situation to change. STA				
3	I don't know who's controlling the situation.				
4	We'll study the document carefully. MICROS				
5	I wouldn't be in favour of the proposal. OPP				
6	He created the basic principles for the policy				
7	In our company, everyone has the same righ	ts. EQUALI	TY	RESOURCE AND DR. AND DR.	
8	The prime minister is making good progress.	. DIRECTIO	N		
A Jn	Z more words: floating voter, cast your blandslide win/victory, exit poll nit 43	ballot, a clo	ose-run electio	n, sweep to v	victory, a
C	omplete the definitions.				
1	sniper = a person whoat	6	desert somewh	ere =	
-	someone from a hidden position		somewhere		
	scarce = not readily	7	random = happ	ening	any
2			definite or real	ılar	
2	•		_		
	grim = very		_		ration in which
3	grim = very	8	seige = a	ope	

A Z more words: crossfire, curfew, irreconcilable, call a truce, ambush

44 I can explain job benefits 6

Word/phrase	Meaning
benefits	advantages a company offers in addition to the salary. SYN perks INF.
benefits package	a number of benefits that are offered together.
relocation allowance	relocation the process or act of moving to a new place to work. allowance money paid to sb to help them, either on a regular basis or for a particular purpose (food/fuel allowance).
performance-related bonus scheme	performance-related linked to how well sb does in their job. bonus extra money paid to sb, often annually or as a reward for sth. scheme an official plan.
company pension scheme	money paid regularly by a company to help sb when they retire (also government pension or personal/private pension).
maternity/paternity leave	maternity leave a period when a woman temporarily leaves her job to have a baby; paternity leave a short period off work allowed to a new father.
expenses	the money sb spends while working that the employer pays back to them later (travel/travelling expenses).
30 days' holiday entitlement	a thing sb has a right to (often expressed as an amount sb has a right to receive). be entitled to sth v.
comprehensive healthcare provision	<pre>comprehensive including everything or almost everything (comprehensive car/travel/health insurance). healthcare the service of providing medical care (also childcare = the care and supervision of small children). provision the act of providing sth (here, private health insurance).</pre>
subsidized canteen	If sth is subsidized , it is partly paid for by an organization in order to make it cheaper for the people who use it. canteen a place where food is served in a company or school.

Find six phrases from the words in the box.

l	travel leave	subsidized allowance		healthcare scheme	
-4		HE-MANIL-MINISTER MANILEMENT OF THE STREET	 · it. of		

- 2 Write down:
 - 1 three types of insurance you can have: ______, ______,
 - 2 three types of allowance you can have: _______, _______,

 - 4 two types of care that may be provided: ______,
- 3 Complete the information from this job advertisement with suitable words.

As you would expect from a high-performing council, we offer excellent (1) including:

- generous holiday (4)
 relocation (5)
- healthcare (6) _____ with excellent food

45 I can describe ways of working

A Freelance work: the pros and cons 6.

- you are not accountable to anyone but yourself
- working for a number of employers gives you an insight into different companies
- uit can be more lucrative, and it's good not to have to rely solely on one company
- working from home makes it easier to juggle work and family responsibilities
- uno guaranteed income and no additional financial benefits (e.g. a company pension)
- you will encounter quiet periods, a degree of isolation, and perhaps loneliness
- work can encroach upon your home life and your free time

spotlight

Glossary the pros and cons the advantages and disadvantages/drawbacks. accountable to sb expected to explain all your actions to sb if asked (if you are not accountable to anyone you are your own boss). a clear understanding of what sth is like. insight into sth lucrative producing a large amount of money. solely only: not involving sb/sth else (be solely responsible for sth). juggle sth try to manage and balance different jobs and activities in order to fit them successfully into your life. promise that sth will happen. guarantee N. guarantee sth additional more than has been experienced or mentioned before. SYNS extra, further. encounter sth experience sth, especially problems or opposition.

encroach upon sth FML affect or use up too much of sb's time, rights, personal

A degree of sth is a certain level or amount of sth, and it is commonly used in certain expressions or patterns: It requires a degree of I have a greater degree of freedom. I can do what I like, to a degree. SYN to an extent.

degree

0	Replace the underlined words with a word or phrase that has a similar meaning.
	pinase that has a similar meaning.

- 1 I <u>experienced</u> a few problems.
- 2 There is a certain amount of stress.

life, etc.

- 3 I was my own boss.
- 4 It gave me an <u>understanding of</u> how the company works.
- 5 Initially she had to balance a full-time career with looking after a family.
- 6 There are various advantages and disadvantages.

Complete the text with suitable words.

I was a freelance d	esigner for 10 years. I liked being my own (1)	and enjoye	d the fact
that I was (2)	responsible for everything I did. Like all freela	ncers, I (3)	a
certain (4)	of isolation, but I didn't mind that, and the work	was quite (5)	
so I was able to bu	y a nice house. However, once I had children the work	did (6)	upon
my family life, so ir	the end I went back to a regular job with a (7)	income,	plus the
(8)b	enefits of a company car and pension.		

ABOUT YOU Have you ever worked freelance? If so, did you enjoy the same advantages and encounter similar problems? Write your answers or talk to another student.

B Working in a team: the pros and cons 6.

- a common goal is good for morale and fosters team spirit
- collaboration and mutual feedback are fulfilling and make people feel valued
- pooling diverse skills is generally more productive
- if someone doesn't fit in, it can be disruptive and can undermine the work of the team
- teams can stifle individual enterprise and initiative

Glossary

common goal a goal shared by two or more people.

the feeling of confidence and enthusiasm that a person or group has at a particular morale

time (boost morale = improve morale).

foster sth help sth to develop. SYNS encourage sth, promote sth.

team spirit the desire among a group to work together and help each other.

the act of working with others to produce sth. collaboration (with sb)

mutual used to describe a feeling that two people have for each other equally

(mutual respect/trust).

fulfilling giving personal satisfaction. syn rewarding.

value sb/sth think that sb/sth is important.

pool sth collect money, ideas, etc. from different people so it or they can be used by all of them

(pool resources).

fit in (with sb/sth) be accepted in a situation by the others in a group.

disruptive causing problems, and making it hard to continue with sth. disrupt sth v.

undermine sb/sth make sb/sth gradually weaker or less effective (undermine sb's confidence/authority).

stifle sth stop sth from happening or developing (stifle creativity). enterprise the ability to think of new ideas and make them successful. initiative the ability to take decisions and act alone (use your initiative).

4	Positive	or	negative?	Write	P	or	N.

1	He showed enterprise	3	I don't feel valued.	5	It boosted my confidence
2	She was disruptive.	4	It undermined my confidence.	6	My boss stifles my creativity.

Find six phrases from the words in the box.

team respect	boost resour	mutual ces crea	loog	undermine your authority	stifle morale	spirit
		. ,	// NO			

6 Rewrite the sentences without using the underlined words. Keep the meaning the same.

1	He wasn't accepted by the others.	He didn't
2	She can act on her own.	She can use
3	I find the work very <u>rewarding</u> .	I find the work very
4	They did most of it together.	There was a lot of
5	They shared the same aim.	They had a
6	We think it will promote team spirit.	We think it will
7	We can collect ideas from different people.	We can
8	They have a lot of respect for each other.	They have a lot of

46 I can talk about the business world

A Business takeovers 6

Warburg takeover imminent

he battle for Warburg Glass may soon be over. Former chairman Matthew Cavendish is now mounting a fresh challenge, and has made a joint bid for the company with the backing of the powerful EPS group. The company has already rejected one offer, but an improved takeover bid would be attractive to shareholders in view of the company's poor recent dividends. City analysts believe Cavendish could clinch the deal within weeks, and possibly set off a new round of mergers and acquisitions.

0	Complete t	the word	s in	the	sentences.
---	------------	----------	------	-----	------------

If wo're lucky wo'll a

1	ii we're lucky, we	: 11 C	une
	deal next week.		
2	He wants to buy	the company a	and has
	already made one	e b,	
3	If there is more u	ncertainty, it v	vill
	SO	off another wa	ve of selling
4	Sir Michael is pre	paring to m	
	a challenge for th	ne leadership.	
5	The takeover has	n't happened	yet, but it's
	i		
6	If the d	is only 50	cents a
	share, the s	won	't be happy.

Glossary

imminent	likely to began as as
	likely to happen soon.
former	having a particular position in the past (former president/boss).
mount sth	organize and begin sth (mount a challenge/campaign).
joint	involving two or more people (joint account/venture). jointly ADV.
bid	an offer to pay a particular price for sth (make a bid for sth). bid v.
backing	help. syn support. back sb/sth v.
reject sth	refuse to accept sth. syn turn sth down. rejection N.
shareholder	a person who owns shares in a business or company.
dividend	a portion of a company's profits that is given to shareholders.
clinch sth	succeed in achieving or winning sth (clinch a deal/victory).
set sth off	start a process or series of events.

spotlight merger, takeover, and acquisition

In a **merger**, two companies agree to join and form a single company. In a **takeover**, one company buys the shares of another public company. The companies may or may not agree to the deal. If they agree, it is a **friendly takeover**; if not, it is a **hostile takeover**. In an **acquisition**, one company buys another company which cannot offer its shares for sale to the public.

Complete the dialogues with a suitable word.

1	Are you doing this on your own? ~ No, it's a	ventu	re with ECL.
2	They didn't reject it, did they? ~ Yes, they	it	•
3	Has he bought another company? ~ Yes, that's three		this year.
4	Is she your current boss? ~ No, she's my	boss.	
5	Is another bid imminent? ~ Yes, before	the end of	the week.
6	Are they forming a single company? ~ Yes, there is go	ing to be a	
7	Was it a friendly takeover? ~ No, it was a	takeover.	
8	Do they need your support? ~ They already have my		

B Describing business activity 60

The table includes many phrases that are commonly used in a figurative sense.

Word or phrase	Example	Meaning
go under	The company may go under.	INF go out of business. syn go bankrupt.
wind sth up	The board may have to wind up the company.	stop running a business and close it completely.
step down/aside	The chairman had to step down.	leave an important job.
tighten your belt	If there is a recession, we will all have to tighten our belts .	spend less money because there will be less available.
go down that road	The company doesn't want to go down that particular road .	take a particular course of action.
wriggle out of sth / doing sth	They are trying to wriggle out of their obligation to customers.	INF, DISAPPROVING avoid doing sth that you should do.
lure sb	The company is trying to lure passengers away from its rivals.	DISAPPROVING persuade or tempt sb to do sth by offering them a reward. SYN entice sb .
not take sth lying down	You can be sure that BA won't take this situation lying down.	not accept a bad situation without a fight or protest.
tip the balance	The city's transport links could tip the balance in their favour.	affect the result of sth in one way rather than another.
fuel sth	The situation is fuelling fears that prices could rise again.	increase sth and make it stronger (fuel fears/inflation).
the dust settles	Wait until the dust settles .	the situation becomes clearer and less disturbed.
on the cards	A takeover bid is on the cards.	likely to happen.

3 Is the meaning in the sentences the same or different? Write S or D.

1	Don't try and wriggle out of this.	Don't try and interfere in this.
2	We won't go down that road.	We won't take that lying down.
3	He decided to step down.	He decided to give up the job.
4	We may need to tip the balance.	We may need to tighten our belts.
5	Are they trying to lure customers away?	Are they trying to entice customers away?
6	Wait until the situation is clearer.	Wait until the dust settles.
7	We could go under.	We could go bankrupt.
8	He could wind up the company.	He could expand the company.

4 Complete the text with suitable words.

he decision by Globus Airlines to open up new routes across the Atlantic is clearly an attempt to					
(1) customers away from con	npetitors. Closest rival MEDINA has already stated i				
will not take this move (2) down	, but it may have to reduce its prices to tip the				
(3) once again in its favour. For consumers, of course, this may sound like good news.					
But is it? If a price war is on the (4)	, it will soon start to (5) fears that				
eventually smaller companies will either go (6) or be taken over. In the long term this					
may not be good news. We will have to wait and see who is still standing when the dust finally					
(7)					

47 I can talk about money markets Do Unit 46 first

A Expressing movement in markets 6

Word	Example	Meaning
soar	Share prices have soared.	rise suddenly and quickly. SYN rocket.
surge (in sth)	The market is now expecting a surge in the value of the euro.	a large and sudden increase in the amount or value of sth. surge v.
gain	The dollar made significant gains.	an improvement or increase, opp loss.
hike	Another hike in the rate is possible.	INF a sudden or significant increase in the level or amount of sth. opp cut.
strengthen	The yen will strengthen .	become stronger. OPP weaken.
rally	The pound rallied later in the day.	increase in value after a period when it has fallen. syn recover / bounce back.
buoyant	The market is still buoyant .	confident, successful, and staying at a high level. SYN healthy .
snap sth up	The advice is to snap up the shares while you can.	buy sth quickly, usually while it is cheap or available.
plummet	The value may plummet even more.	fall suddenly and quickly, SYN plunge.
slump	The price has slumped to its lowest level.	fall by a large amount. slump N (economic slump OPP economic boom).
slash sth	The Federal Reserve has slashed the discount rate.	reduce sth by a large amount.
wipe sth off sth	The recession has wiped billions off the stock markets round the world.	remove sth from sth, quickly and completely.
turmoil	The market is still in turmoil.	a state of great confusion.
volatile	The market remains volatile.	likely to change suddenly. volatility N.
turbulence	There is likely to be short-term turbulence in the market.	a lot of sudden change (also a bumpy ride INF). turbulent ADJ.

-				
U	Good or bad news for a company	with shares listed	on the stock market	? Write G or B.

1	We saw a surge in the share value.	4	Investors are snapping up shares.
2	Millions were wiped off the value.	5	Shares rallied yesterday.
3	The company has slashed dividends.	6	Shares are in for a bumpy ride.

Replace the underlined word with an opposite.

1	The pound is <u>strengthening</u> .	4	The share price has soared.
2	Analysts expect a <u>cut</u> in the interest rate.	5	The market is <u>very stable</u> .
3	It could lead to an economic boom.	6	The market made significant losses.

3 Replace the underlined word(s) with a synonym.

		-	
1	The market remains quite <u>healthy</u> .	4	Shares <u>plunged</u> to their lowest value.
2	The dollar <u>recovered</u> slightly.	5	The markets are in total confusion.
3	The share price <u>rocketed</u> .	6	The market is very <u>unstable</u> .

B Reasons to buy and sell shares 6

Investors may be given **contradictory** advice about the right time to invest in **equities**. Here, for example, are the thoughts of two experts in the autumn of 2007.

I would be looking to buy. There is good global growth which will **underpin corporate** profit, and many companies are currently looking strong with few significant **debt burdens**. Current **yields** may be low, but the **underlying outlook** is healthy.

I would be more cautious. There is a huge credit **bubble** at the moment. As the debt expands, bank lending will **dry up**. There has also been a surge in the yen, which could **trigger** more selling and put markets **under pressure**.

- One letter in one word is missing, unnecessary, or wrong. Find the error and correct it.
 - 1 Analysts are worried that the debit burden is increasing.
 - 2 Many believe the credit bubble has already burnt
 - 3 He has just contadicted what he told me earlier.
 - 4 The surge in the stock market is good news for inventors.
 - 5 Solid growth should underpine the economy.
 - 6 The company is planning to move its corporale headquarters.
 - 7 Would you advise me to invest in equiries at the moment?
 - 8 Some people have received record fields on their investment.

Glossary

debt burden

investor a person who buys land, shares, etc.

in order to make a profit. invest v.

contradictory saying two different and opposing

things. SYN conflicting. contradiction

N. contradict sb/sth v.

equities PL company shares which do not pay

a fixed rate of interest.

underpin sth
corporatesupport or form the basis of sth.
connected with a large business

company. **corporation** N. the responsibility of having to pay

back a lot of money.

yield the total profit or income you get

from a business or investment.

underlying (in finance) An underlying number

or situation shows what the true amount or level of sth is.

outlookbubblethe probable future for sth.(in finance) a temporary and fragile

situation caused by a rapid increase in sth (the bubble will burst = the

situation will end, and people will lose money).

dry up If sth dries up, there is gradually less

and less of it.

trigger sth cause sth to happen. under pressure suffering from strain.

5 Complete the sentences using words from the box.

> bubble conflicting under invest debt underlying advice equities pressure outlook burden burst

- 1 On the surface the seems uncertain, but the situation is good.
- 2 They borrowed a lot of money so there is still a significant
- 3 They said different things, so I was given
- 4 There is always a risk if somebody chooses to
- 5 If the banks go on lending more money, the credit could
- 6 If shares continue to lose value, the market is put ______.

48 I can talk about personal finance

A Spending and saving 6.

Are you good at looking after your money? For instance, do you:

- keep a record of your outgoings, e.g. debit card payments, or lose track of what you spend?
- keep your account in credit all the time, or are you sometimes overdrawn?
- pay your credit card bills promptly, or do you allow debts to mount up?
- check all the transactions in your bank statements, or do you just ignore them?
- think you're thrifty, or do you squander large sums of money?

Glossary

debit card

outgoings PL the money a person or business

has to spend regularly, opp income. a plastic card used for taking money

directly from your bank account.

lose track of not have information about what is sth/sb happening or where sth/sb is.

OPP keep track of sth/sb.

credit If you are in credit, there is money in

your account. OPP overdrawn / in the red INF. (If you are overdrawn, you

have an overdraft.)

mount up increase gradually in size. SYN build

up / accumulate.

transaction a piece of business between

> people. (Here, it is putting money into your account or taking it

out. SYN withdrawing it.)

bank statement a record of the money paid into

and out of a bank account. careful about spending money.

OPP extravagant.

squander sth waste sth, especially money or

time, in a careless way.

sum (of sth) an amount of money.

spotlight **Bank accounts**

A current account gives immediate access to your money, but pays little interest. A deposit or savings account pays more interest but without such quick access.

thrifty

0	Complete	the	sentences	with	suitable	words.
---	----------	-----	-----------	------	----------	--------

	I'm afraid I	track of	card payments because I forget to write them
	down. When	I get my monthly bank	, I can see all the
2	l keep a reaso	nable amount of money in my	account – just enough to keep it in
		- but I put most in a	account where I get more interest.
3	I didn't	track of my outgoings th	nis month, and now I'm in the
4	I'm the sensib	le one with money – very	. My brother isn't; he's very

Complete each dialogue with a single word.

- 1 Did you take some money out? ~ Yes, I £100.
- 2 Is there money in your account? ~ No, I'm afraid I'm ___
- 3 Do you know what you spend? ~ Yes, I keep a record of all my
- 4 Have you spent too much this month? ~ Yes, and now I've got an _____. 5 Do you always pay credit card bills? ~ Yes, otherwise debts can ___
- 6 Does he spend his money carefully? ~ No, he most of it.

B Looking after your money 6.

Creating a personal budget

EW PEOPLE bother to budget, which is why so many are in debt. You must calculate the total amount of money coming in per month, and the total going out, both regular outgoings and all other expenses. Then, subtract the expenses from the income. If there's a surplus, don't spend it: that is your emergency fund to keep for contingencies. If there is a shortfall, then you must take action. Consider where you can economize and make cutbacks. Be ruthless, and don't expect anyone else to subsidize you and bail you out.

spotlight surplus

A surplus is more of something than is necessary. If it is money, the opposite is a deficit;

_	Glossary			n it is toou, j	petrol, etc., the opposite is a short	ige	
t	oudget	plan how much to spe what to spend it on (a		fund	an amount of money available fo	г	
calculate sth		the amount of money		contingency	a particular purpose. sth that may or may not		
		spend, with a plan for		contingency	happen (contingency plans / a		
		use numbers to find a			contingency fund).		
		number, amount, or d work sth out, calculat		shortfall	the difference between what you		
per		for each (used to expre		economize	have and what you need. reduce the amount of money, tim		
		or amount of sth for ea		cconomize	goods, etc. that you use, syn mak		
		period of time, etc.).			cutbacks.		
S	ubtract sth from sth	take one number from calculate the difference		subsidize sb	give money to sb to help them pay	7	
	110111 301	sth away from sth.	e. SYN take	bail sb out	for sth. subsidy N. rescue sb from a difficult situation		
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		ban 35 out	often with money.	k,	
Ci	rcle the odd	d one out, then say	what the oth	er two words	have in common		
1	a) shortfall	b) surplus	c) deficit				
2	a) shortage	•		RL-WING.			
3	a) economiz				по том по		
4	a) economiz			tingency plans	A control of the cont		
5	a) deficit	b) fund	c) budget		Mainte-		
6	a) work out	b) calculate	_		11.1		
Co	omplete the	e texts with suitabl	e words.				
Th	e floods in the	e spring are now causi	ng severe food	(1)	throughout the country, and this		
wil	l leave many	farmers with a signific	ant (2)	in their inc	come. A few lucky ones may have		
					be hoping for a government (4)		
amme		(5) them			, , ,		
ľm	not very care	eful with money and d	on't often (6)	h	ut I decided to keep a record of my		
						1	
					all my of a (8) whenever I ha	.1 4	
					t obvious place to start was the		
		g me £100 (10)			obvious place to start was the	car	
as	it was costin	a me ±100 (10)	month				

49 I can discuss time management

A Tips for time management 6.

Time management questionnaire

- Do you jot down a list of jobs to do on a daily basis, and then prioritize them?
- Do you prioritize ruthlessly, deciding which tasks you have to accomplish that day?
- Do you stick to your priorities, no matter what happens?
- Do you try to anticipate so that you can schedule your tasks better?
- Do you delegate responsibilities as far as possible?
- Do you set yourself rigorous time limits for tasks, and stick to them?
- Circle the correct word(s). More than one word may be correct.
 - 1 Once you have prioritized / accomplished your daily list, make sure you do it all.
 - 2 You need to be rigorous / ruthless when deciding what the priorities are.
 - 3 You need to set a time limit, no matter what / whatever happens.
 - 4 I tend to check emails on a daily basis / base, wherever / whatever I am in the world.
 - 5 The organizers hadn't scheduled / anticipated how many people would want to attend.
- Complete the dialogues.

G			۰

jot sth down write sth quickly.

basis a particular way in which sth

is organized or done (on a dayto-day basis, on a daily/weekly/

regular basis).

prioritize put tasks, problems, etc. in

> order of importance and do the most important first. priority N

(high/low/top priority).

ruthlessly in a determined and firm way. accomplish sth succeed in doing or completing

sth. syn achieve sth.

stick to sth continue doing sth despite

difficulties.

anticipate sth expect sth will happen and

prepare for it. anticipation N.

schedule sth arrange for sth to happen at a

particular time, schedule N. delegate sth give part of your work to sb, especially sb in a lower position.

(to sb) rigorous strict and severe.

spotlight no matter what, whatever

No matter what (when, etc.) means 'it doesn't matter what (when, etc.)' or 'it isn't important what (when, etc.)'. You can sometimes paraphrase it with whatever (whenever, etc.).

No matter what happens, don't panic.

= Whatever happens, don't panic.

You'll find work no matter where you are.

= wherever you are

- 1 How often do you review the figures? ~ Usually on a monthly 2 He won't give up, even if it's hard. ~ I know, he always ______ to the task.
- 3 Were you surprised Jack was angry? ~ Yes. I didn't _____ that at all.
- 4 Has the meeting time been fixed? ~ Yes, it's ______ for 4.00 today.
- 5 You should get your assistant to do it. ~ I know, I should _____ work more often.
- 6 Have you got my email address? ~ No, let me just ______ it down.
- 7 Will you finish the project this week? ~ Yes, I'll do it no ______ what happens.
- 8 It's been a huge achievement. ~ Yes, we've ______ a great deal.
- ABOUT YOU Write answers to the questionnaire, or ask another student.

B Email stress 6

Email stress: the new office workers' plague

Over a third of workers say they are inundated with a never-ending stream of emails and are stressed out by the pressure to respond to them promptly. Research has found that some employees check their emails every few minutes, leaving them frustrated and unproductive. Females feel particularly hard-hit by the deluge. 'Email is an amazing tool, but it's got out of hand,' says researcher Karen Renaud. She adds that when you break off from what you are doing to read your emails, you lose your train of thought. The advice is to set aside two or three specific email-reading times each day.



Glossary

inundated (with sth)

never-ending stressed out promptly unproductive hard-hit be/get out of hand

break off (from sth) train of thought set sth aside

given so many things that you cannot deal with them. syns overwhelmed, swamped. seeming to last for ever. SYN interminable. INF too anxious and tired to be able to relax. quickly; without delay, prompt ADJ. not producing good results. or productive. badly affected by sth (also severely/badly hit). be/become impossible to control. opp be under control.

stop speaking or doing sth for a time. a linked series of thoughts in your head at one time. keep sth, especially money or time, for a purpose.

spotlight

Metaphorical use of words

A plague is a fast-spreading disease which often results in death; in the title it is something that causes irritation. A stream is a small river, but here it means a continuous flow of things. A deluge is a flood or heavy rain, but in the text it means a great quantity of something arriving at the same time.

1	diluge	3	inondated		5	ι	ınder controll
2	interminible	4					olage
0	ne word is missing in each s	sent	tence. What	is	it, and where	do	es it go?
•	I'm feeling very / out. stress	ed		4	The work has be	eer	never
1	I need to aside money for rent.						got out hand
2	I've lost my of thought.						
-							_
3	We were hard by the price war.	********	- Junius - Amilia	7	The situation is	cor	itrol.
	omplete the questions.	***************************************	TAILE NAME	7	The situation is o		ABOUT YOU
	omplete the questions.	la fra branch	of interru				
	omplete the questions. If you have a constant s		of interru	upt	tions,		
Co	omplete the questions. If you have a constant s do you feel o /s		of interru	upt	tions,		
Co	omplete the questions. If you have a constant s do you feel o Did you get a lot of work done	e to	of interrue ? oday, or was it	upt a i	tions, rather		
1 2	omplete the questions. If you have a constant s	e to	of interrue ? oday, or was it	upt a i	tions, rather of emails?		
Co 1 2	omplete the questions. If you have a constant s do you feel o Did you get a lot of work done u Do you agree that people suff	e to fer fi	of interro ? oday, or was it from a d oly to emails p	a ı	tions, rather of emails?		

50 I can discuss workplace disputes

A An industrial dispute 6

the CWU union have again ended in **deadlock**, so the union has decided, following the support of its members in the national **ballot**, to **set a date** for strikes as early as next week. They claim it is not just a pay **dispute**, but an attempt to **halt** the **closure** of 2,500 post offices and the

further **privatization** of services. For the government, though, there is a great deal **at stake**. If the management gives in to the demands, it could **set a precedent** for other groups, who may feel more **inclined to step up** their own claims for higher wage settlements.

Glossary deadlock a failure to reach an agreement or settle an argument (be unable to break the deadlock). ballot a system of voting in which votes are made in secret (ballot (v) a group of people = ask members of a group to vote on sth). a disagreement, often official, between people or groups (a pay/ dispute industrial dispute, settle a dispute). halt sth prevent sth from continuing. closure a situation in which a school, factory, etc. is permanently shut. the process of selling an industry so it is no longer owned by the privatization government. opp nationalization. privatize sth v. at stake If sth is at stake, you will lose it if a plan or action is not successful (there's a lot at stake / the stakes are high). precedent a thing that happened in the past which is seen as a rule or example to be followed by others in a similar situation. inclined to do likely to do sth or tending to do sth. inclination N. sth step sth up increase the amount of an activity in order to achieve sth.

Set is used with many nouns, often meaning to fix something for others to copy, e.g. set an example, set a standard, set a record, set a precedent. It can also mean to decide on something, as in set a date/limit.

Complete the sentences with a suitable verb.

3 Has this happened before? ~ No, it would set a

Have they reached an agreement? ~ No, the talks ended in _____
 Will the government sell the railways? ~ Yes, there are plans to _

What will happen if you leave? ~ I think others may be.

	1	He the standa	rd for others to follow.	
	2	We must act now in order to	the dispute.	
	3	The union must	their members before they can go ahead with	n strike action.
	4	They haven't a	a date for the next meeting yet.	
	5	We must find a way to	the deadlock.	
	6	The government has failed to	the economic decline, so things	look bad.
	7	If their demands aren't met,	some workers will their	r call for strike action
2	Co	omplete the dialogues with	a single word in each space.	
	1	Is it the only factory to close?	~ No, there have been lots of	
	2	Why are they going on strike	? ~ It's aover pay I believe.	

them.

to follow.

B Staff disputes 6

What would you do in a dispute between members of your own staff? Would you ...

- a) intervene at once to resolve the problem?
 - This would be **proactive**, and a positive way to tackle the problem, but is there a risk of blowing it up out of all proportion?
- b) see if the staff can sort it out themselves?
 - This could be interpreted as passing the buck. But the staff may not want you to interfere, so it could be a wise thing to do.
- c) wait to see if the problem sorts itself out?
 Is this sensible or would you just be procrastinating?
- d) bury your head in the sand, as if you're saying, 'What problem?'

		-
	ossa	III W
,	U JJU	цγ
		-

intervene in sth get involved in a situation in order to help. intervention N. resolve sth get involved in a situation in order to help. intervention N.

proactive (of a person or policy) creating or controlling a situation by making

things happen, rather than waiting for things to happen.

tackle a problem do sth to solve a problem.

blow sth (up) out of (all) proportion make sth more serious than it is.

sort sth out

deal with a problem successfully (if sth sorts itself out, the problem is

resolved without the need for action from anyone).

pass the buck make sb else deal with sth that you should deal with.

interfere (in sth) get involved in a situation in a way that annoys others. interference N.
wise (of actions) sensible; showing good judgement. wisdom N. SYN prudent. prudence N.
procrastinate FML delay doing sth until later, often because you don't want to do it.

procrastination N.

bury your head in the sand pretend a difficult situation doesn't exist.

3 Write the nouns related to these verb	3	verbs.
---	---	--------

1	procrastinate	3	resolve	5	wise
2	interfere	1	interveno	6	prudant

4 Is the speaker pleased or angry with his boss? Write P or A.

1	She tackled the problem.	5	She was very prudent.
2	She intervened at once.	6	She passed the buck.
3	She interfered as usual.	7	She's usually very proactive.

4 She buried her head in the sand. 8 She always procrastinates.

We recently had	a dispute between two	employees who wouldn't wo	rk together. I could see the	
	going to (1)			
sort it (3)	, I'd be accused	of passing the (4)		
(5)	it up out of all (6)	, so I just had a quie	et word with them. It turned	ł
out to be a (7)		pecause the problem was (8)		

6 ABOUT YOU What would you do in the situation at the top of the page?



Complete the text.

51 I can talk about office problems 6.



MY TOP FIVE PET HATES

I can't stand it when colleagues ...

- create a paper jam in the photocopier and leave others to put it right
- are always absent when the work piles up and things are really hectic
- neglect their own work, but poke their noses into other people's business
- fail to provide handover instructions when they go away on holiday
- · constantly hum, whistle, giggle uncontrollably, sniff, etc. right next to me!

Glossary			
pet hate	a thing you particularly dislike or find annoying.	neglect sth	not do sth, or not give enough attention to sth. neglect N.
jam	a situation in which a machine doesn't work because sth is stuck		INF become involved in sth that does not concern you.
	in one position (a paper jam). jam v (the photocopier keeps jamming).	fail to do sth	not do sth that people expect you to do. SYN neglect to do sth .
put sth right	make a situation better after a mistake has made.	handover	the act of making sb else responsible for sth. hand sth over (to sb) v.
absent (from sth)	not in a place, e.g. because of illness, absence N.	hum	sing a tune with your lips closed.
pile up	become larger in quantity or	giggle	laugh in a silly way when you're embarrassed, amused, or nervous.
hectic	amount. syn accumulate . very busy.	sniff	take a quick, noisy breath in through your nose, e.g. when you have a cold.

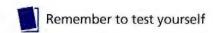
1 Is the meaning the same or different? Write S or D.

1 The photocopier isn't working.	There's a paper jam in the photocopier.	
2 I mended the fault in the machine.	I put the fault right.	
3 It's one of my pet hates.	It's something I can't stand.	
4 My colleague keeps humming.	My colleague keeps singing.	
5 She was absent this morning.	She wasn't here this morning.	
6 He's always poking his nose in.	He's always neglecting his work.	
7 Work is getting hectic.	Work is really piling up.	
8 I wish she'd stop sniffing.	I wish she'd stop giggling.	

2 Complete the text.

My colleague Barba	ra had a month of	f recently; she left ver	y specific (1)	instructions for her
colleague Doug, so	that after such a lo	ong (2)	, she wouldn't come b	back to find a mountain
of work had (3)	. Howe	ever, Doug's pretty laz	y and he (4)	to do the things she
asked him to. He al	so (5)	his own work and	spent most of the time :	standing round the
(6)	ossiping, or (7)	his nose	into other people's busin	ness or just
(8)	t Mark's silly jokes.	Barbara's back now,	furious with Doug, and,	, with all the work we
have to do, life is as	(9)	as ever. I don't think	Doug will have his job r	much longer.

3 ABOUT YOU Do you work in an office? If so, do you have any pet hates? Write a list, or tell another student.



Review: Work and finance

injection of cash, back on track

Unit 44

1 A Your office is moving to Milan, isn't it? B Yes, and I've got a generous allowance, which is great. 2 A Does your company have a bonus? B Yeah, and it'srelated, which is why I put in such long hours. 3 A When does your maternity start? B Next month. And when I come back there is childcare 4 A Do you use the company at lunchtime? B Yes, and it's, so you can get a good meal for €2. 5 A How much holiday are you to? B I get 30 days off, but I believe the is increasing to 32 days next year. A Z more words: statutory rights/holidays, temporary lay-off, breach of contract, from screening, share/stock options Unit 45 1 Tick the words which are correct. One, two, or three may be correct. 1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilitied. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between colled. 5 Colleagues who don't fit in can undermine pool disrupt the work of the teals.	
B Yes, and I've got a generous allowance, which is great. 2 A Does your company have a bonus ? B Yeah, and it'srelated, which is why I put in such long hours. 3 A When does your maternity start? B Next month. And when I come back there is childcare 4 A Do you use the company at lunchtime? B Yes, and it's, so you can get a good meal for €2. 5 A How much holiday are you to? B I get 30 days off, but I believe the is increasing to 32 days next year. A Z more words: statutory rights/holidays, temporary lay-off, breach of contract, free screening, share/stock options Unit 45 1 Tick the words which are correct. One, two, or three may be correct. 1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilitied. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between college.	
A Does your company have a bonus? B Yeah, and it's	
A Does your company have a bonus? B Yeah, and it's	
 A When does your maternity start? B Next month. And when I come back there is childcare 4 A Do you use the company at lunchtime? B Yes, and it's, so you can get a good meal for €2. 5 A How much holiday are you to? B I get 30 days off, but I believe the is increasing to 32 days next year. A Z more words: statutory rights/holidays, temporary lay-off, breach of contract, free screening, share/stock options Unit 45 1 Tick the words which are correct. One, two, or three may be correct. 1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between collections. 1 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between collections. 	
 A When does your maternity start? B Next month. And when I come back there is childcare 4 A Do you use the company at lunchtime? B Yes, and it's, so you can get a good meal for €2. 5 A How much holiday are you to? B I get 30 days off, but I believe the is increasing to 32 days next year. A Z more words: statutory rights/holidays, temporary lay-off, breach of contract, free screening, share/stock options Unit 45 1 Tick the words which are correct. One, two, or three may be correct. 1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between collections. 1 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between collections. 	
 A Do you use the company at lunchtime? B Yes, and it's, so you can get a good meal for €2. 5 A How much holiday are you to? B I get 30 days off, but I believe the is increasing to 32 days next year. A Z more words: statutory rights/holidays, temporary lay-off, breach of contract, frescreening, share/stock options Unit 45 1 Tick the words which are correct. One, two, or three may be correct. 1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between college. 	
B Yes, and it's, so you can get a good meal for €2. 5 A How much holiday are you to? B I get 30 days off, but I believe the is increasing to 32 days next year. A Z more words: statutory rights/holidays, temporary lay-off, breach of contract, free screening, share/stock options Unit 45 1 Tick the words which are correct. One, two, or three may be correct. 1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between college.	
5 A How much holiday are you to? B I get 30 days off, but I believe the is increasing to 32 days next year. Z more words: statutory rights/holidays, temporary lay-off, breach of contract, from screening, share/stock options Unit 45 1 Tick the words which are correct. One, two, or three may be correct. 1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between college.	
B get 30 days off, but believe the	
more words: statutory rights/holidays, temporary lay-off, breach of contract, frescreening, share/stock options Unit 45 1 Tick the words which are correct. One, two, or three may be correct. 1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between college.	
Unit 45 1 Tick the words which are correct. One, two, or three may be correct. 1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between college.	
 1 Tick the words which are correct. One, two, or three may be correct. 1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between collections. 	ee healt
1 There has always been a lot of mutual trust confidence respect 2 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. 3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities. 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between college.	
 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between colle 	
 There are several additional extra further factors to consider. It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilitied. Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between collections. 	
3 It's hard to juggle encroach upon encounter work and family responsibilities 4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between colle	
4 Teamwork requires a degree an extent an insight of respect between colle	00
	_
	am.
6 The project has helped to foster promote encroach upon team spirit.	
A Z more words: make ends meet, networking, the career ladder , camaraderie, count dead-end job, roller coaster	terpart,
Unit 46	
1 One word is missing from each sentence. Where does it go? Write it at the end.	
1 They're in a bad state but, knowing them, they won't take it lying.	•
2 The company is likely to an advertising campaign to improve its profile.	
We have no choice but to our belts in the current climate.	
4 We could borrow more, but we don't want to go that road.	
5 The US job figures are fuelling of a global recession.	
Just Walt till til Se til Se	
of the state of th	
8 There is concern that the move will off a fresh round of bids and mergers.	THE STATE OF THE S
$oldsymbol{\Lambda}$ Z more words: the (financial) muscle, go back to the drawing board, grind to a had	lt. an

Unit 47

2



1 Organize the words in the box into the two groups below.

plunge soar turbulence plummet surge volatile slash boom buoyant turmoil rally slump gains
STABLE OR RISING UNSTABLE OR FALLING
Complete the sentences with suitable words.
1 It's a very good time for to buy shares. 2 The company is struggling under a significant burden.
The company is struggling under a significant burden. It's a difficult time for the company as they are under a lot of
4 If there is a surge in one currency it could more selling in another currency.
5 Investing in carries more risk than putting your money into a bank account.
6 The market is unstable at present but the is good.
7 Analysts are worried that the credit bubble could
8 Investors are getting signs from the market: one day it suggests things are gettin worse, the next day the market rallies.
MZ more words: ethical investments, bonds, portfolio of investments, negative equity, right issue, bull market, bear market nit 48
Complete the email from a student to her parents.
Dear Mum and Dad Sorry I haven't been in touch for a while, but things have been really busy at university. Anyway, I'm afraid
got a confession to make. I've just been looking at my bank (1), and I feel really stupid. I c
know how it's happened, but I'm in the (2) by a very large amount. In fact, I'm
(3) by nearly \$500, and even worse, I've already spent the \$200 contingency (4)
you gave me last term. I know you think I've been (5) money instead of spending it wisely
you've always insisted, but my (6) have been enormous this term: books, a laptop, DVDs (
my studies, of course) I know I've never been good at keeping to a (7), but if you will jus
(8) me out this one last time, I promise I will (9) cutbacks and keep
(10) of my spending from now on. Honestly, I will. Really. Honestly and truly. I'll ring you tonight to talk it over, Lots of love, Angelica
$\overline{\Lambda} Z$ more words: live within your means , fritter (money) away, take out a mortgage , pay sth o

extortionate, tax rebate

Unit 49

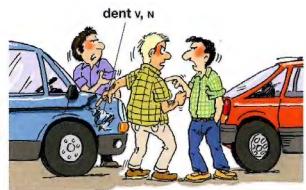
	the sentences w		e verbs.
	r time management		
-			day, here's how to do it.
			sks, so that important ones are dealt with first.
		-	day, (3) to them.
			en you are better equipped to deal with them.
	-		on't interrupt your day too much.
			day for routine tasks such as responding to emails.
• (1)	responsibilit	ies so that y	ou don't waste time on trivial things.
AZ mo	re words: workload te, fall behind sched	d, absenteeis d ule	m, backlog, be up to your eyes in sth, have a lot on your
Unit 50			
1 Cross out	the word which	is wrong. V	Vrite the correct word at the end.
1 It's a de	elicate situation and	the steaks a	re high.
2 This leg	gal action could mak	e a preceder	nt
3 The un	ion will need to ball	et its membe	ers before calling a strike.
4 They ar	re having further tall	ks to try to s	et the dispute.
5 The go	vernment is planning	g further priv	vatizement of the postal service.
6 He may	get better, but he's	s inclinated to	o be very lazy.
7 I was v	ery grateful for the r	manager's in	terference in the dispute.
8 Don't v	worry; the problem w	will sort itself	f off
	re words: grievance ddle in/with sth	e, go to arbit	ration, mediate, take the easy way out, even-handed,
Unit 51			
1 Which wo	ords are being de	fined?	
1			sing with your lips closed
2			take a quick, noisy breath in
3			laugh in a silly way
4			not in your place of work, perhaps because of illness
5			very busy
6	sth		not give enough attention to something
7	10001115		a machine that makes copies of documents
8	hate		a thing you particularly dislike
9	sth right		make a situation better after a mistake has been made
10	your	into sth	become involved in something that doesn't concern you

 $[\]overline{\mathbf{A}} \ Z$ more words: aggravating, pester sb, **know**-all, whine about things, seethe (with anger), drum your fingers

52 I can describe cause and effect

A Actions and reactions 6

he road rage thing was all sparked by a trivial incident. The guy behind me kept blowing his horn and it was driving me mad. When we stopped at the lights, my passenger Phil egged me on to have a word with him. I got out, we started arguing, one thing led to another and . . . , well, I kicked his car and dented¹ it. He retaliated and kicked mine, and Phil, who is easily provoked, joined in. I realize I overreacted, and I'm shocked at my own behaviour; I think it all boils down to the fact that I haven't been well lately. All I can say is that it was an unfortunate chain of events, that's for sure . . .



Glossary

road rage angry or violent behaviour by one driver towards another driver.

spark sth (off) cause sth to start or develop suddenly.

incident sth that happens, especially sth unusual or unpleasant.

drive sb mad/crazy/insane make sb very angry, crazy, etc.

egg sb on INF encourage sb to do sth, especially sth they should not do.

one thing leads to another used to suggest that the way one event leads to another is so obvious that it does not

need to be stated.

retaliate do sth harmful to sb because they harmed you first. retaliation N.

provoke sb (into sth) say or do sth that you know will annoy sb so that they react angrily, syn goad sb.

provocation N.

overreact (to sth) react too strongly to sth, especially sth unpleasant.

Note that the strongly to sth, especially sth unpleasant.

Note that the strongly to sth, especially sth unpleasant.

Note that the strongly to sth, especially sth unpleasant.

chain of events a number of connected events that happen one after the other. SYN sequence of events.

- Circle the correct word(s). In some cases, both may be correct.
 - 1 My neighbour's loud music drives / sparks me crazy.
 - 2 She attacked me and, stupidly, I retaliated / egged her on.
 - 3 He was provoked / goaded into a huge argument.
 - 4 It's very common to overreact / boil down to provocation.
 - 5 It was a very unfortunate sequence / chain of events, which ended in court.
 - 6 How exactly did the incident / dent end?
 - 7 One thing led / went to another, and I found myself the owner of a new car.
 - 8 Don't mention her ex-boyfriend; it will only drive / provoke her again.

	C 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
4	Complete the questions, then write	your answers, or ask another student.	ABOUT YOU

- 1 Have you ever witnessed a r_____ rage i____ ?
- 2 Have you ever kicked something and d______it?
- 3 Do you tend to remain calm, or do you o_____ in difficult situations?
 4 What kinds of things d_____ you mad?

B Causes, reasons, and results 6.

- A What aroused the police's suspicions?
- B Well, Sims had a clear motive: revenge.
- A What was the outcome of the discussion?
- B We were eventually coerced into agreeing.
- A The flood had a knock-on effect on tourism.
- B Yes, it was bound to have repercussions.
- A What prompted you to ring Nina?
- B No reason just fancied a chat.
- A We're considering various spin-offs.
- B That should generate more income.
- A Has the smoking ban come into effect?
- B Yes, it's already made a big difference.

-		
(-1	ossa	3000
UI	\mathbf{U}	21 V

arouse sth make sb have a particular

feeling or attitude. arouse (sb's)

suspicion/curiosity.

motive a reason for doing sth.

outcome the result of a situation or event

(final outcome SYN end result).

coerce sb FML force sb to do sth. coercion N.

(into doing sth)

repercussions unintended and usually

unwelcome results of an action or

event. SYN consequences.

prompt sb to do sth make sb decide to do sth.

no reason

often used when you do not want

to say why you have done sth. a new product that is based on

spin-off

another that already exists.

generate sth produce or create sth (generate

income/profit/jobs).

make a difference have an effect on sth, usually a

good effect.

spotlight effect

If a law or regulation **comes into effect**, it begins to apply or be used. **Knock-on effects** cause events to happen one after another in a series. An **adverse** or **detrimental effect** is a negative or unpleasant one (OPP a **beneficial** effect).

3 Match 1-8 with a-h.

- 1 We don't want to feel
- 2 The incident aroused
- 3 I believe it will make a big
- 4 The decision had an adverse
- 5 The move will have serious
- 6 The suspect had a clear
- 7 The company is planning commercial _____
- 8 The move generated considerable ___

- a income.
- b effect.
- c spin-offs.
- d repercussions.
- e suspicion.
- f coerced.
- a difference.
- h motive.

4 One word is missing in each sentence. What is it, and where does it go?

- 1 The house took a long time to build, but the end is fantastic.
- 2 What made you ring Robert? ~ Oh, reason.
- 3 The new law came effect at the beginning of June.
- 4 Too much sunlight can have a effect on your skin.
- 5 Current levels of deforestation will have long-term.
- 6 I'm not really sure what him to resign so suddenly.
- 7 What was the final of the talks in Bali?
- 8 One indirect result or knock-on will be price rises throughout the economy.

53 I can talk about truth and lies

A A story about lying 6.



I was once economical with the truth on a job application form. I lied about my employment record, talked up my skills, and embellished my previous salary by a few thousand. Oh, and I glossed over one rather unpalatable truth, namely that I'd been sacked from my last job. But trying to sustain the lies at the interview was a nightmare. My interviewer soon detected something was wrong, and a friendly chat deteriorated into an awful interrogation. And after a series of awkward questions, he caught me out; I felt utterly humiliated. Needless to say, I've never done it since.

e economical with the truth	say things that are only partially true (used as a euphemism for 'lie': see page 203).	sustain sth detect sth	make sth continue for some time. discover or notice sth, especially sth that is hard to see or hear.
alk sth up	describe sth in a way that makes it sound better than it is.	deteriorate interrogation	become worse. deterioration N. the process of asking sb a lot
embellish sth	make a statement or story more interesting by adding details that are not always true.	catch sb out	of questions, especially in an aggressive way. interrogate sb v. make sb make a mistake which
loss over sth	deliberately avoid talking about sth unpleasant, or say as little as	humiliated	shows they have been lying. feeling ashamed because you have
inpalatable namely	possible about it. unpleasant and hard to accept. used to introduce more exact	needless to say	lost the respect of other people. humiliate sb v. humiliation N. obviously.
1 embel 2 s st	~		7 d_t_ct 8 n_m_ly
		***************************************	8 n_m_ly
Complete:	the dialogue.	~ : 1 ! . !	
A Did you k	now that Johnny Savill's got the sack? I with the truth' about a few t		veli, let's just say ne was
A Did you k '(1) B Well, I ca		hings. vith him he often (2	2) things up,
A Did you k '(1) B Well, I ca especially the facts	with the truth' about a few t n't say I'm surprised. When I worked w when our sales were down. And I thin or (4)over the things h	hings. vith him he often (2 nk he was a bit dish ne didn't want you	2) things up, nonest – he would (3) to know about. And his relationsh
A Did you k '(1) B Well, I ca especially the facts with Mrs A Yeah, evi	with the truth' about a few t n't say I'm surprised. When I worked w when our sales were down. And I thir	hings. vith him he often (2 nk he was a bit dish ne didn't want you ately because she v erday and she virtua	things up, nonest – he would (3) to know about. And his relationsh was obviously suspicious of him. ally (6) him, asking

deserved it.

B Quotes about truth and lies 6.

- When war is declared, truth is the first casualty. Arthur Ponsonby
- The most dangerous of all falsehoods is a slightly distorted truth. C. G. Lichtenberg
- Level with your child by being honest. Nobody spots a phoney quicker than a child. Mary MacCracken
- There are only two ways of telling the complete truth: anonymously and posthumously. Thomas Sowell
- Tell the truth so as to puzzle and confound your adversaries. Henry Wotten
- We are never deceived; we deceive ourselves. Johann Wolfgang von Goethe

spotlight Types of lie

A falsehood FML is a lie. A white lie is a small lie. especially one you tell to avoid hurting someone. A half-truth is a statement which only gives some of the facts. A fib INF is an unimportant lie.

Glossary

declare war / announce the start of war or a a ceasefire ceasefire.

casualty

sth that is destroyed or sb who

suffers when sth else happens. twist or change facts, etc. so that distort sth

they are no longer true.

INF tell the truth and not hide any level with sb important facts.

phoney INF a person who is not honest or

sincere. phoney ADJ, INF.

in such a way that the speaker's anonymously

name is kept secret. anonymity N.

posthumously after sb has died.

make sb feel confused because they puzzle sb

don't understand sth. syns baffle sb.

confound sb FML. puzzled ADJ.

FML an enemy or opponent. adversary trick sb by behaving dishonestly deceive sb

> (also deceive yourself refuse to admit that sth unpleasant is true SYN delude yourself). deceit N.

SYN deception N.

Write the words in the correct column in the table.

phoney	a white lie	falsehood	confound sb	fib	deceit
adversary	level with sb	declare stl	h distort sth		

Formal	Informal	Neutral	

- 4 Complete the dialogues.
 - 1 Did she sign her name on the letter? ~ No, she sent it _____
 - 2 Why did Erich lose his job? ~ He was a ______ of the financial cutbacks.
 - 3 He was awarded the medal ______ ~ Yes, his widow accepted it on his behalf.
 - 4 I eat loads of vegetables. ~ That's a ______-truth. They're all on your pizzas!
 - 5 What's the latest news? ~ The rebels have _____ a ceasefire.
 - 6 Did you understand what she said? ~ No, I was a bit ______, actually.
 - 7 I'm good enough to win. ~ You're just ______ yourself; you won't.
 - 8 Was it true what he said? ~ No, he _____ the facts. I was very angry.
- ABOUT YOU Look at the quotes again. Do you agree with them? Write your answers, or discuss with another student.

54 I can discuss problems and solutions

A Problems in general 60

Word	Example	Meaning	
minor	The design is a minor problem.	not important. OPP major.	
growing	Obesity is a growing problem.	increasing in size, amount, or degree.	
urgent	Lack of funds is an urgent issue.	requiring immediate action.	
perennial	Noise is a perennial problem.	always existing and not seeming to change.	
insoluble	The problem seems insoluble .	unable to be solved. SYN insurmountable FML.	
arise	Various problems have arisen.	start to exist. syn occur / come up.	
raise sth	I raised the problem of staffing.	mention sth for people to discuss.	
confront sb	There are a number of problems confronting the head teacher.	If problems confront sb , they appear and have to be dealt with by sb. syn face sb .	
confront sth	She's had to confront the fact that she can no longer walk.	deal with a problem or difficult situation.	
address sth			
get to grips with sth	J. J		
tackle sth	They must tackle inflation.	make a big effort to deal with a problem.	
overcome sth	The company had to overcome a number of financial difficulties.	succeed in dealing with a problem that has been preventing you from achieving sth.	
exacerbate	We must be careful not to exacerbate	make an existing problem worse.	

0	Replace	the	underlined	word	with	a	vnonv	m
	piace	CITC	dilacillica	WOIG	VVICII	a :	VIIOLIV	111

the problem.

1	The problem is <u>increasing</u> .	4	Drugs can <u>aggravate</u> the problem.
2	She's had to confront her fear.	. 5	It is an insurmountable problem.
3	When did the problem occur?	6	The problem facing us is huge

SYN aggravate sth.

2 Complete the gaps in the dialogues with one word.

1	Have they aggravated the problem? ~ Yes, they've made it	
	Is it an problem? ~ No, we can deal with it later.	
3	Have they discussed finance? ~ Yes, I it at the last meeting.	
	Has she her shyness? ~ Yes, and the difference is amazing.	
5	Have they solved the problem? ~ No, but they've begun to get to	with it.
	It's a problem, isn't it? ~ Yes, it never seems to go away.	
7	Are they the problem? ~ Yes, I think they're making a real effort.	
	Is it a major problem? ~ No, it's just a matter really.	

3 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Are these things problems in your country? If so, which adjectives above might describe the problem, and what is being done about them?

litter on the streets graffiti on walls increasing household waste pollution in town centres parking in town centres vandalism bullying in schools

sth FML

B Teenage problems and solutions 60

How parents can deal with teenage problems

- 1 Teenagers are never satisfied with their appearance and this can dent their self-esteem. Don't make light of these worries even if they seem trivial to you. Explain that others don't notice the details that we notice in ourselves.
- 2 Some teenagers take failure in their stride, while others let it get them down.
 Help your teen to keep things in perspective. Explain that everyone has setbacks in life, and reassure them that you're behind them 100 per cent, regardless of what happens.
- 3 Some teenagers boys especially find it difficult to identify and articulate how they feel. Keep channels of communication open at all times and respect their ideas.

Glossary

dent (sb's confidence, reputation, etc.)	damage sb's confidence, etc.	keep sth in perspective	not allow a problem to have too much importance.
self-esteem	the way you feel about yourself (high/low self-	setback	a problem that delays or prevents progress.
	esteem).	reassure sb	say or do sth that makes sb less
make light of sth	treat sth as unimportant.		worried. syn set sb's mind at rest.
44.4.1	OPP take sth seriously.	be behind sb/sth	give your support to sb/sth.
trivial take sth in your stride	not important or serious. accept and deal with a	regardless of sth	without being affected or influenced by sth.
	difficult situation without letting it worry you.	articulate sth	FML express your thoughts clearly in words. articulate ADJ.
get sb down	If sth gets you down it makes you feel sad or depressed.	channel of communication	a system or method for sending or obtaining information.

- 4 Complete the gaps in the sentences with a single word.
 - 1 His poor exam results have not been good for his self-2 It's upsetting, but she mustn't let it _______ her _____.
 - 3 She expresses herself very well; she's always been extremely _____.
 - 4 His mother will support him ______ of what he does, because she loves him.
 - 5 Bullying is not a ______ issue; it's a very serious problem.
 - 6 Parents must ensure there is an open ______ of communication with their kids.
- Complete the conversation with a suitable word or words.
 - A Carrie's teacher told her that she isn't good enough to become a doctor, and it has (1) her confidence.
 - B I'll bet it has. And Carrie's not good at taking these things in (2)______, is she?
 - A No. And when you're her age, it's difficult to keep things in (3)
 - B Yeah. But I'm sure her mother has tried to set her mind (4)
 - A Oh yes, she's been right (5) her, and has (6) her that everything is OK.

 She's also tried to make (7) of the teacher's remarks by suggesting that he didn't mean it.
 - B Yes, but even so, it must be a real (8) for her. I hope she gets over it quickly.
- 6 ABOUT YOU Have you experienced any of the teenage problems above, either as a teenager yourself or as a parent? What other problems do teenagers often have, and how should parents respond? Write your answers or talk to another student.

55 I can describe old and new

A An old house 6

... we saw this amazing, dilapidated house, formerly owned by a wealthy family but then abandoned at the end of the century. Some features like the oak staircase are very well preserved, but most of it is pretty run-down and has fallen into decay. It could be a lot of fun renovating it, though. It has old stables, which I'd like to convert into an ultra-modern kitchen. There are also the ruins of a medieval tower! I'd love to trace the history of the place ...





Glossary

dilapidated (of a building) old and in very bad condition, syns run-down, ramshackle.

formerly in earlier times. SYN previously.

abandon sth leave a place, vehicle, etc. empty without planning to return.

preserve sth keep sth in its original state or in good condition. preservation N.

fall into decay/ gradually be destroyed through lack of care.

disrepair

renovate sth repair and decorate an old building, car, etc. syn do sth up INF.

stables buildings in which horses are kept.

ultra-(modern) extremely (modern) (also ultra-cautious).

ruins parts of a building that remain after it has been destroyed. (Remains are parts

of objects and buildings that have been discovered recently. Human/animal

remains are bones or dead bodies.)

medieval connected with the Middle Ages (= about 1000 to 1450).

trace sth (back) (to sth) find the origin or cause of sth.

1	Cross out the word that is wrong in each sentence. Write the correct word at the end
	cross out the word that is wrong in each sentence, write the correct word at the en

- The company deals in extra-modern, contemporary furniture.
- 2 The weather has meant that the building is in a poor state of destruction.
- 3 They discovered the ruins of a dead sheep at the end of the field.
- 4 She keeps the horses in the estables at night.
- 5 The war left the whole area on ruins, with countless run-down buildings.
- 6 Mumbai, formally known as Bombay, has a population of 15 million.

Complete the dialogues. More than one word may be correct.

- 1 The building used to be a prison, didn't it? ~ No, it was _____ a hospital.
- 2 Are you going to do the place ? ~ Yes, we plan it.
- 3 It's in a bad state, isn't it? ~ Yes, it's very
- 4 It fell into ______ years ago. ~ Yes, it was _____ by the owner.
- 5 We can restore it to its original condition. ~ Yes, we should ______ old buildings
- 6 It dates from the Ages, I believe. ~ That's right, it's
- 7 Why is he using the internet so much? ~ He wants to ______ his family history.
- 8 That style's very fashionable just now. ~ Yes, it's _____ modern.

B Old and new objects ••



Brand new Sasko G5000 mobile phone - cutting-edge technology at its very best.



Genuine antique grandfather clock. The 8-day mechanism is in mint condition.



Innovative anti-snore device clips on to sleeper's nose for a good night's sleep.



Reproduction ancient Egyptian statue of the goddess Bastet.



Up-to-date guidebook to Korea second-hand but good as new.



Fully reconditioned exercise bike with original packaging and instructions.

Glossary

device

brand new cutting-edge (technology) completely new.

the most advanced (technology) in

the field.

innovative featuring or introducing new

ideas, methods, etc.

an object or piece of equipment

designed to do a particular job.

up to date modern (out of date = old-

fashioned, or without the most recent information and therefore

no longer useful).

second-hand

not new; owned by sb else before. (as) good as new in very good condition (also like

new ADV).

genuine

packaging

exactly what it appears to be; real.

SYN authentic.

antique old, and often very valuable.

antique N.

in mint condition new or as good as new. SYN in

perfect condition.

reproduction a thing made as a copy of an

earlier object or style. reproduce

sth v.

ancient belonging to a period of history

from thousands of years ago.

reconditioned (of a machine) repaired so that it is

in good condition.

materials used to wrap and protect goods sold in shops.

_					
3	Comp	lete:	the	phrase	es.

1	of date	3	as new	5	brand
2	in condition	4	cutting	6	second-

4 Complete the sentences.

1	A battery charger is an extremely useful energy-saving	· *
2	It's a beautifully made, 18th-century clock. At least,	I hope it's genuine!
3	There were earrings like it thousands of years ago in	Greece, and now they make
	of them and sell them in tourist shops.	
4	We bought a second-hand lawnmower – it was fully	, and it was fantastic value.
5	I don't want a copy of the clock: I want a antique.	
6	Shops often sell more goods if they're displayed in attractive	
7	Our small factory antique clocks and we sell them o	n the internet.
8	They want something really to date, and they're awa	arding a prize for the most
	dadina	

56 I can talk about success and failure

A Success 6

potential

JANE Maximo, your pizza chain's been a **resounding** success. How did things **turn out** so well for you? What's **the secret of your success**?

Well, I had a stroke of luck early on. I hired a talented young chef who was really keen to fulfil his potential, and basically he never put a foot wrong. We had to work together to overcome all the obstacles in our way – we nearly came unstuck when the first restaurant was flooded – but eventually we made it.

JANE You made a big breakthrough after you were on that TV show, didn't you?

MAXIMO Yes, we went from strength to strength after that. Still, you can never relax ...

Glossary resounding very great (a resounding succeed in controlling or dealing overcome sth success/defeat/win/victory). with a problem. turn out (well/badly) happen in a particular way, obstacle a situation or event that makes it often unexpectedly. hard for you to achieve sth. a way of doing things that has the secret of (your) stopping sb from doing sth. in sb's/the way success brought success. come unstuck INF fail completely. a stroke of sth an unexpected but important make it succeed in achieving a goal: event (a stroke of luck). become successful.

qualities that exist and can be developed (fulfil/realize your potential = use your natural become successful. an important development that may lead to an achievement or agreement (make/achieve a

agreement (make/achieve a breakthrough).

go from strength become more and more successful.
to strength

1 Make six phrases using words from the box.

not put a foot wrong not make a single mistake.

abilities to achieve what you

hoped to achieve).

a resounding come the secret turn out a stroke fulfil of luck unstuck of your success your potential victory badly

2	Good	or	bad?	Write	G	or	В.
---	------	----	------	-------	---	----	----

- 1 We went from strength to strength. 4 She never put a foot wrong.
 - There were obstacles in our way.
 They had a breakthrough.
 They overcame the obstacles.
- 3 Complete the sentences.
 - 1 He's very successful, but he's had to ______ various personal problems during his life.
 - 2 I passed my exam. However, I think it was a ______ of luck.
 - 3 The company struggled at first; now they're going from strength
 - 4 You must ask him for the _____ of his success.
 - 5 There's a long way to go, but things have _____ out well so far.
 - 6 The film industry is a tough business, but I believe she has the _______ to go on and make it.

D	Fail	lure	0
D	ган	iure	0 0

- A Did Don make a go of the business?
- B No. he was way out of his depth.
- A It's a tricky situation to deal with.
- B Yes, Sue's really up against it.
- A I'm afraid the marriage is going downhill.
- B And it started so well. That's sad.
- A So Carla came bottom in the exams.
- B Yeah, and I only just scraped through. Mum thinks we've let her down.
- A That boxer is past it, surely.
- B Yeah, but he still wants to make a comeback.
- A I hear the film was a flop.
- B Afraid so an **unmitigated** disaster.

spotlight way

Way can be used informally to mean 'by a large amount' or 'very far'.

It cost way over \$1,000. = a lot more than \$1,000The others were way ahead of me. = a long way ahead of me

Glossary

- make a go of sth INF make sth succeed, especially a
 - business or marriage.
- out of your depth unable to do or understand sth
 - because it is too hard.
- difficult to do or deal with (a tricky
 - tricky situation/question/
 - problem).
- INF facing difficult problems or up against it
 - opposition.
- go downhill get worse in quality, health, etc.
 - SYN deteriorate.
- receive the lowest score in an come bottom
 - exam. opp come top.
- scrape through
- (an exam)
- let sb down
- only just succeed in passing an exam. make sb disappointed because
- you haven't behaved well or done
- what you said you would do.
- INF be too old to do what you used be past it
 - to be able to do.
- comeback If a person in public life makes a
 - comeback, they start doing sth again which they had stopped
 - doing.
- INF a film, play, book, party, etc. flop
 - that is not successful. flop v, INF.
- unmitigated complete (used to describe sth
 - bad), SYN absolute.
- Tick the words or phrases which are informal.
 - 1 Did she make a go of it?
 - 2 The play was a flop. _____
 - 3 She's past it.

- 4 He let me down. ____
- 5 I'm really up against it.
- 6 That's way too expensive. _____
- Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words are correct.
 - 1 Embarrassingly, I got / came bottom in the end-of-year progress tests.
 - 2 He's determined to stay and make / have a go of his marriage.
 - 3 The team started well but they've deteriorated / gone downhill recently.
 - 4 He's away / way too old to be driving.
 - 5 She wants to do / make a political comeback at the next election.
 - 6 The show was an unmitigated / absolute disaster; I didn't know what to do with myself.
- One word is missing in each speaker's utterance. Where does it go? Write it at the end.
 - 1 I don't like to tell him he's past. _____ ~ Hmm, it's a situation. I don't envy you. _____
 - 2 Any chance he'll make comeback? _____ ~ No, his last film badly.
- 3 Did she top in the public vote? _____ ~ Yes, but she was against it. _____
- 4 He himself down in the exam. ~ Yes, he only just through.
- 5 Her interview was an unmitigated. _____ ~ Yes, she was way of her depth. ___

57 I can describe the past, present, and future

A Thinking about time 6

- · Time flies when you get older.
- I get depressed from time to time.
- I will go to university in due course.
- It's about time I started a pension.
- At one time I wanted to be a journalist.
- I do everything at the last minute.
- In retrospect, I wish I'd gone to university.
- For the time being I'm happy where I am.
- My parents are a bit behind the times.
- · I've become more tolerant over time.
- · Elvis Presley was a bit before my time.
- · With hindsight I should've worked harder.

Glossary			
time flies from time to time	time seems to pass very quickly. sometimes but not regularly. syn now and again .	in retrospect	thinking now about the past, often with a different view from the one you had then.
in due course	at the right time and not before.		SYN looking back.
it's about time	used to say that sth should happen soon or should have	for the time being	for a short period of time but not permanently.
	happened already (notice the past tense). syn it's high time .	behind the times over time	old-fashioned in ideas, ways, etc. gradually.
at one time do sth at the last	in the past but not now. do sth at the latest possible time	before your time	before you were born or before you can remember.
minute	before sth else happens. SYN leave sth to/till the last minute.	with hindsight	with the ability to understand a situation only after it has happened (with the benefit of hindsight).

1 Find nine time phrases in the box.

at the last with behind over at retrospect from time for the time in due the times minute one time course hindsight time being to time

2 Complete the sentences.

1	in, I don't think I made the most of my time at university.
2	With the benefit of it was probably a mistake for me to leave my last job.
3	The trouble with Angel is that he everything to the last
4	Listen, it's time you started taking these exams seriously.
5	My mum used to love punk music, but it's a bit my
6	The time has since I've been in Greece. I've loved every minute of it.
7	The university says they'll give us the date of the exams in due
8	one time I wanted to be a professional footballer. I think I'm a bit old for that now.
9	Your English won't improve immediately; it happenstime.
10	This dictionary will be fine the time

3 ABOUT YOU Read the statements at the top again. Are they true for you? If not, write answers that are true for you using the phrases in bold, or talk to another student.



B Time words which are similar in meaning 6.

Word	Example	Meaning
during throughout	It rained during the day. It rained throughout the day.	at a point within a period of time. continuously within a period of time.
age era	We're living in the nuclear age . When Mandela was released, it was the beginning of a new era .	a particular period of history. a period of time with a particular quality or character.
extend sth prolong sth	They're going to extend my visa. The drugs will prolong her life.	increase the length of time of sth. make sth last longer. OPP curtail FML.
interval gap break	Buses run at regular intervals . There's a fifteen-minute interval . We met again after a ten-year gap . I get a coffee break and lunch break at work.	a period of time between two events or two parts of sth, e.g. a play. a period of time when sth stops. a short period of time when you stop what you are doing and rest.
spell stage phase	I did a spell of work there. I stopped for water at one stage . It's just a phase that most teenagers go through. It's an early stage/phase of the project.	a short period of time or of a particular activity. a period that forms part of an activity. a difficult period of time that sb/sth passes through (stage is also possible). a period of time that forms part of a process or the development of sth.
pass elapse go by	Two years passed / elapsed / went by before I saw her again. Time passed / went by slowly.	all the verbs describe the process of time; elapse is FML: pass and go by are often used with an adverb to describe how time happens.
soon or shortly	He soon realized it was a mistake. I'll be with you soon/shortly . I left soon/shortly after Dina. He left shortly before midnight.	quickly (after sth happens). in a short period of time from now. a short period after sb/sth. a short period before sb/sth.

4 Circle the correct word(s). Both words may be correct.

- 1 There's bound to be a gap / an interval during the concert.
- 2 We're off soon / shortly but I'll give you a ring tomorrow.
- 3 Several days went by / elapsed before the solicitor rang me again.
- 4 She had a short spell / stage working for an oil company.
- 5 I woke up twice during / throughout the night.
- 6 She's reached a critical stage / phase in her career.
- 7 The late 70s was the height of the 'punk music' age / era.
- 8 I'm afraid we will have to curtail / prolong the meeting until 9.00.

5 Complete the text with suitable time words.

I went to university in 1995,	and I worked incre	dibly hard (1)	the time I	was there.
I decided I needed a (2)	after tha	t, so I travelled round	Europe, spendin	g nine months
in France. (3)t	he time I was there	e, I had a short		
(4) of work tea	iching English. It w	as the most interesting	ng (5)	of my life.
When I came back, I decided	that as we were li	ving in the computer	(6)	, I'd get a job
in IT. It was a terrible mistake	. I (7)	_ realized I didn't wa	nt to sit at a com	puter all day,
and although the company o	ffered to (8)	my contract	, I decided to qui	t. So, after a
three-year (9)	I retrained as a te	acher, and came to w	ork in Finland. A	Imost five year:
have (10) since	I made that decis	ion		

Review: Concepts

Unit 52

- 1 Circle the correct word.
 - 1 An **outcome** is a cause / result of something.
 - 2 You can dent a car / book.
 - 3 **Coerce** means force / encourage someone.
 - 4 Repercussions are usually good / bad.
- 5 You provoke a person / an object.
- 6 You can generate an income / a loss.
- 7 A motive is a design / reason.
- 8 A detrimental effect is positive / negative.
- X Z more words: pressurize sb, lie behind sth, **after**-effect, **domino** effect, the **upshot**, incite, induce

Unit 53

- 1 Make words from the jumbled letters. Use the definitions to help you.
 - ► HAFOLODES a formal word for a lie. falsehood
 - 1 MAHITEDULI feeling ashamed because you have lost the respect of others.
 - 2 HENOPY a person who is not honest or sincere.
 - 3 OGITERINTRAON the process of asking somebody a lot of difficult questions.
 - 4 MONYAOYNUSLA in such a way that the speaker or writer's name is kept secret.
 - 5 BESHELMIL make a story more interesting by adding false details.
 - 6 VADRYRESA a formal word for an enemy or opponent.
 - 7 PAUNALATELB unpleasant and hard to accept.
 - 8 MEYANL used to introduce more exact information about a subject.
 - X more words: a pack of lies, a tall story, lie through your teeth, true to your word, too good to be true, nothing could be further from the truth

Unit 54

2 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out another word. What is it?

				1			
		2					
			3				
	4						
		5					
	6						
7							
					8		
			9				

- 1 not serious or important
- 2 always existing and never seeming to change
- 3 occur, come up
- 4 deal with a problem or difficult situation
- 5 make a big effort to deal with a problem
- 6 able to express your thoughts clearly in words
- 7 make things worse
- 8 make _____ of something = treat something as unimportant
- 9 requiring immediate attention
- A Z more words: predicament, dilemma, in a quandary, be at your wits' end, teething troubles, grapple

1	Is the meaning of the words in italics the same or different? Write S or D.
	1 The painting is genuine / authentic
	2 It's a brand new / an innovative car
	3 They want to preserve it / do it up
	4 The building is quite <i>dilapidated I ramshackle</i>
	5 I collect ancient / antique clocks
	 These shoes are completely / brand new. Beijing was previously / formerly called Peking.
	8 They want to abandon / preserve the place
	A Z more words: an old hand, a new comer, new fangled, new blood , be on its/your last legs, archaic
J	Init 56
	Complete the words in the text.
	At 17, Rob Greig was a very successful amateur golfer. Everyone said he had the (1) p
	to go on and (2) m it in the professional game, so after a (3) r success in the British Open last year, and just three days after his 18th birthday, Rob turned professional. He soon realized how different the professional game was. 'There were experienced players out there ten years
	older than me, so I knew I was up (4) a it,' said Rob. 'At first it was obvious I was
	(5) w out of my (6) d and I felt that I was (7) I myself
	down.' But Rob was determined not to let any (8) o get in his (9) w . He
	kept working at his game to (10) o the weaknesses, and his big (11) b
	came last year in the Italian Open. He didn't put a foot (12) w in the four rounds and
	won by three clear shots. Since then he has gone from strength to (13) s, and is now
	really starting to (14) f his enormous potential.
	A Z more words: an overnight success, an out-and-out failure/success, pull sth off, attain sth, backfire, pinnacle
J	Init 57
	Complete the sentences in a suitable way.
	1 I got to the station just as the train was leaving! In retrospect, I
	2 Jack knows it's a major operation, but it could prolong
	3 We left the cinema shortly
	4 The children are 5, 12, and 17, so they're at different stages
	5 He promised he would come and fix the tap, and in due course
	6 I work weekdays mostly, but from time to time
	7 The ceremony was very long and we throughout it.
	8 He was released from prison after two years, and with hindsight
	A Z more words: have time to kill, third time lucky, be (living) on borrowed time, once upon a time, nine times out of ten

58 I can use everyday language

A An informal conversation 6

- I thought the do at Coleen's would be a good laugh, but actually it was a bit of a drag.
- Yeah, lousy I thought. And asking people to pay twenty quid was TIM a bit of a rip-off. There wasn't much to eat either, but then Coleen is a bit tight-fisted, isn't she?
- She can be. And who was that vile bloke in the black leather DAN jacket? He was awful.
- TIM Yeah, he was a pain, wasn't he? He spent ages moaning about his flatmate, and then when I got up and went to the loo, he pinched my drink.
- What a nerve! DAN

Glossary (all these items are informal)

do	a friendly informal meeting or party. syn get-together .	vile	very bad or unpleasant (a vile smell). SYN disgusting.
a (good) laugh	an enjoyable experience.	bloke	a man. SYN guy.
a (bit of a) drag	a boring or annoying occasion or situation.	a (real) pain	an annoying person or situation.
lousy	bad, unpleasant, or of poor quality (a lousy film, lousy weather).	moan (about sth)	complain (about sth) in a way that annoys people.
quid	a pound (f) in money (PL quid NOT quids).	loo pinch sth	a toilet. steal sth. syn nick sth.
rip-off	a thing that is not worth what you pay for it. rip sb off v.	What a nerve!	used to say you think sb's behaviour is rude or
tight-fisted	not generous with money. syns tight, stingy.		inappropriate. syn What a cheek!

- Replace the underlined word(s) with an informal equivalent.
 - 1 It was a man in the street. 5 He is so mean. 2 Who stole your pen? 6 It was ten pounds. 3 He's always complaining. 7 The film was terrible. 4 What a horrible smell. 8 He's gone to the toilet.
- Complete the dialogues with a single word.
 - 1 Is he very annoying? ~ Yes, he's a real _____. ~ Yes, it was a good _____. 2 Was the party enjoyable? 3 Did the company overcharge you? ~ Yeah, it was a ______. 4 Was the trip boring? ~ Yes, it was a bit of a _____ 5 What a _____! ~ Yeah, it was incredibly rude, wasn't it? 6 Are they having a do at the office? ~ Yeah, just an informal

B Common informal words in spoken English 6.

Word	Example	Meaning
darling/love	Darling , have we got any eggs? What would you like, love ?	used to address sb you love, and by some people in shops as a friendly way of addressing customers, particularly women.
broke	I'm completely broke .	not having any money.
starving	What's for lunch? I'm starving.	very hungry. SYN dying for sth to eat.
kip	I might have a kip after lunch.	a short sleep.
posh	They stayed in a very posh hotel.	elegant and expensive.
nosy (also nosey)	I'm careful what I say to Cath; she's very nosy.	DISAPPROVING interested in things that don't concern you.
bug	She picked up a bug on holiday.	an infectious illness.
be into sth	They're both into extreme sports.	be very interested in sth as a hobby.
hammer sb	Our team got absolutely hammered yesterday. We lost 5–1.	defeat sb very heavily (often used when talking about sport). SYN thrash sb .
con sb	I think that builder conned us.	deceive and trick sb, especially in order to get money from them.
flak	He's taken a lot of flak over this issue.	criticism. syn stick.
daft	It was rather a daft thing to say.	silly (sometimes in an amusing way).
ta	Here's your change. ~ Ta.	thanks. syn cheers.
dodgy	His idea sounds a bit dodgy .	causing suspicion; possibly dishonest.
laid-back	He's very laid-back.	calm and relaxed. SYN easy-going.
racket	What a terrible racket!	a large amount of noise, syn din.

8	Write one word to describe the topic of
	conversation in each sentence.

- He's got a bug.
 What a racket next door!
 I need a kip.
 She's broke at the moment.
- 5 I'm starving.
- 6 Will he get much stick for this?_

4 Replace one informal word with an equivalent informal word or phrase.

- 1 Here's your coffee. ~ Cheers.
- 2 What's that din?
- 3 I got a lot of stick for what I did.
- 4 When's dinner? I'm starving.
- 5 Do you need the car, love?
- 6 We were thrashed yesterday.

5 Complete the dialogues with a suitable informal word.

- 1 Do you want to go out this evening? ~ I can't afford to I'm
- 2 What a stupid comment. ~ Yes, it was a bit _____.
- 3 Is he fairly easy-going? ~ Oh yes, very
- 4 This is none of her business. ~ Well, tell her not to be so _____.
- 5 Are you still feeling tired? ~ Yes, I think I'll go and have a _____.
- 6 Did he really need money for the bus? ~ No, I think he _____ us.
- 7 He's a rather suspicious-looking bloke. ~ Yes, he looks a bit
- 8 I didn't know she was ill. ~ Yes, she picked up a _____ in Crete.
- 9 Do they go to the beach a lot? ~ Yes, they're both _____ surfing.
- 10 Their house looks very expensive. ~ Yes, it's a very _____ place.

59 I can use idioms and set phrases (1)

A Discussing problems 6.

- A I'm having a hard time with this German course. New words seem to go in one ear and out the other. And when I want to say something, my mind goes a complete blank.
- B Well, it takes time to learn a language, but you'll get there in the end.
- A Yeah, it's no good moaning about it. Maybe I could do with some extra lessons.
- B That's a possibility. Do you have anyone in mind?
- A Not off the top of my head, no.
- B Well, your best bet is to talk to your teacher. She may know someone who could do it.

Glossary

go in one ear and out (of) the other my mind goes (a complete) blank get there

it's no good + -ing

I (you/he, etc.) could do with sth have sb/sth in mind off the top of my head your best bet (is to ...)

If sth goes in one ear and out of the other, you forget it very quickly.

= suddenly I cannot remember sth.

be successful (get somewhere = make progress; get nowhere = make

no progress).

used to say that it is not useful doing sth. syns there's no point in + -ing.

it's no use + -ing.

I (/you/he, etc.) need sth.

be thinking of sb/sth for a particular purpose.

without thinking about sth carefully.

used when advising sb what to do. syn the best thing (to do is ...).

spotlight idioms and set phrases

An **idiom** is a group of words whose overall meaning is different from the meanings of the individual words, e.g. under the weather (= slightly ill). Idioms are commonly used in informal English.

A set phrase is a group of words which function as a complete unit, e.g. sorry to keep you waiting. The meaning may be easy to understand, but the same idea might be expressed differently in your own language.

0	One word	is missing.	Where	does it	go? Write	it at the end.
---	----------	-------------	-------	---------	-----------	----------------

- 1 It's no worrying about it. 4 Marty could with some help. 2 That's just off the of my head. ______ 5 My went a complete blank. _____ 3 It goes in one and out the other. 6 I think he's feeling under weather.
- Complete the idiom or set phrase in each dialogue.
 - 1 We need someone for the extra work. ~ True. Do you have anyone in _____? 2 What shall I do? ~ Off the top of my ______, I'm not sure. 3 Did she ask you a question? ~ Yes, my mind went a complete ____
 - 4 What shall we do? ~ Your best ______ is to ring the station.
 - 5 They're making very slow progress. ~ Yes, but they'll get ______ eventually.
 - 6 Has Marc gone to bed? ~ Yes, he was feeling a bit under the _____.
 - 7 Didn't we say we'd meet at 4 o'clock? ~ Yes. I'm sorry to
 - 8 Can you remember the instructions? ~ No. They went in one ear _____
- 3 ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE How would you translate these idioms and set phrases into your own language? Write a translation, or talk to someone who speaks your language.

B Idiomatic responses 6.

Idiom or set phrase	Meaning
A Bob's coming, isn't he? B Don't hold your breath .	used to say you don't expect sth to happen even though sb said it would.
A Are they sure to win the election? B Yeah. It's a foregone conclusion.	used to say that sth is a result that is certain to happen.
A Are you going to the party? B You bet.	used to emphasize that you are keen to do sth.
A It's very cold today. B You can say that again.	used to agree completely with what sb has just said.
A Have you got Saturday off? B No such luck , I'm afraid.	used to express your disappointment that sth is not going to happen.
A Sal said she's too busy to help us. B A likely story .	used ironically to say you don't believe what sb has told you.
A Where's Patsy? B I haven't the faintest idea.	used to say you don't know sth. syns Don't ask me. Your guess is as good as mine.
A You look very stressed. B Yes, it's been one of those days.	used to say you have had a hard day.
A Shall I apply for that job? B You've got nothing to lose.	used to say there is no reason for sb not to do sth.
A Rani's going out with a film star. B You're kidding .	used to say that you think sth cannot be true and must be a joke. SYNS You're joking. You can't be serious .
A I hurt my toe, then I burnt my hand. B Oh dear. It's not your day, is it?	used when several unpleasant or unfortunate things happen on the same day.
A Can we go in if we're not members? B No way .	used to say that sth is not at all possible or not allowed. SYN no chance .

Circle the correct word/phrase.

- 1 A likely story is one that you think is probably true / false.
- 2 If you reply Don't ask me, it means you don't know the answer / don't want to answer.
- 3 If you say You're kidding, you think the other person is being / not being serious.
- 4 No way means it's not practical / possible.
- 5 I haven't the faintest idea means I don't care / I don't know.
- 6 Don't hold your breath means you expect / don't expect something to happen.

Complete a suitable idiom in response to these statements or questions.

- 1 I've just won the lottery! ~ You
 - 2 Could I borrow your Dad's car? ~ No _____
 - 3 Why did they leave so early? ~ No idea. Your guess
 - 4 Has it been busy in the office today?~ Yes, it's been 5 Are you going to the wedding? ~ Yes, you _____
 - 6 Do you think they'll win? ~ Definitely. It's a
 - 7 I won some money. Did you? ~ No such ____
 - 8 Shall we enter for the competition? ~ Why not? We've got nothing 9 It's hot in here, isn't it? ~ Yes, you can.
 - 10 My car broke down this morning, and a tooth fell out this afternoon. ~ It's not ____

A Commenting on a situation 6.

Some idioms and set phrases are commonly used to express an opinion about a situation.

We can borrow money if need be, but it's a last resort.

I've got a new computer, and frankly it's more trouble than it's worth.

He's got his own flat, but his mum still cooks for him – he's got **the best of both worlds**. She wouldn't admit her mistake because she didn't want to **lose face**.

I think my nephew will do well as long as he **keeps his feet on the ground.**

She's always terribly serious. I think she needs to **let her hair down** a bit. She's trying her best, but I think she's **fighting a losing battle.**

You can eat what you like and drinks are free. Sounds **too good to be true**, doesn't it?

The trouble with Rolf is that — most of the time — he **lives in** a world of his own.

Glossary

a last/final resort an action you will take if there is no other option (as a last resort syn if all

else fails).

it's more trouble than it's worth the best of both worlds used to say the disadvantages of sth are greater than the advantages. a situation in which you have the advantages of two things without any

disadvantages.

lose face keep your feet on the ground

remain sensible and realistic about life.

let your hair down

relax and enjoy yourself. try to do sth that will almost certainly fail.

fight a losing battle too good to be true

used to express doubts about a surprisingly good situation.

look stupid or be less respected because of sth you have done.

live/be in a world of your own

spend your time imagining things, and not be aware of things around you.

0	Cover the text and glossary, then complete these set phrases and idioms.
	J. S.

1	let your hair	5	too good to be
2	if all else	6	live in a world
3	fight a losing	7	the best of both
4	it's more trouble than it's	8	keep your feet on the

Complete each dialogue with a suitable set phrase or idiom.

1	Is Karen a bit of a dreamer? ~ Yes, she lives in
2	You don't want to use your savings? ~ No, that's a last
3	He thinks he can achieve anything. ~ Yes, he needs to
4	So you may have to sell your car. ~ Yes, if all
5	Did he try to cover up his mistake? ~ Yes, he didn't want to
6	You mean everything is free? ~ Yes, it sounds too
7	She looks as if she's enjoying herself ~ Yes, she's really
8	It's near the sea but close to the city ~ Great, so you've got

3 ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE How would you translate these idioms into your own language? Write your answers, or talk to someone who speaks your language.

B Adding tone and emphasis **6**

Some idioms and set phrases add extra politeness or emphasis, or prepare the listener for what you are going to say, or give a more personal interpretation of the message.

Idiom or set phrase	Meaning
Do you know if they're married, by any chance?	used to add politeness to a question (also: <i>Do you</i> happen to know if they're married?).
If you don't mind my/me asking, how much did it cost?	used before a question which you think may be sensitive.
We'd like to see you, but the thing is , we don't know what time we'll get there.	used to introduce an explanation, and often one that suggests there is a problem.
I think the film is every bit as good as his last one.	used to emphasize the comparative; equally good, bad, interesting, etc.
I may get the job – you never know .	used to say that you can never be certain about future events, so anything is possible.
Guess what! Ed and Sue are getting married.	used before giving sb surprising or exciting news.
He doesn't look rich, but believe it or not , he owns a castle in Bavaria.	used to introduce information which is true but surprising.
He's been working since 7 o'clock this morning, so no wonder he's tired.	used to emphasize the fact that sth is not surprising.
Where on earth did you get those boots?	used after <i>wh</i> - questions to indicate surprise, and sometimes annoyance, about sth.
I would say, all things being equal , that women are better communicators than men.	used to say that sth is true if there are no other factors affecting it.
The room is empty but, for some reason , we're not allowed to use it.	used to say, often with slight annoyance, that you don't know the reason or don't understand it.
I have to admit, he's very good at his job.	used to agree reluctantly that sth is true.

4	Complete	the	idiom	or se	phrase	in	each	sentence.
						** *		

	What: I've got a new job.	
2	I don't think he has the ability to do it, but you never	
3	What are	

3 What on _____ are you doing here? 4 I made a special trip to the post office, but for ______ reason, they closed early.

5 I have to ______, France are a good team – even though I'm English!

6 He won all his matches, so no he's delighted.

7 All things being _____, I think we'll lose.

8 We went trekking in the desert and, it or not, it started raining!

5 Add a suitable idiom or set phrase to these sentences. Put an arrow to show where it goes.

1 Do you know if it's open?

2 How old are you? 3 She looks about 20, but she's only 13.

4 He's been very ill, so he looks thin.

5 I'm hoping to go, but I've got a meeting on the same day.

6 There are many exceptions, but I think men are better cooks than women.

7 The book is as violent as all his others.

8 It was a beautiful day, but the beach was deserted; I can't think why.

جع آموزش زبان ایرانیان

I can use set phrases with two key words 6.

These set phrases consist of two words belonging to the same grammatical category, joined by and, or, and to. The word order is fixed, i.e. back and forth, not forth and back. Many are made up of synonyms or opposites.

Example	Meaning
We've been going back and forth all day.	from one place to another and then back again, many times.
First and foremost we need a plan.	more than anything else.
I thought long and hard before taking the job.	for a long time.
They'll be here sooner or later .	at some time in the future.
You're wearing your jumper back to front.	with the back where the front should be.
I enjoy the hustle and bustle of city life.	busy and noisy activity.
I learnt how to use a computer by trial and error.	a process of trying to solve a problem in different ways until you are successful.
What are our aims and objectives?	things you want to achieve.
That's against the rules and regulations.	rules.
Who is responsible for law and order?	safe and peaceful conditions in society when people obey the law.
Max was very bright and cheerful today.	happy and lively.
The children got home safe and sound .	safely; not harmed, damaged, lost, etc.
I'm sick and tired of this weather.	bored with or annoyed about sth, and wanting it to stop. SYN fed up with sth .
He badly needs a job, so he can't really afford to pick and choose.	choose only those things that you like or want.
They were pushing and shoving behind us.	shove push in a rough way.

Write eight set phrases using words from the box.

push rules choose	pick front tired	back sick later	first regulation hard		sooner foremost ove
					tina ilia
			7. N	1 11.3 fo 40.4	

spotlight bribery and corruption

Bribery is the offering of money or another incentive to sb to persuade them to take part in an activity, usually something dishonest. bribe sb v. Corruption is illegal or dishonest behaviour, especially on the part of sb in power. corrupt ADJ. The two words are often used together. There are still allegations of bribery and

corruption in the police force.

Complete the set phrase in each sentence.

1	I saw Joelle earlier. She's very brigh	nt and	today.	
2	There's no law and	in the place:	just bribery and	everywhere.
3	They said 4 o'clock, so they should	d be here soo	ner or	
4	First and, we have	got to establi	sh our aims and	
5	I used to love the hustle and	of o	city life, but I'm sick and	of it now.
6	I didn't have the instructions, so I j	ust worked it	out by trial and	•
7	It was a terrible flight, but we fina	lly got here sa	afe and	
Q	I'm maying stuff from Poto's flat to	n my flat and	Live been back and	all day

62 I can use similes 6.

We form most similes with as + adjective + as + noun, and some with verb or noun + like + noun. Similes with as emphasize the meaning of the adjective. (Note that the first as is often omitted.)

Key word	Simile
gold	The kids were as good as gold today. = well behaved
feather	I picked up the little girl – she was as light as a feather .
bat	I'm afraid I'm blind as a bat . (used humorously)
post	My father is deaf as a post . (used humorously)
OX OX	John will carry it – he's as strong as an ox.
rake	My sister's as thin as a rake.
mouse	The baby's been as quiet as a mouse.

Key word	Simile
sheet	Ken went as white as a sheet. = white with fear or illness
beetroot	Sally went as red as a beetroot. = very embarrassed
bone	The ground is as dry as a bone at the moment.
cake	The new model is selling like hot cakes . = selling very quickly or in large numbers
log	I slept like a log last night. = slept very well
dream	The plan worked like a dream. = was very successful
sieve	Sometimes I've got a mind like a sieve. = a bad memory

Complete the similes.

- 1 He's been as quiet as a _____.
- 2 I'm sure this new computer game will sell like hot ______.
- 3 We badly need rain because the garden is as dry as a _____.
- 4 When I picked her up she was as light as a ______.
- 5 My father always sleeps like a ______.
- 6 She can't remember what she did with it; she's got a mind like a ___
- 7 My builder is as strong as an ___
- 8 I fitted a new ink cartridge and the printer's working like a ______ now.

Choose a suitable simile to describe these people and things.

- My grandfather can't hear a thing.
- 2 My grandmother can't see a thing.
- 3 My girlfriend needs to put on weight.
- 4 The plan was very successful.
- 5 She looked horrified.
- 6 The children behaved very well.
- 7 She was very embarrassed.
- 8 He often forgets things.

63 I can use a range of phrasal verbs

A Phrasal verbs with more formal equivalents 6.

Phrasal verb	More formal equivalent
If you talk someone into doing something.	you persuade them to do it.
If you talk someone out of doing something.	you dissuade them from doing it.
If you bring a topic up in a conversation,	you raise the topic.
If you get your ideas across to someone,	you communicate with them clearly.
If you butt in on a conversation.	you interrupt a conversation.
If someone drags out a discussion,	they prolong it (= make it longer than necessary).
If you own up to something.	you confess to it (= admit you did sth wrong).
If someone goes on at you,	they criticize you for sth you have done.
If you hit back at someone who has criticized you.	you retaliate (against them).
If the government does away with a tax.	it abolishes it.
If you call off a meeting,	you cancel it.
If you make up for something,	you compensate for it (= do sth good to balance the bad effects of it).
If someone makes out that they're rich,	they claim that they are rich (= say that they are rich even though it may not be true).
If you are taken in by someone's charm.	you are deceived by it.
If you have a row with someone and then make it up with them,	you are reconciled with them (= become friends with them after a disagreement).
If you take a machine apart.	you dismantle it (also take it to pieces).

0	Find a verb in	the text below	v with the same	meaning as these	verbs.
---	----------------	----------------	-----------------	------------------	--------

-	called it off cancelled it	2 make out	4	bring up	6	drag out
1	get across	3 went on at	5	butted in	7	hit back at him

Memo to Alex Parker From Joey Cassani

I'm afraid I've had a problem with Adam Lewis at SBP. I organized a meeting with him, but he cancelled it
at the last minute. He did the same this week, so I decided to raise the issue with him. I tried to explain politely that we couldn't carry on like this, but he interrupted continually and I wasn't able to communicate my message clearly. He even tried to claim that I'd been late for meetings myself (which was completely untrue), and he criticized me for other things too. Anyway, I didn't want to prolong the discussion, as I knew I might retaliate; so in the end I left it.

Rewrite the sentences using the word in capitals at the end as part of a phrasal verb.

- 1 I never expected him to confess to the crime. UP
- 2 Nothing can compensate for the loss of earnings. MAKE
- 3 She tried to dissuade me from giving up my job. OUT
- 4 Do you think they'll ever abolish the monarchy? DO _____
- 5 He isn't easily deceived. IN
- 6 Try and persuade him to come. INTO
- 7 Did they dismantle the shed? TAKE
- 8 Have they made friends again? UP

B Phrasal verbs in context 6

I bumped into Sue in town last week and she was asking after you. We arranged to meet for dinner last night, but she didn't show up. I guess something must've cropped up . . .

My brother's brilliant at picking up languages; he can get by in German, Italian, and Swedish, whereas with me, it takes ages for things to sink in. But I started learning Spanish last year – I've really stuck at it and I feel I'm getting somewhere now.

spotlight

Phrasal verbs: meanings and forms

Many phrasal verbs have more than one meaning and construction, e.g. **pick up** and **pick sb/sth up**.

Sales have **picked up** (= improved).
The wind **picked up** (= got stronger).
She **picked** me **up** (= collected me in her car).

This radio can't **pick up** the World Service (= receive an electronic signal).
You can also **pick up** (= acquire) an illness or a bad habit.

I was aching all over and I realized I must be **going down with** the flu. I was hoping to **shake it off** with painkillers, but once the effects **wore off**, I felt dreadful. I was in bed for days and even **missed out on** my best friend's wedding.

Glossary

sth

bump into sb meet sb by chance.

ask after sb ask sb how sb else is, or what they are

doing.

show up arrive where you have arranged to

meet sb. SYN turn up.

crop up happen unexpectedly. syn come up. go down with become sick or ill with sth. syn catch

sth.

shake sth off get rid of sth, such as an illness or a

problem.

wear off (of a pain, a feeling, or an effect)

gradually disappear or stop.

miss out on sth miss an opportunity to do or have sth. pick sth up learn a new skill easily and without

effort.

get by If you get by in a language, you can

speak at a basic level.

sink in become completely understood or

able to be remembered.

stick at sth continue to work in a determined

way to achieve sth.

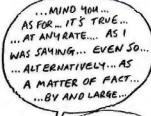
8	Correct any mistakes in the sentences.	. Be careful: some sentences are correct.
---	--	---

- 1 She's fluent in Russian, and she can go by in Hungarian too.
- 2 I meant to ring him, but something cropped out and it slipped my mind.
- 3 You'll only make progress if you really stick at your studies.
- 4 My life is so dull. I always have the feeling I'm missing out of something.
- 5 Did you bump in her or had you arranged to meet?
- 6 I think she's very fond of you; she always asks after you when I see her. __

Replace the underlined verbs with a phrasal verb with the same meaning.

- 1 After three hours, he <u>arrived</u> without a word of apology.
- 2 You can't use your mobile in the mountains it's impossible to receive a signal. ___
- 3 I just can't get rid of the feeling that someone is watching me.
- 4 He had to say it several times before the news <u>was completely understood</u>.
- 5 It's not that easy to <u>acquire</u> a language just by living in the country.
- All the people I work with seem to have <u>caught</u> the flu.
 Once I'd had the injection, the pain started to <u>gradually disappear</u>.
- 8 As the breeze started to <u>get stronger</u>, we set off for the cottage.

64 I can use discourse markers 6.







I'm not very keen on the flat, or the area. Mind you, it's better than my last place. Incidentally, do you know how Marek's getting on in his new flat?

SIMON The company is likely to move its headquarters to Brussels. As for Deborah, she'll probably have to get a job with another insurance firm.

TANYA Yes, or alternatively, she could stay with the company in the UK, but in a different branch.

It's true that Peter was only trying to help. Even so, he shouldn't have got involved. ASMA Do you think you'll go back to the same hotel?

BRAD

Well, as a matter of fact we were a bit disappointed the last time we were there. By and large the staff were still very nice, but the food has really gone downhill.

I don't think Alistair should apply for the job in Munich. He doesn't have that much experience; and in any case, he doesn't speak German.

I may get the bus, or take a taxi if necessary. At any rate, I'll be there on time, so don't worry. And as I was saying, if you would like me to bring anything, just let me know.

Glossary

mind you INF used to add a further comment which is usually a contrast or a surprise, but can also be

an explanation, syn still.

used to change the conversation to a different topic. SYN by the way. incidentally

as for used to start talking about sb or sth new that is connected with what you were talking

alternatively used to introduce an idea that is a second choice or possibility.

it's true used to agree with an idea made by the previous speaker (but often before disagreeing).

SYN I agree.

used to introduce a counter-argument or return to one the speaker has already made. even so

SYNS all the same, nevertheless.

as a matter of fact used to say what you really think, or to introduce information which is not what the

listener expects to hear. SYNS actually, to be honest, to tell you the truth.

used to introduce a generalization. syns to a large extent, on the whole, broadly speaking. by and large

in any case

used to introduce an additional point and one that is often conclusive or the most

important. syns besides, anyway.

at any rate used to say that sth is true or sth will happen in spite of other things mentioned.

SYNS anyway, anyhow.

as I was saying used to return the conversation to sth you said earlier.

spotlight anyway

In spoken English, anyway can mean in any case (see above) or at any rate (see above), but it is commonly used to change the topic of conversation:

Yes, next year could be a difficult time. **Anyway**, let's not worry about that now. What would you like to eat?

	case	extent	honest	you		rate	speaking	fact	SO	same	whole
1	mind				5	on the			8	to be	2011
2	at any		· ····································		6	in any	A. I MANAGEMENT		9	to a large	all officers than discussed the
3	even				7	broadly	y		10	all the	
4	as a m	natter of	Mallace decision								
							r in each s	entenc	e.		
1			g, it was ve	-		_					
2						_	ad to get h				
3			_				them here.				
4									an't s	wim very well	-
5		•				-	ıch.				
6	rne re	estaurant	s great, bi	ut as i v	wa	s telling,	it's not god	od for ki	as		
3 4 5	I was	disappoir	nted with I	broadb	an	d. <u>Still</u> , i		n it was	befor	е	at this transmission
4	I was We ca I agree I may At any	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll	nted with I Mike a lift f the defin the results phone you	broadb - he liv nitions of this W u as so	es cou /ed on	d. <u>Still</u> , it miles av Ild be sh nesday, as I kno	t's faster that way. And <u>in</u> norter. <u>Neve</u> or I may ha ww. OK?	an it was any case rtheless, ve to wa	before, the it's a hit unti	e car's full good diction il the weeken	ary
4 5 6 7 8	I was We ca I agree I may At any It's a l	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se	nted with I Mike a lift f the defin the results phone you lery, but <u>as</u>	broadb he live hitions of this W u as so s a mate and d	ves cou led on tter	d. <u>Still</u> , it miles av uld be sh nesday, as I kno of fact,	t's faster that way. And in norter. <u>Neve</u> or I may ha ww. OK? we were o	an it was any case rtheless, ve to wa nly there	before, the it's a nit until	re car's full good dictional il the weeken n hour markers fro	ary
4 5 6 7 8	I was We ca I agree I may At any It's a I complete by the	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se way	nted with I Mike a lift f the defin the results phone you lery, but <u>as</u>	broadb he live hitions of this W u as so s a man and d hy	cou /ed on tter	d. Still, it miles avalld be sh nesday, as I know of fact, ogues value	t's faster that way. And in norter. <u>Neve</u> or I may ha ww. OK? , we were o with suitals	an it was any case rtheless, ve to wa nly there	before the it's a ait unti	re car's full good dictional il the weeken n hour markers fro	aryd.
4 5 6 7 8	I was We ca I agree I may At any It's a l complete by the	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se way	nted with I Mike a lift f the defin the results phone you lery, but as entences alternative besides	broadb he livinitions of this Would as so a material and dely	ves cou /ed on tter ial	d. Still, it miles avoid be shown as I known of fact, ogues when each ou it miles are the miles are	t's faster that way. And in norter. Neve or I may ha ww. OK? we were o with suital st as fo t's true	an it was any case rtheless, we to was nly there ole disc	before, the it's a ait untile for a ourse and la	re. car's full. good dictional il the weeken n hour. markers fro	om the box.
4 5 6 7 8	I was We ca lagree I may At any It's a l complete by the all the:	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se way same that pub	nted with I Mike a lift f the define the results phone you lery, but as entences alternative besides	broadb he liv nitions of this W u as so s a mat and d ely min ort was	ves cou /ed on tter iald to I	d. Still, it miles avoid be shown of fact, ogues when ever it many cheap it miles are the miles are	t's faster that way. And in norter. Neve or I may ha ww. OK? , we were o with suital st as fo t's true o, but	an it was any case rtheless, we to wa nly there ble disc	before, the it's a sit until e for a ourse and la	re. car's full. good dictional il the weeken n hour. markers fro arge	om the box.
4 5 6 7 8 Cc	I was We ca Lagree I may At any It's a l by the all the: I read We m	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se way same that pub ight go t	Mike a lift If the define If the results If the define	broadb he livinitions of this Would as so a mail and dely min ort was ng site. of peo	ves cou /ed on tter ial to d y ve	d. Still, it miles availed be shot nesday, as I know of fact, ogues verbe hone ou it will be hone out	t's faster that way. And in norter. Neve or I may ha ww. OK? , we were o with suital st as fo t's true o, but we con ter, which is	an it was any case of theless, we to was only there of the disconditions	before, the it's a ait unti- e for a ourse and la	re. car's full. good dictional if the weeken n hour. markers fro arge ught it was q a B & B each	om the box.
4 5 6 7 8 Cc	I was We ca Lagree I may At any It's a l omplet by the all the: I read We m start s	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se way same that pub ight go t	Mike a lift f the define the results phone you lery, but assentences alternative besides lic transposo a campine that a lot people to p	broadb he lively hit his was so a mand dely his was so or fee or free or fee o	ves cou /ed on tter ial to d y ve	d. Still, it miles availed be shown of fact, ogues when ever a drop lit that kind	t's faster that way. And in norter. Neve or I may ha ww. OK? we were o with suital st as fo t's true o, but we con ter, which is d of offence	an it was any case of the less, we to was only there ole discorn by all discorn by all discorn are severy and severy are severy are severy are severy and severy are severy and severy are severy and severy are severy and severy are severy and severy are severy and severy and severy are severy and severy and severy are severy and	before, the it's a ait unti- e for a ourse and la thousand in the stay in ati-social	re. car's full. good dictional if the weeken n hour. markers fro arge ught it was q a B & B each	om the box. uite expensive
4 5 6 7 8 Ccc 1 2 3	I was We ca Lagree I may At any It's a l omplet by the all the: I read We m start s It was	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se way same that pub sight go to sending pe	Mike a lift of the definithe results phone you lery, but as entences alternative besides lic transpo o a campir that a lot beople to pa at place to	broadb he livinitions of this Would as so a mail and dely min ort was no grite. of peo prison for stay.	ves coul/ed on tter iald d y ve	d. Still, it miles avoid be shone ou it that kind	t's faster that way. And in norter. Neve or I may ha www. OK? we were o with suital st as fo t's true we con ter, which is d of offence , it didn'	an it was any case of the less, we to was only there of the discore by and it cost a any case of the less of the l	before the it's a ait unti- e for a and la I tho stay in ati-sociolot.	re. car's full. good dictional if the weeken n hour. markers fro arge ught it was q a B & B each	om the box. uite expensive
4 5 6 7 8 Cc	I was We ca Lagree I may At any It's a l by the all the: I read We m start s It was A I've	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se way same that pub ight go t sending p in't a grea	Mike a lift of the definithe results phone you lery, but as entences alternative besides lic transpo o a campir that a lot ecople to pe at place to lots of jurn	broadb he livinitions of this Would as so a mail and dely min ort was no grite. of peoprison for staynpers so	ves coul/ed on tter ial to l d y ve	d. Still, it miles availed be shous of fact, ogues when ever a drop lit that kinder or prepared.	t's faster that way. And in norter. Neve or I may ha www. OK? we were o with suitab st as fo t's true o, but we con ter, which is d of offence , it didn' ared for the	an it was any case of the less, we to was only there only there of the discount of the discoun	before, the it's a sit until e for a ourse and la stay in sti-social tot. ather.	re. car's full. good dictiona il the weeken n hour. markers fro arge ught it was q a B & B each ial.	om the box. uite expensive
4 5 6 7 8 Cc 1 2 3 4 5	I was We ca Lagree I may At any It's a l by the all the s I read We m start s It was A I've B Goo	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se way same that pub sight go to sending p an't a grea e packed od, you'll	Mike a lift of the definithe results phone you lery, but as entences alternative besides lic transpo o a campine that a lot beople to pe at place to lots of jum need ther	broadb he livinitions of this Would as so a material and dely min ort was nog site. of peoprison for stay. he pers som.	ves coul/ed on tter iale to d y ve	d. Still, it miles availed be shown of fact, ogues when ever it makes the control of the control	t's faster that way. And in norter. Neve or I may ha www. OK? we were o with suital st as fo t's true o, but we con ter, which is d of offence , it didn' ared for the , what time	an it was any case of the less, we to was only there ole discore by and it cost a cold we seed on the less than th	before, the it's a ait unti- e for a course and la course tay in ati-social lot. ather. are plan	re. car's full. good dictional if the weeken in hour. markers from arge ught it was q a B & B each ial.	om the box. uite expensive night. , you can
4 5 6 7 8 Cc	I was We ca Lagree I may At any It's a l by the all the: I read We m start s It was A I've B Goo	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se way same that pub ight go t ending p an't a grea e packed od, you'll een told t	Mike a lift of the definithe results phone you lery, but as entences alternative besides lic transpo o a campine that a lot beople to pe at place to lots of jum need ther	broadb he liv aitions of this W as so a mat and d ly min ort was ng site. of peo orison f stay. npers so m. ery good	ves coul/ed on tter iale to l d y ve	d. Still, it miles availed be shown of fact, ogues when ever that kind market.	t's faster that way. And in norter. Neve or I may ha ww. OK? , we were o with suital st as fo t's true we con ter, which is d of offence, it didn' ared for the , what time restaurant	an it was any case of the less, we to was only there ole discored by and it was a cold we also the does the doe	before, the it's a ait unti- e for a course and la course the iti-social lot. ather. are plan	re. car's full. good dictiona il the weeken n hour. markers fro arge ught it was q a B & B each ial.	om the box. uite expensive night. , you can
4 5 6 7 8 Cc 1 2 3 4 5	I was We ca Lagree I may At any It's a l complete by the all the: I read We m start s It was A I've B Goo I've be some	disappoir an't give I e some o find out y rate, I'll ovely gal te the se way same that pub ight go to sending p an't a grea e packed od, you'll een told to where to	Mike a lift of the definithe results phone you lery, but as entences alternative besides lic transpo o a campin that a lot ecople to pe at place to lots of jum need there stay, I'm a	broadb he livinitions of this Would as so a mail and dely min ort was no grite. of peoprison for staynpers som	ves could leave to l' car	d. Still, it miles availed be shous of fact, ogues when the hone of the hone o	t's faster that way. And in norter. Neve or I may haw. OK?, we were owith suitablest as four t's true we conter, which is d of offence, it didn' ared for the, what time restaurant in you.	an it was any case of the less, we to was only there ole discored by and the less of the l	before, the it's a ait until e for a ourse and la thouse it is a it is a constant in the stay in atti-social lot. The plan ain square ain square is a constant in square in squa	re. car's full. good dictional if the weeken in hour. markers from arge ught it was q a B & B each ial.	uite expensive

Remember to test yourself

65 I can use vague language 63

You can use the vague language phrases below when you don't want or need to be precise.

- A How long will the trip take?
- Three weeks or thereabouts.
- A He earns stacks of money, doesn't he?
- B Mmm, somewhere in the region of €100,000. B I've got £1,000, give or take a few quid.
- A He's **something to do with** advertising.
- B Yes, or something along those lines.

- A She looks a lot older. Is she ill **or something**?
- B I don't know; I'm kind of worried about her.
- A We'll buy that car somehow or other.
- A How much did you pay for that **stuff**?
- B Oh, fifty odd, I think.

Glossary

or thereabouts stacks of sth

(somewhere) in the region of something to do with (sth)

kind of somehow (or other)

give or take sth stuff

(-)odd

used after a number, quantity, etc. to show that it is approximate. syn or so.

INF a large quantity of sth. syns tons/loads/bags of sth INF. (used before a number) approximately, syn round about.

in some way connected with (sth).

INF to some extent, but in a way that is hard to explain. SYN sort of. in some way or by some means, although you don't know exactly how.

used for talking about numbers which are not exact.

INF used to refer to things when it is obvious what you are talking about, or you don't know the name, or the name isn't important.

INF (after a number) a little more or less than the number (thirty-odd people).

- One word is missing in each sentence. Where does it go? Write it at the end.
 - 1 The whole trip cost somewhere the region of €380.
 - 2 She was just sort pretending to be ill; in fact she wasn't.
 - 3 We seem to have of rice; I'd better make paella.
 - 4 There were about 100 people or of that sort.
 - 5 We'll leave at seven, give take a few minutes. __
 - 6 I've got a meeting tonight but I'll finish my essay by tomorrow or other.
 - 7 I'll send a card or letter, or something along those.
 - 8 Could you give me a ring about 6.30 tonight? ____

spotlight or something

You can use these phrases when you are being vague. She's a nurse or something like that / or something along those lines. He works in publishing or something / or something of

that sort.

- Rewrite the sentence, making it more vague. Use the word at the end of the line, and make any necessary changes.
 - ▶ We invited a hundred to the wedding. SO We invited a hundred or so to the wedding.
 - 1 I've completed 50 per cent of the project. ROUND
 - 2 He looks depressed. KIND _
 - 3 His job is in marketing, DO __
 - 4 Do you know who all those CDs and DVDs belong to? STUFF
 - 5 I imagine we'll get forty-nine people at the meeting, ODD
 - 6 We've got vegetables so I'd better make some soup. TONS ___
 - 7 She must be getting on for 80, I would say. THEREABOUTS
 - 8 We could get him a book for his birthday. SOMETHING ____

66 I can use sayings and proverbs

A Famous last words 6

Some sayings are concise ways of explaining something, or commenting on a situation.

Example	Meaning
A He thinks the exam will be easy. B Oh, famous last words.	used when you think sb is being too confident about something that is going to happen.
A Are tickets available? B Yes, but it's first come, first served.	people will be served or dealt with in the order in which they arrive or ask for sth.
A She ought to pass easily. B Yes, but you can never tell.	you can never be sure about sth because things are not always what they appear to be.
A She's not going to apply again. B No, once bitten , twice shy , I guess.	after an unpleasant experience, you are careful to avoid sth similar.
A You should tell him he's wrong. B Hmm, easier said than done.	it is easy to talk about something, but it is much more difficult to do it.
A Can anyone come this evening? B Yes, the more the merrier.	if there are more people or things, the situation will be better and more enjoyable.
A How's the new job? B So far, so good.	used to say that everything is fine at the moment but you know things may become more difficult.
A Barry never writes or phones.B Well, out of sight, out of mind – I suppose.	used to say that sb stops thinking about people when they are not with them.
A I met two of your colleagues today. B Oh, it's a small world, isn't it?	used to express your surprise when you meet sb you know unexpectedly, or when you are talking to sb and realize they know people who you know.
A He said you were a hypocrite. B Well, that's the pot calling the kettle black .	used about sb who criticizes people for faults that they have themselves.

Oross out the wrong word and write the correct one to form the saying.

1	It's a little world.	5	So far, no good.
2	Once eaten twice shy.	6	First come, are served.
3	The more the happier.	7	Out of eyes, out of mind.
4	Famous last phrase.	8	Easier spoken than done.

2 Complete the saying in each sentence.

- 1 He'll never get married again: once bitten,
 2 We'll have tougher times ahead but so far,
 3 Since I've been here I've met four people I know. It's a small
 4 When she's with you she makes you feel important, but out of sight,
 5 I think he'll do well, but you know, you can
 6 They want to limit the numbers, but in my opinion the more
 7 She suggested I tried asking for a rise, but that's easier
 8 Air passengers are given seats on the basis of first come,
 9 He said that I look stupid when I dance. Talk about the pot
- 3 ABOUT YOUR LANGUAGE How would you translate these sayings into your own language? Write a translation, or talk to another student who speaks your language.

B Practice makes perfect 6

Many sayings give advice, or say something that is generally true.









Example	Meaning
He tends to get what he wants because money talks¹.	If you have a lot of money, you will have more power and influence than other people.
He treats her very badly but she doesn't realize; love is blind ² in her case.	When you love somebody, you cannot see their faults.
Don't worry — lightning never strikes twice (in the same place) ³ .	An unusual or unpleasant event won't happen in the same place or to the same person twice.
Don't say anything at the moment: let sleeping dogs lie ⁴ .	Avoid mentioning a particularly difficult subject which may cause trouble.
She spends hours at the piano, but practice makes perfect.	If you do sth repeatedly, you will become very good at it.
I haven't heard from my son for weeks, but usually no news is good news .	If you haven't had any news, then it's probable that nothing has gone wrong and things are fine.
It seems cruel to do it, but in this case the end justifies the means .	Bad or unfair methods of doing sth are acceptable if the results of the action are good or positive.
You mustn't do that: two wrongs don't make a right.	If sb does sth bad to you, that is not a reason to do sth bad to them.
Let's do this together: two heads are better than one .	Two people can achieve more than one person working alone.
He thinks blood is thicker than water.	Family relationships are stronger than any other.
He can say what he likes, but actions speak louder than words .	What a person actually does is more important than what they say they will do.
He believes in an eye for an eye (and a tooth for a tooth).	Used to say that you should punish somebody by doing to them what they have done to you.
Don't forget that charity begins at home .	You should help and care for your own family first before you start helping others.
She may be very attractive, but beauty is only skin-deep.	How someone looks is less important than their character.
They finally turned up at 8.30, but better late than never .	It is better to arrive late or achieve sth late, than not arrive or achieve anything at all.
The mountain road is dangerous so go slowly – better safe than sorry.	It is better to be careful than to take a risk or act too quickly and later regret it.
Live and let live – that's my motto.	Accept other people's opinions and ways of life, even if they are different from your own. A motto is a phrase which expresses the beliefs of a person or organization.
Enjoy yourself: you're only young once.	Young people should enjoy themselves because in later life they will have more to worry about.
In my view prevention is better than cure .	It is better to stop something bad from happening than try to deal with it after it has happened.

1 2 3 4 5	family: relationships: morality: tolerance: progress:						
W	rite down six sayings using wo						
	cure actions love better lightning charity at home is begins twice speak	never	i	s prev		words blind	water strikes
Cc	omplete these sayings.		жинижын	HALE			
1	Better late than		7	No news	is		
2	Better safe than		8	The end			
3	You're only young		9				
4	Let sleeping dogs		10		-		
5	Practice makes		11	_		r	
6	Two heads are		12	An eye _	101		
		0.00					
	se a suitable saying to respond						
-	I came down slowly – I didn't wan						
1	He works on his English for three I			,			
2	Shall we work on this problem tog						
3	When she finishes university she w	ants to tr	avel	round Eur	ope		and the second of the second o
4	I would always go to my family for						
5	He went to hospital over three ho	ırs ago, b	ut w	e haven't l	neard any	thing.	
6	Why does he get a seat first just b	ecause he	OWI	is lots of d	ompanie	57	
7	If he takes my exercise book, I'll ta						
9	They finally got here, but they mis	sea the fir	st pa	rt.			194 h.
0	We don't share the same opinions	on things	s, but	I Just acc	ept it		
1	It's a very sensitive subject with Ar She doesn't seem to see her husba	nelle. Sno	ula I	say some	ning?		
2	After what he did to me, I'll get m						
-	what he did to me, in get m	y revenge	a		annun Statuta I		
ΔF	BOUT YOU Which sayings on p	age 166	do v	ou think	are den	arally tru	a or range
go	ood advice? Write your answers	or ask a	not	her stude	ent.	crany au	c or repress

Review: Spoken English

Unit 58

1 On	e letter in one word	is wrong in each line.	Cross out the mistake and o	orrect it.
------	----------------------	------------------------	-----------------------------	------------

- 1 Would you believe it! Someone's ticked my bike again!
- 2 Madonna got a lot of flan from the press last year.
- 3 I'm not feeling too good I think I must have a rug.
- 4 He tried to borrow €200 from me what a creek!
- 5 They were making a terrible jacket so I asked them to turn it down.
- 6 It's no good trying to get him to pay; he's really light.
- 7 Have you got anything in the fridge? I'm lying for something to eat.
- 8 I like most parties, but that one was a bit of a drug; in fact I left early.

2 Complete the email using words from the box in the correct form.

cheek lousy broke neck stick laugh back bloke moan Hi Sven Hope you had a nice weekend - it's a pity you weren't here because we had a really good on Saturday night at Erno's. We were completely (2) going to that night club on Friday, so we decided to stay in and we invited Kim, Des, and a couple of other (3) round for a drink. One of these other (4) whose name was Phil, was a real pain in the (5) — he just kept all evening about everything: football, the state of the country, the weather, on and on . . . and then he started giving Erno some (7) because he didn't think Erno's cooking was very good (in fact, he's right, it is pretty (8) but we thought it was a bit of a (9)______, especially as he'd done nothing to help. Anyway, you know Erno, he's pretty (10) laid-_____ - he just smiled and then he started to laugh, and then he couldn't stop, and soon we were all laughing . . .

 ΔZ more words: off colour, to nip out/round, it's bust, clear off!, a doddle/cinch, a tip-off / tip sb off

Unit 59

1 Cross out the incorrect word in each response.

- 1 Do you think he'll be on time? ~ Your guess is as good as mine is.
- 2 Mark's split up with Jessica. ~ You're not kidding! I don't believe it.
- 3 You look completely worn out. ~ Yes, it's been one of those bad days.
- 4 What time will Gerry be back? ~ Don't you ask me. He never tells me a word.
- 5 Did you get tickets for the match? ~ No any such luck, I'm afraid.
- 6 Have you had the test results back? ~ No, but there's no use of worrying.
- 7 Did you speak to Jack about his room? ~ Yes, but it goes in one ear and out the other ear.
- 8 Should I try ringing the bank again? ~ Well, you've got nothing for to lose.
- A Z more words. Look at idioms under 'far' in your dictionary, e.g. go far, not far off. Make a list of all the other useful idioms in your notebook.

and save, odds and ends

1	Co	omplete the dialogue.
		How are things going at home?
	В	Well, we've got new neighbours upstairs and – guess (1) – they're every
		(2) as annoying as the last lot who lived there.
	Α	Oh, how awful. Why?
	В	Well, believe it or (3) , this family have even worse taste in music and play it till three in the morning.
	Α	No (4) you're fed up. What on (5) can you do about it?
		I'm moving – the whole business is more trouble than it's (6)
		Yes, you'd just end up fighting a losing (7) and feel frustrated. And you never
		(8), living somewhere else might be just the change you need.
2	Pu	t the words in order to make sentences.
	1	equal / things / centre / in / rather / being / the / I'd / live / all
	2	of / in / to / world / own / she / live / seems / a / her
	3	as / is / exercise / what / as / bit / eat / important / every / you
	4	he / for / him / reason / I / answer / but / rang / some / didn't
	5	you / asking / me / if / charge / did / you / much / how / don't / they / mind / ?
	6	let / down / great / week / to / hard / hair / after / a / it's / your
	A	Z more words: pay lip service to sth, pull the wool over someone's eyes, get the wrong end of the stick, turn a blind eye to sth, a new lease of life, can't make head nor tail of sth
L	In	it 61
1	Or	ne word is wrong in each sentence. Cross it out and write the correct word at the end.
	1	I love having the option to pick and select the songs on my iPod.
	2	You've got your jumper on backwards to front; turn it round.
	3	It is crucial that our aims and objects are absolutely clear.
	4	There's something exciting about the hustle and hassle of a big city.
	5	We ended up going back and fourth several times till we found the shop.
	6	She's a delightful colleague – always so light and cheerful.
	7	I had to give in and obey the rules and regulators in the institution.
	8	I couldn't do it at first, but you eventually get there by trial and mistake.
	Á	Z more words: take it or leave it, prim and proper, down and out, short and sweet, scrimp

1 Complete the similes.

1	The children were as	as gold.
2	She's as	as a mouse.
3	The ground is as	as a bone.
4	My son's as	as an ox.
	I went as	
6	The software package	worked like a
7	I've got a memory like	a
8	She sleeps like a	

X Z more words: **dead** as a doornail/dodo, **safe** as houses, **sick** as a parrot, **tough** as old boots, **easy** as pie, **hard** as nails, be like **gold dust**

Unit 63

1 Match the phrasal verbs with a more formal synonym on the right.

do away with own up crop u take sth apart take sb in drag hit back butt in turn up	sth out dec	olong sth eceive sb taliate	arrive abolish confess	interrupt dismantle sth happen unexpectedly
	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE			and the state of t
	The state of the s	Hilliam and Aldrew and the left for		
ALL SHE SEE SEE SEE SEE SEE SEE SEE SEE SEE				

A Z more words: Look up the phrasal verbs related to *live, drop, stand, catch,* and *talk.* Write down any meanings and examples which are new to you.

Unit 64

- 1 Circle the correct phrase. Sometimes, both phrases are correct.
 - 1 A Have you started your art course yet?
 - B As a matter of fact / By the way, I'm doing the course on digital photography.
 - 2 A What did you think of the meeting?
 - B Well, on the whole / by and large, I thought it was pretty successful. Mind you / Besides, I thought Caroline was a bit irritating she didn't keep to the point at all.
 - A Yes, to be honest / all the same, I've always found her very difficult.
 - 3 A I'm not sure how long I'll be away, but I'll be back by the weekend at any rate / anyhow.
 - B That's good oh, incidentally / even so, what time are you leaving?
 - 4 A Hi, Sue, I'm just having a few problems with my computer; it keeps crashing.
 - B Try turning it off and on again; alternatively / to tell you the truth, ring technical support.
 - 5 lagree / It's true he was only using me as an example, but even so / even if it was very insensitive.
 - 6 I don't really want to go in this weather. At any rate / Besides it's too far away.
 - X Z more words: having said that, on top of sth/sb, as a rule, to say nothing of sth, above all, talking of sb/sth

1	Co	emplete the sentences using vague language.
	1	I must've seen twenty horses or
	2	His parents aren't old; I'd say they were fifty
	3	Their farm is somewhere in the of 500 acres.
	4	I can't really afford a new car, but I'll find the money or other.
	5	The whole project will take nine months, give or a week or two.
	6	His job is to do with the railways.
	7	What's all that doing on the floor?
	8	He's a pharmacist or something along those
	A	Z more words: whats-his/her-name, whatsit, thingummy/thingamujig, whatnot, whatchamacallit, doodah
U	In	it 66
1		rite a proverb or saying using the word in capitals. The meaning must be the same as in
	tn	e sentence.
	1	Accept other people's opinions and ways of life, even if they differ from yours. LIVE
	2	It's easy to talk about something but a lot harder to do something about it. SAID
	3	Two people working together can achieve more than one. HEADS
	4	If you have a bad experience, you don't want something like it to happen again. SHY
	5	Family relationships are stronger than other relationships. THICKER
	6	If someone does something bad to you, you won't improve things by doing something bad to them. RIGHT
2	Co	emplete the sentences.
	1	He's pretty well off, and as they say, talks – he gets what he wants.
	2	I'm still waiting to hear from the hospital, but I guess that news is
		news.
	3	Don't get into another row with the neighbours – just let dogs lie.
	4	If you want to come camping with us next week, please do – the more the!
	5	Don't forget to lock the doors when you leave – better than
	6	It's hard to find a seat in the library – it's first, first, so get there
	7	early!
	7	My driving is gradually improving and I'm a bit safer – I guess makes perfect. She only rings me at New Year – it's a case of out of, out of
	8	
	A	
		makes the heart grow fonder; familiarity breeds contempt; ignorance is bliss

A Useful phrases for formal letters 6

2 Grampian Close HELENSBURGH G84 7PP 30th June 2001

Scottish Property Services Ltd 3 Union Terrace GLASGOW

Phrase	Use/Meaning
Opening a letter	
I am writing to inform you that I will be leaving at the end of June.	used for giving information.
I am writing to inform you of my intention to terminate my lease.	intention (to do sth) a plan to do sth terminate sth end or stop sth. lease a legal agreement for renting a property.
I am writing to enquire whether	used for asking a question or making a request.
I regret to inform you that	used for giving bad news.
I am delighted to inform you that	used for giving good news.
I am writing in response to your appeal for aid in	used for replying to an advertisement, etc. appeal for sth an urgent or sincere request for people to give money, help, etc.
Please accept my sincere condolences.	used for expressing apologies, sympathy, etc. sincere expressing what you really think or feel, syn genuine. condolences the things you say to show sympathy when sb has just died.

Opening a reply to a letter	
Further to our meeting last week, Following our conversation on 5 May,	used to refer to a previous conversation with the receiver, or a letter/email from them.
In reply to your letter of 7 July,	
With reference to your letter of 3 June,	
Thank you for your letter concerning	concerning about, syn regarding.

Referring to something in a letter	
Please find enclosed a copy of As you will see from my CV, I	used to refer to sth in the body of the letter or included with it.
I would like to draw your attention to	used to refer to sth in the body of the letter, or sth that is relevant to the subject of the letter.

Closing a letter	
Should you require any further information, please do not hesitate to contact me.	commonly used at the end of a formal letter or offer (should here is a more formal equivalent of if).
I would be grateful if you could contact me as soon as possible.	used to make a request, or ask for action to be taken.
I look forward to meeting you. I look forward to hearing from you .	used to end a formal letter (hearing from you is used when you expect a reply).

- Circle the correct word(s). Please accept my sincere condolence/condolences on the death of your father.

 - 2 As you will see/read from my CV, I have extensive experience in marketing.
 - 3 I am delighted/delighted to inform you that your application has been successful.
 - 4 I look toward/forward to hearing from you.
 - Following/Following to our earlier conversation, I have now looked at the plan.
 - Thank you for your letter concerning/concerned the sale of your property.
 - Would/Should you require any further information, do not hesitate to contact me.

W	rite a more formal word or phrase with a similar meaning to the words in italics.
1	I am writing to ask / whether there has been any progress with my application.
2	I am sorry / to tell / you that the International Sustainability conference has been cancelled.
3	I am writing to inform you of my plan / to end / my lease.
	If / you need / any more / information, please feel
	free / to get in touch with / me.
5	After / our chat /yesterday, it would be good /
	if you could send me the details about / the proposed changes.
Or	ne word is missing from each sentence. What is it, and where does it go?
1	I am writing in to your article about supermarket packaging.
2	We look forward hearing from you.
3	I am writing reply to your letter of 17 October.
4	Thank you for your letter the pre-service training course at CDQ.
ó	Please enclosed a copy of my birth certificate.
5	I am writing in reply to your for donations following the tsunami disaster.
7	Please accept my sincere on the death of your grandfather.
3	I would like to your attention to the final clause of the lease.
9	As you see from my CV, I have extensive experience in sales and marketing.
0	With to your letter of 17 May, I am enclosing the documents you requested.
N	rite sentences suitable for formal letters.
-	Ask a customer to get in touch with you before the weekend.
	I would be grateful if you could contact me before the weekend.
1	Start a letter explaining that you saw an advertisement for a receptionist in yesterday's paper.
2	Point out that you have included a photocopy of your driving licence in the envelope.
3	Mention a conversation you had with your client yesterday, and tell them that you now have the necessary documents.
4	Say that you are happy to give any more information needed about your qualifications if they a needed.
5	Say that you would like the company to send you a brochure and price list.

Explain to an interview candidate that they have been given the job.

B Advice on writing formal letters 6.

When writing a formal letter, firstly **state** your purpose in the opening paragraph in a **straightforward** manner. The **body** of the letter should contain one or more paragraphs, each dealing with a separate aspect of the **subject matter**. The final paragraph should **spell out** what you want to happen next.

Glossary

It is crucial to adopt a suitable tone. Be clear, concise, and to the point, avoiding superfluous matter, but not too blunt or abrupt. Keep the language plain and simple where possible. Refer to sample letters on the internet for further guidance.

stra	e s iah	th ntforward	write or say sth clearly or firmly. uncomplicated and easy to	t	o the point	relevant and without any extra
			understand. opp convoluted.	s	uperfluous	information. SYN pertinent . unnecessary.
bod	У		the main part of a book, article.		olunt	saying what you think even if it
e ula			text, etc.			offends or upsets people.
Sub	jec	t matter	the ideas or information in a book, letter, painting, etc.	а	brupt	speaking or acting with few
spe	l st	th out	explain the details of sth in a			words and in a way that seems unfriendly or rude. syns brusque.
ton	2		simple, clear way. the general attitude or feeling		.I. dan	curt.
COLL	-		expressed in a piece of writing.	•	olain ample	without unnecessary detail; clear an example, or small amount, of
con	cise	е	expressed clearly and without using any unnecessary words.		ampro.	sth to show what all of it is like.
6	Ac	ccording t	to the text above, are the follo	win	g positive (P) or negative (N)?
	1	The infor	mation was superfluous.	6	I thought his	email was quite abrupt.
		-1 1.			_	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	2	She write	s in plain English	7	The informati	ion was pertinent
	2		s in plain English sounds curt	7 8		ion was pertinent s brusque
		The letter			The tone was	s brusque.
	3	The letter	sounds curt.	8	The tone was It was writter	
6	3 4 5	The letter It was to His style i	sounds curtthe point	8 9 10	The tone was It was writter Her response	s brusque n in a convoluted way
6	3 4 5	The letter It was to His style i	r sounds curt. the point. s very straightforward. he dialogues with a suitable w	8 9 10 vord	The tone was It was writter Her response	s brusque n in a convoluted way was very blunt
6	3 4 5 Co	The letter It was to His style i omplete the Did he sa	sounds curt. the point. s very straightforward.	8 9 10 ord	The tone was It was writter Her response it very cl	s brusque n in a convoluted way was very blunt early.
6	3 4 5 C o	The letter It was to His style i mplete to Did he sa Her tone	sounds curt. the point. s very straightforward. he dialogues with a suitable w y what he needed? ~ Yes, he	8 9 10 ord	The tone was It was writter Her response . it very clast it rather	s brusque n in a convoluted way was very blunt early.
	3 4 5 Co 1 2	The letter It was to His style i mplete ti Did he sa Her tone Did you f	r sounds curt. the point. s very straightforward. he dialogues with a suitable w y what he needed? ~ Yes, he is rather brusque, isn't it? ~ Yes, I fo	8 9 10 ord ind i	The tone was It was writter Her response . it very clit rather some	s brusque n in a convoluted way was very blunt early letters on a website.
	3 4 5 Co 1 2 3	The letter It was to His style i mplete ti Did he sa Her tone Did you f He should	r sounds curt. the point. s very straightforward. he dialogues with a suitable w y what he needed? ~ Yes, he is rather brusque, isn't it? ~ Yes, I t	8 9 10 ord ind i und at's r	The tone was It was writter Her response it very clait rather some ight; he's got t	early. letters on a website.
	3 4 5 Co 1 2 3 4	The letter It was to His style i mplete ti Did he sa Her tone Did you f He should Did you e	r sounds curt. the point. s very straightforward. he dialogues with a suitable w y what he needed? ~ Yes, he is rather brusque, isn't it? ~ Yes, I fo ind some model letters? ~ Yes, I fo d tell her the problem clearly. ~ The	8 9 10 ord ind i und at's r	The tone was It was writter Her response it very clait rather some ight; he's got to	early. letters on a website. matter.
	3 4 5 Co 1 2 3 4 5	The letter It was to His style i mplete ti Did he sa Her tone Did you f He should Did you e Was the	r sounds curt. the point. s very straightforward. he dialogues with a suitable w y what he needed? ~ Yes, he is rather brusque, isn't it? ~ Yes, I fo ind some model letters? ~ Yes, I fo d tell her the problem clearly. ~ The enjoy the programme? ~ No, I wasn	8 9 10 vord ind i und at's r o't in	The tone was It was writter Her response . it very clait rather some ight; he's got to sterested in the out it in the	early. letters on a website. matter.

ABOUT YOU AND YOUR COUNTRY Is the advice in the text similar to the advice you would

give for formal letters in your own language? Where is it the same, and where does it differ?

68 I can use formal link words 60

In addition to the many link words you already know, e.g. however, although, furthermore, since, etc., there are a limited number of link words and phrases which are mostly used in formal written English.

It is our understanding that the residents of Alton Court received a full apology from the council in writing **prior to** the meeting that was held on 7 June. In view of the limited inconvenience they suffered, this was felt to be adequate; thus no further action was taken. With regard to Mr Wilson, however, the council acknowledges some damage was caused to his property, albeit very minor, and therefore agrees to pay the full costs incurred by Mr Wilson, notwithstanding the burden it will inevitably place on the council's resources. In conclusion, we sincerely hope this brings an end to the matter.

Glossary

prior to sth before sth.

in view of sth used to introduce the reason for a

decision, SYN considering sth.

therefore, syn hence. thus

with/in regard relating to a particular person to sb/sth or subject. SYNS concerning sth,

regarding sth.

albeit although. notwithstanding in spite of.

in conclusion used in writing or a formal speech

to show that you are about to finish

what you are saying.

spotlight hitherto and henceforth

Hitherto means 'up to this time'. **Hitherto** we had had no problems of this kind. Henceforth means 'from this time on'. Jason Dean Williams (henceforth referred to as 'the accused') . . .

0	Replace the underlined word(s) with a	a more formal equivalent.
---	---------------------------------------	---------------------------

- 1 He was only seven, <u>so</u> he couldn't be held responsible for his actions.
- 2 | agreed, although with some reluctance, that I would accompany them.
- 3 The meeting will go ahead in spite of the planned protests.
- 4 We were told before the meeting.
- 5 His performance was extraordinary considering his advancing years.
- 6 Up to this time, the species was unknown.

Complete the sentences with a suitable link word or phrase.

1	Deoxyribonucleic acid (referre	ed to as DNA) carries genetic informat	ion.
2	2 They did not have valid tickets,	they were not allowed to board the	train.
3	3 our conversation yesterday, I	had not met either man.	
4	4 Work on the new extension will commence contractors have assured us that the necessar		
5	5 the complaints received, we sand the Managing Director.	still have complete faith in both the co	mpany

, the board would like to thank everyone for attending the meeting and making such a positive contribution.

69 I can use academic English 6

A Public examinations

Exam requirements

Some public examinations in English consist of a written paper in which candidates are required to produce a piece of **discursive** writing. They may be asked to present and develop an **argument**, **evaluate** ideas, **summarize** information, etc. Candidates are **assessed** on a number of **criteria**, including their ability to write in an organized and **coherent** way, their **command of** a range of **stylistic** features, and their ability to write in an appropriate **register**. Some tasks may also involve the use of **narrative**.

spotlight present v

The verb **present** (stress on second syllable) can be used to show or describe something in speech, e.g. at a **conference**, where there are talks on different subjects, or in writing. **presentation** N.

I'm **presenting** the new product at the sales **conference**. He didn't **present** his ideas very coherently in his essay.

- Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words may be correct.
 - 1 He asked me to sum up / summarize the main points.
 - 2 Having read her essay, what was your command / assessment of it?
 - 3 The events in the novel are described by a narrative / narrator.
 - 4 We had to assess / evaluate the plans.
 - 5 The single most important criterion / criteria was experience.
 - 6 The chairman came to my conference / presentation and thanked me afterwards.
 - 7 It was an interesting argument / register, but I'm not sure I agree with it.
 - 8 You have to be able to propose / present your ideas on paper.

Glossary

discursive discussing different ideas.

argument a set of reasons that sb uses to

show that sth is true or correct.

evaluate sth form an opinion of sth after

careful thought. evaluation N. SYN assess sth v. assessment N.

summarize sth give a short statement that

brings together the main points of sth. syn sum sth up. summary N.

criterion (PL criteria) a standard or principle by

which sth is judged.

coherent (of writing) clear and

comprehensible, with each part following on logically from the one before.

OPP incoherent, coherence N.

command of sth a knowledge of sth and an

ability to use it well.

stylistic connected to the way a writer

or artist does sth. style N.

register the words, grammar, and style

that sb uses in a particular situation, e.g. formal.

narrative a description of events,

especially in a novel. syn story (the person is a narrator).

2 Complete the sentences.

1	I decided to write a	because
	I'm quite good at telling stories.	
2	You should provide a brief	of
	your ideas at the end of the talk.	

3 I couldn't follow what the writer was trying to say because it was so

4 The use of metaphors is an important

feature of the writing.

5 What are your _____ for choosing the best candidate for the job?

6 To write an academic essay, you need a very good ______ of the language.

7 Most academic essays are written in a formal style and _____.

8 I'm not very good at discussing ideas on paper, so I avoid _______essays.

B Basics of academic writing 6

In a piece of academic writing, the writer will do at least some of the following:

- outline their main ideas
- explore certain ideas in greater depth
- highlight important facts

- adopt a particular stance or point of view
- exemplify certain points
- draw conclusions

They may also compare and contrast, condemn or condone, explain, describe, analyse, hypothesize, assert, justify, and - to the irritation of some people - sit on the fence.

Glossary

outline sth	give a description of the main points involved in sth. outline N.
explore sth	examine, discuss, or think about sth carefully, syn analyse sth.
highlight sth	emphasize sth to give it more attention.
adopt sth	decide to take and support a particular point of view, plan, etc.
stance (on sth)	an opinion that sb has about sth and expresses publicly, SYN position.
exemplify sth	give an example to make sth clearer. syn illustrate sth.
conclusion	a decision reached after discussion and examination of any evidence (reach / draw / come to a conclusion), conclude v.
condemn sth/sb	say publicly that you think sth or sb is bad or wrong. condemnation N.
condone sth	accept or forgive behaviour that most people think is wrong.
hypothesize	suggest a possible explanation for sth, but without knowing whether it is really true. hypothesis N.
assert sth	state clearly that sth is true. syn claim sth. assertion N.
justify sth	show that sth is right or reasonable. justification N.
sit on the fence	им avoid deciding or saying which side of an argument you support.

IDIOM avoid deciding or saying which side of an argument you support.

3 Complete the sentences with a form of the word in capitals.

1	There was universal	of the attack.	CONDEMN
2	What	did you draw?	CONCLUDE
3	It may be unwise to	at this stage.	HYPOTHESIS
4	I felt he	the point very well.	EXAMPLE
5	He was correct in his	that the man was o	guilty. ASSERT
6	What was his	for that argument?	JUSTIFY

Rewrite the sentences on the left using a single verb or noun for the underlined words in 1-7, and a phrase in 8. Keep the meaning the same.

1	She gave a general picture of her ideas.	She
2	She had one possible explanation.	She had one
3	She gave special emphasis to certain points.	She
4	She wouldn't accept or forgive his behaviour.	She wouldn't
5	She didn't take and support a clear stance.	She didn't
6	She went on to analyse the idea in more depth.	She went on to
7	She couldn't show her ideas were reasonable.	She couldn't
8	In the end, she wouldn't agree or disagree.	In the end, she

70 I can talk about literature 6

Far from the Madding Crowd by Thomas Hardy

SYNOPSIS: After inheriting her prosperous uncle's farm, Hardy's protagonist, Bathsheba Everdene, becomes an independent woman. But her beauty attracts many admirers: farm worker Gabriel Oak, landowner William Boldwood, and handsome soldier Frank Troy, whom she later marries. However, Troy is a selfish man who allows his earlier love, Fanny Robin, to die in poverty while giving birth to his child. Boldwood is madly jealous of Troy, and later in the novel this is the reason for his downfall when, in a jealous rage, he kills Troy. Gabriel asks for mercy to be shown him, and, on the grounds of insanity, Boldwood escapes death but is sent to prison. The novel ends with Bathsheba marrying Gabriel.

COMMENTARY: Incidents such as Fanny's pregnancy and pitiful death, and Boldwood's act of murderous violence, convey Hardy's growing taste for tragedy. But unlike Tess in the later Tess

of the D'Urbervilles, fate still favours Bathsheba. She finally finds contentment with Gabriel, who embodies the best qualities of the rural community in the fight against the growth of industrialism, which Hardy finds so alien.

Another theme in the novel is the danger and destruction inherent in romantic love and marriage. Hardy exposes the irrationality and betrayals of romantic relationships, and implies that the true basis of a happy marriage is companionship and a common interest. For some it is also an early example of feminist literature. Bathsheba is portrayed as an independent woman with the courage to defy convention and run a farm herself. Her passionate nature leads her into errors of judgement, but Hardy endows her with the resilience, intelligence, and good luck to overcome the mistakes of youth.

Glossary

a short summary of the plot of a synopsis book, film, etc. rich and successful. SYN affluent. prosperous prosperity N. the main character in a book, film, protagonist downfall A person's downfall is the complete loss of their money, power, etc. a kind or forgiving attitude towards mercy sb you have the power to harm or punish. merciful ADJ. OPP merciless. the state of being seriously mentally insanity ill. insane ADL OPP sane. a written explanation or discussion commentary of sth such as a book. pitiful deserving, or causing you to feel, pity. convey sth communicate ideas and feelings. unlike used to contrast one person or thing with another. fate a power that is believed to control everything and that cannot be changed. alien strange, difficult to understand, and often unacceptable. inherent (in sth) If sth is inherent in sth, it is a

natural part of it and cannot be removed from it, syn intrinsic.

tell the true facts about sth and expose sth show it to be bad or wrong. betrayal the act of being disloyal to sb who trusts you. betray v. companionship a friendly and comfortable relationship between people. portray sb/sth describe sb/sth in a piece of writing. SYN depict sb/sth. portrayal N. defy sth/sb refuse to obey a law or rule, or a person, defiance N. defiant ADI. the ability to recover and become resilience strong again after a difficult or unpleasant situation, resilient ADJ.

spotlight embody/represent sth, endow sb with sth

If a character in a book **embodies** or **represents** something, they show or express a particular idea or quality (**embodiment** N). If the writer **endows** a character **with** something, they give the character a particular quality or feature.

He **embodies** the spirit of hopefulness. She is the **embodiment** of beauty.

The author endows the hero with great powers.

-	betray	N	4	embody	N	7	resilience	Α
2	portray	N	5	prosperous	N	8	mercy	ADJ
3	defy	N	6	insane	N	9	pity	ADJ
Ci	rcle the correct	word(s).						
1	A commentary	on a novel i	s a s	synopsis / an expla	nation of the	main	events.	
2	If something is a	alien to you	, it is	easy / difficult to	understand.			
3	If you expose so	meone, yo	u tel	I the truth / lies at	out them.			
4	A pitiful story is	likely to ma	ake y	ou feel sad / prou	d.			
5	Resilience is the	ability / ina	bilit	y to recover from a	a big disappoi	ntmer	nt.	
6	If you are defiar	nt, you agre	ee/r	efuse to do somet	hing.			
Re	eplace the unde	erlined wo	ord(s) with another	word that h	as a s	imilar mear	ning in the
1		nive me a si	ımm	ary of the novel?				
2	She is portrayed							A
3	In the end she of				**************************************	niii nii nii nii nii nii nii nii nii ni		₹
4	He was one of t				1000 001 1011 1111	PAT SAMON		
5	Generosity was				BOOKS and I continued to		manufacture of	Lang
	There were fear							یبان ایرانیان
6	THERE VVEIC ICOI.		טב וו					
6 7							MA SCOTA MINISTER DE LA SCOTA DEL SCOTA DE LA SCOTA DEL SCOTA DE LA SCOTA DEL SCOTA DEL SCOTA DE LA SCOTA DEL SCOTA DE LA SCOT	
7	In the novel she	embodies	the f	orces of change.	Wann			
	In the novel she	embodies	the f		Wann		***************************************	
7 8	In the novel she She misses the <u>e</u>	embodies enjoyment o	the f	orces of change.	ople.		410-	t form.
7 8 Cc	In the novel she She misses the e complete the syr fate represen	embodies enjoyment of t t down	the for being the fall	orces of change. sing with other peo novel with word mercy prot	ople. s from the b		410-	
7 8 Cc	In the novel she She misses the <u>e</u> omplete the syr	embodies enjoyment of t t down	the for being the fall	orces of change. eing with other peonovel with word	ople. s from the b	ox, iı	n the correc	
7 8 Cc	In the novel she She misses the e complete the syr fate represented conve	embodies enjoyment of nopsis of t t down ey defy	the for the refall	orces of change. ing with other ped novel with word mercy prot betray embodi	ople. s from the b agonist d ment	ox, ir	n the correc	
7 8 Cc	In the novel she She misses the gomplete the syr fate representendow converses is the (1)	embodies enjoyment of nopsis of t t down ey defy in	the for the results of the results o	orces of change. bing with other per novel with word mercy prot betray embodi	ople. s from the bagonist dement s her name, 7	ox, in	n the correct unlike	villes. She is
7 8 Co	In the novel she She misses the e complete the syr fate represent endow converses is the (1)	embodies enjoyment of nopsis of t t down ey defy in the novel a	he rated Harces a control	orces of change. ing with other ped novel with word mercy prot betray embodi	ople. s from the bagonist dement s her name, 7	epict	unlike the D'Urbern	villes. She is
7 8 Ccc Tes (2) ma	In the novel she She misses the gomplete the syr fate represent endow converses is the (1) in any noble qualitie	embodies enjoyment of nopsis of t t down ey defy in the novel as s that she is	he rafall Harcas a case one	orces of change. and with other per novel with word mercy protection betray embodication day's novel that bear daughter of nature	ople. s from the bagonist dement s her name, 7 , and Hardy (3 athetic charac	ess of	unlike the D'Urbert he But time and	villes. She is er with so again she
7 8 Co	In the novel she She misses the e complete the syr fate represent endow convert ss is the (1) in any noble qualitie s to endure suffer	embodies enjoyment of nopsis of t t down ey defy in the novel as s that she is	he rate as a consecutive brush	orces of change. and with other per movel with word mercy prot betray embodi dy's novel that bear daughter of nature e of his most symp	ople. s from the bagonist dement s her name, 7 , and Hardy (3 athetic charactrial age. This	ess of	unlike the D'Urbert he But time and	villes. She is er with so again she in
7 8 Co Tes (2) ma has	In the novel she She misses the gomplete the syr fate represent endow converses is the (1)	embodies enjoyment of the down ey defy the novel a s that she is ring and the c D'Urbervi	the f be he r fall Harcess a consecutive bru	orces of change. and with other pectodes movel with word mercy protection protection betray embodication and the pectodes daughter of nature of his most sympotality of the indus-	s from the bagonist dement s her name, 7 , and Hardy (3 athetic charactrial age. This	ess of ess of 3) eters. brutal	the correct unlike the D'Urbern he But time and lity is (4)	villes. She is er with so again she in e other man
7 8 Co Tes (2), ma has the	In the novel she She misses the e complete the syr fate represent endow convert as is the (1) in any noble qualities to endure suffer e character of Ale her life is Angel C	embodies enjoyment of nopsis of to t down ey defy in the novel as s that she is ring and the c D'Urbervi clare, an int	the f be he r fall Harces a cone brullle, vellige	orces of change. ing with other people of the people with word mercy protection protection betray embodicately embodicately of the industry of the industry of the industry of the (5)	ople. s from the bagonist dement s her name, 7 e, and Hardy (3 athetic charactrial age. This of e ker, who (6)	epict ess of ters. brutal	unlike the D'Urbery he But time and lity is (4) conve	villes. She is er with so again she in e other man ention and is
7 8 Co Tes (2) ma has the in I	In the novel she She misses the e complete the syr fate represent endow converts ss is the (1) in any noble qualities to endure suffer e character of Ale her life is Angel Coppy to work on a	embodies enjoyment of nopsis of t t down ey defy in the novel as s that she is ring and the c D'Urbervi lare, an int farm rathe	the f be he r fall Hard so one bru	orces of change. ing with other pectod with word mercy protection protection betray embodication and the control of the industry of the indu	s from the bagonist dement sher name, 7 and Hardy (2 athetic charactrial age. This of eker, who (6) He and Tess f	epict ess of s) ters. brutal vil in t	the correct unlike the D'Urbern he But time and lity is (4) the novel. The convelove and mar	villes. She is er with so again she in e other man ention and is ry, but when
7 8 Co Tes (2) ma has the in I	In the novel she She misses the e complete the syr fate represent endow convert as is the (1) in any noble qualities to endure suffer e character of Ale her life is Angel C ppy to work on a ss tells him that sh	embodies enjoyment of enjoyment of enjoyment of enjoyment of the down ey defy in the novel as s that she is ring and the c D'Urbervi clare, an int farm rathe ne has previ	the f be he r fall Hard so one brullle, v that iousl	morces of change. In with other per In ovel with word In mercy protection protection embodic In ovel that bear In daughter of nature In of his most symputality of the industry In on go to university.	s from the bagonist dement sher name, 7 and Hardy (3 athetic charactrial age. This of eker, who (6) He and Tess fel feels (7)	epict ess of ters. brutal vil in	the correct unlike the D'Urbery he But time and lity is (4) the novel. The convelove and mar and lea	villes. She is er with so again she in e other man ention and is ry, but when wes her. (8)
Tess (2) matches in I hap but	In the novel she She misses the e complete the syr fate represent endow converts as is the (1) in any noble qualities to endure suffer e character of Ale her life is Angel C ppy to work on a sis tells him that she is sout when Angel retired.	embodies enjoyment of enjoyment of enjoyment of enjoyment of the down ey defy in the novel as s that she is ring and the c D'Urbervi clare, an int farm rathe ne has previ metimes kir urns from E	the for beautiful beautifu	mercy protest of the mercy protest of the mercy protest of the mercy protest of nature of his most symputality of the industry	s from the bagonist dement sher name, 7 and Hardy (3 athetic charactrial age. This of eker, who (6). He and Tess fel feels (7). but not in this she brings abo	ess of 3) tters. brutal vil in tall in s case out he	the correct unlike the D'Urbern he But time and lity is (4) convelove and mar and lead and lead arown (9)	villes. She is er with so again she in e other man ention and is ry, but when wes her. (8) ack to Alec,
Tess (2) matches in I hap but	In the novel she She misses the e complete the syr fate represent endow converts as is the (1) in any noble qualities to endure suffer e character of Ale her life is Angel C ppy to work on a sis tells him that she is sout when Angel retired.	embodies enjoyment of enjoyment of enjoyment of enjoyment of the down ey defy in the novel as s that she is ring and the c D'Urbervi clare, an int farm rathe ne has previ metimes kir urns from E	the for beautiful beautifu	mercy protest of the mercy protest of the mercy protest of the mercy protest of nature of his most symputality of the industry	s from the bagonist dement sher name, 7 and Hardy (3 athetic charactrial age. This of eker, who (6). He and Tess fel feels (7). but not in this she brings abo	ess of 3) tters. brutal vil in tall in s case out he	the correct unlike the D'Urbern he But time and lity is (4) convelove and mar and lead and lead arown (9)	villes. She is er with so again she in e other man ention and is ry, but when wes her. (8) ack to Alec,
Tes (2) ma has the in I hap Tes	In the novel she She misses the e complete the syr fate represent endow converts as is the (1) in any noble qualities to endure suffer e character of Ale her life is Angel Coppy to work on a sis tells him that she is son t when Angel retribbing Alec to deal	embodies enjoyment of nopsis of to the down ey defy in the novel as s that she is ring and the to D'Urbervi lare, an int farm rathe the has previous metimes kir turns from E	the for beautiful the following the fall the fal	mercy protest of his most symputality of the industry who is the (5) ent young freething of hardy's had a child, Angor Hardy's heroines,	s from the bagonist dement sher name, 7 and Hardy (3 athetic charactrial age. This of eker, who (6) He and Tess fel feels (7) but not in this she brings about ood at the encodes	epict ess of sters. bruta vil in tess case out he	the correct unlike the D'Urbern he But time and lity is (4) convelove and mar and lead a Tess goes been own (9) lardy's earlier	villes. She is again she in e other man ention and is ry, but when wes her. (8) ack to Alec, by novel Far from

71 I can use scientific English

A Research 6

Scientific method

CIENTIFIC RESEARCH proposes
hypotheses as explanations of
phenomena, and then designs experimental
studies to gather empirical evidence and
test them out. These procedures must be
repeatable in order to predict future results with
some certainty. A facet shared by other fields of

enquiry is the **conviction** that the process must also be **objective** in order to reduce a **biased** interpretation of the results. Another basic expectation is to document, **archive**, and share all data so that it is available for **scrutiny** by other scientists. There is then the opportunity to **verify** the results by **replicating** them.

0	Com	olete	the	tables	
---	-----	-------	-----	--------	--

ADJECTIVE	NOUN
objective	dents HHabbanis HAA Spirit HHAM Spirit HHAM Spirit HAM Spirit Hamilton Hami
biased	
empirical	HIHIII
VERB	NOUN
verify	
	hypothesis
	scrutiny

Replace the underlined word with a word
of similar meaning.

	f
2	The results came under close examination.
	S
3	At the moment it's just a working theory.
4	His views are completely <u>objective</u> .
5	Their personal belief is that the drug is safe.

6 Can we duplicate this experiment?

Objectivity is just one aspect of the problem.

Glossary

hypothesis (PL hypotheses) a possible explanation of sth, based on a few facts but not yet proven to be true. SYN theory. hypothesize v. hypothetical ADJ.

phenomenon (PL phenomena) a thing that happens or exists, especially sth that is not fully understood.

empirical based on experiments or experience, not just ideas (empirical evidence/knowledge/ research). empiricism N.

procedure a way of doing sth, especially the usual or correct way.

facet (of sth) a particular part of sth. syn aspect (of sth).

conviction a strong opinion or belief (political/ moral conviction).

objective based on fact and not influenced by personal feelings or opinion. syn unbiased.

OPP subjective. objectivity N.

biased influenced by personal feelings. opp unbiased/objective. bias N.

archive sth put documents in an archive (a set of historical documents).

scrutiny careful and thorough examination (come under close/careful scrutiny). SYN inspection. scrutinize sth v.

verify sth check or show that sth is true and accurate. verification N.

replicate sth copy sth exactly. SYN duplicate sth.

3 Complete the sentences.

1	Experiments must follo	ow a clear	
2	Violence in society is no	a new	
3	We need to	experiments so that	t we can verify other people's results.
4	Do you have any	evidence to su	pport your theory?
5	All the published resul-	ts are kept in an	in the library.
6	lt's a re	port and lacks objectivity	/

B Genetics 6

GENE THERAPY: Genes are the basic physical and functional units of heredity, and gene therapy is a technique for correcting defective genes responsible for diseases. It works by inserting a normal gene into the genome (the complete set of genes in a living cell) to replace an abnormal gene. A carrier molecule called a vector must be used to deliver the therapeutic gene to the patient's target cells. But there are many limitations:

- the rapidly dividing nature of many cells means that gene therapy may be short-lived;
- the normal gene may be attacked and repelled by the patient's immune system;
- gene therapy works best on disorders arising from the mutation of a single gene.

Glossary

genetics the scientific study of the ways in which different characteristics are passed from

one generation to the next. genetic ADJ.

heredity the process by which physical and mental characteristics are passed from parents to their children. hereditary ADJ.

defective having a fault or faults. SYN faulty. defect N.

insert sth put sth into sth else or between

(into sth) two things. insertion N.

abnormal different from what is expected, and often harmful or unwanted.

molecule the smallest unit (of two or more atoms) that a substance can be divided into. without changing its chemical nature.

molecular ADJ.

cell the smallest unit of living matter that can exist; all plants and animals are made up of cells (blood cells, brain cells).

short-lived only lasting for a short time, orp long-

lived.

repel sth successfully fight or drive away sth

that is attacking you.

immune the system in your body that

system produces substances to help it fight

> against infection and disease (giving immunity).

mutation (in biology) a process in which genetic

material changes in structure when it is

passed on, mutate v.

spotlight unit

A unit can be a thing, person, or group that is complete in itself but can also form part of something larger. The **basic unit** of society is the family. A maternity unit in a hospital.

- Circle the correct word(s).
 - 1 The unit is defective / defaulty.
 - 2 Is this particularly disnormal / abnormal?
 - 3 The ward is in the maternity unit / system.
- 4 Arthritis can be heredity / hereditary.
- 5 The effects are short-living / short-lived.
- 6 It's your immune / immunity system.

Complete the sentences.

1	merapy has been used t	o restore the function of ageing brain	IN	
	monkeys.			
2	The problem was caused by the	of the genes as they were passed on.		
	Doctors a tube into the			
4	The body has to be able to	the abnormal cells that are attacking it.		
	A disorder is a disease caused by an abnormality in someone's DNA.			
6	If an illness is passed from parents to th	eir children, it's a problem of		
7	The technique involves the	of genes for nerve growth into the brain.		
		is a stable unit comprising two or more atoms	5.	

72 | can use technical English 6



design and construction

Every skyscraper is designed within physical **constraints** such as climate and geology, and then has to comply with the most stringent safety regulations. It also has to meet the needs of its occupants, and satisfy the aesthetic objectives of both owner and architect.

Design engineers translate the architect's vision into a detailed plan that is structurally sound. As each skyscraper is unique, models of the building must undergo rigorous tests in wind tunnels to determine whether they can withstand the effects of high winds. If tests show the building will sway excessively, designers may add mechanical devices to counteract or restrict motion

In the construction, engineers dig a massive hole in the rock and then establish the footings1, which form the base that anchors the building. Steel or reinforced concrete columns are inserted in the footings, and concrete is poured on top.

Vertical supports are put in place by cranes2; these support the vertical load. Horizontal beams and steel girders are then placed at a 90 degree angle to the vertical columns; these hold the building together. Exterior walls merely enclose the structure, and are constructed by attaching panels³ of material such as glass or metal to the building's framework. This is often done by bolting them to brackets secured to the floors or support columns.

Glossary

constraint a thing which limits your freedom to do sth (physical/financial/political

constraints). SYN restriction. constrain V.

comply with sth obey a rule, order, law, etc. compliance N.

stringent (of a law, rule, etc.) very strict. meet the needs of sb/sth satisfy the needs of sb/sth.

occupant a person who lives or works in a particular room or building (residents live or stay

in a building, but don't work in a building).

rigorous done carefully and with great attention to detail. SYN thorough. determine sth calculate sth exactly, syn establish sth.

withstand sth be strong enough to be unharmed by great heat, cold, pressure, etc. syns resist sth,

stand up to sth.

sway move slowly from side to side.

counteract sth do sth to reduce or prevent the bad effects of sth. motion the act or process of moving (sth can be in motion). anchor sth fix sth firmly in position so that it cannot move.

reinforced made stronger, especially by the addition of another material.

concrete a mixture of sand, cement, small stones, and water, which forms a hard building

material.

vertical going straight up or down from a surface.

load the amount of weight pressing down on sth (a vertical load). beam a long piece of wood or metal, used to support a weight above.

girder a strong metal beam in large buildings.

angle the space between two lines or surfaces that join (angle sth v move or position sth

so it is not straight; it is at an angle).

bolt sth to sth fasten sth to sth with a **bolt** (= a long piece of metal). bracket a piece of metal or wood fixed to a wall to support sth.









1 Circle the odd one out.

10 a) bracket

1 a) restriction b) compliance c) constraint 2 a) stringent b) rigorous c) thorough 3 a) beam b) girder c) bracket 4 a) motion b) anchor c) sway 5 a) counteract b) determine c) establish 6 a) withstand b) resist c) comply 7 a) angle b) concrete c) steel 8 a) occupant b) constraint c) resident 9 a) panels b) crane c) footings

b) bolt

Replace the underlined word(s) with a single word of similar meaning.

1	We haven't managed to determine the extent of the damage.	
2	The building is moving from side to side.	
3	You can't do anything once it is in motion.	W-2-10-W-2-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-12-1
4	We hope the structure will be able to stand up to the pressure.	IIIRUMINA (R. BRITISH P. B.
5	They hope this will satisfy the needs of the planners.	
6	Most architects have to operate with various financial restrictions.	121 121
7	Basically, the fence comprises six rectangular pieces of wood.	
8	We need to firmly fix it to the ground.	
9	High-rise buildings have to comply with very strict fire regulations.	
10	They have very thorough tests before they are given the go-ahead	

3 Complete the texts with suitable words.

With a skyscraper, the effects of the wind are a greater problem than the weight of the structure,	
so designers have to ensure that the building can (1) strong winds, and will not	
(2) enough to cause the (3) physical or emotional discomfort.	
In the design, engineers will have to (4) whether the steel (5) are	
strong enough to support the vertical (6) If not, engineers will have to	
(7) the pressure of the weight, and one common method is to add more	
(8) concrete around the supports in order to stiffen the central core of the building.	

c) load

73 I can use abbreviations 6

A Electronic messaging

NB Abbreviations in text messaging are changing all the time.

Text Language Guidelines

- VOWELS are often removed. e.g. WKND = weekend. sry = sorry, pls = please, xint = excellent, thx/tnx = thanks, msg = message. spk = speak, yr = your or you're
- WORDS can be omitted. especially articles, prepositions, and pronouns.
- SINGLE LETTERS replace words with the same sound: $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{be}, \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{see}, \mathbf{d} = \mathbf{the}, \mathbf{n} = \mathbf{in} \mathbf{or}$ and, $\mathbf{r} = \text{are}$, $\mathbf{u} = \text{you}$
- SINGLE NUMBERS replace words and parts of words with the same sound: 8 = -ate, e.g. GR8 = great, 18r= later; **4** = for, -fore e.g. **b4** = before: 2 = to, too
- / is used to show missing letters. e.g. $\mathbf{w}/=$ with, $\mathbf{w}/\mathbf{o}=$ without, s/t = something
- COMMON ABBREVIATIONS (also used in chatrooms and email) 2day, 2nite, 2moro = today, tonight, tomorrow

ttyl = talk to you later asap = as soon as possible **bfn** or b4n = bye for now hand = have a nice day cul8r = see you later fyi = for your information atb = all the best btw = by the way **lol** = lots of love or laughing out **imho** = in my humble opinion (humorous, = in my opinion, though I am not an important

person) x = kissmyob = mind your own business iirc = if I remember/recall

gtg = (I've) got to go (now) prolly or prbly = probably

correctly

EMOTICONS (you have to read some of these sideways by turning your head to the left) (a or:) = happy or amused (a smiley) ;) = winking (showing you are joking) ⊗ or : (= unhappy or displeased :-/ = doubtful or confused ;-x = my lips are sealed (I won't tell anyone)



Glossary

recall sth sideways wink (at sb) see picture

mind your own business a rude way of telling sb not to ask questions about or get involved in sth you don't want them to know about. SYN it's none of your business. remember sth. syn recollect sth. recollection N. to, towards, or from the side.



seal sth close sth very firmly so that nothing can get in or out.



1	imho = in my humorous opinion	7	2day = two days
2	btw = by the weekend	8	lol = lots of laughs
3	fyi = for your interest	9	;-x = my letters are sealed
4	hand = have a nice drink	10	:-/= doubtful or concerned
5	: (= unhappy or tired	11	myob = make your own business
6	ttyl = turn to you later	12	iirc = if I read correctly
Tra	anslate the messages into standard Engl	lish.	
	, thx 4 yr msg. R u goin 2 c Sally ths knd? Pls giv her lol :) Alice		n u fone me asap? S/t important 2 tel -x atb Suzie
	nr lst nite wz xlnt. tnx © Wil u b n 2nite?		u spk 2 yr dad b4 d wknd? Iirc he wil l moro. Lol Steffi
	y bt im prolly goin 2 b l8 4 d mtng. Wil rng w/ mor info l8r. Strt w/o me. Bfn Zoe		
Wr		aging l	anguage.
Wr	w/ mor info l8r. Strt w/o me. Bfn Zoe	aging l	anguage.
wr •	rite these words or phrases in text messatoday 2 day	aging l	anguage.
Wr	rite these words or phrases in text messatoday 2-day great	aging l	anguage.
wr • 1 2	rite these words or phrases in text messatoday 2 day great thanks see you later	aging l	anguage.
wr ► 1 2 3 4	rite these words or phrases in text messatoday 2 day great thanks	aging l	anguage.
wr ► 1 2 3 4	rite these words or phrases in text messatoday 2day great thanks see you later in my humble opinion excellent	aging l	anguage.
wr ▶ 1 2 3 4 5 6	rite these words or phrases in text messatoday 2 day great thanks see you later in my humble opinion	aging l	anguage.
wr ► 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	rite these words or phrases in text messatoday 2 day great thanks see you later in my humble opinion excellent before lots of love	aging l	anguage.
Wr 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	rite these words or phrases in text messatoday 2 day great thanks see you later in my humble opinion excellent before	aging l	anguage.

B Common abbreviations 6

The abbreviations used here in spoken English are all pronounced as individual letters.

Abbre	viations used in written English	Spoken or written abbreviations		
sae	stamped (self-)addressed envelope	B & B	bed and breakfast = a small hotel and the service provided.	
PS	postscript (written at the end of a letter to add extra information)		closed-circuit television, often used in a building to prevent crime.	
encl.	document(s) enclosed	CEO	chief executive officer	
inc. incl.	(in advertisements) included / including, e.g. batteries not inc. inclusive, e.g. 12–24 June incl.	PC	politically correct (of language or behaviour) aiming to avoid offending anyone, e.g. It's more PC to refer to old people as elderly.	
attn or fao	for the attention of, e.g. Sales Dept attn Doug Smith	HQ	headquarters = the main offices of an organization.	
PTO	please turn over	ETA	estimated time of arrival	
RSVP	(on invitations) please reply (from French 'Répondez s'il vous plaît')	IQ	intelligence quotient = a measure of sb's intelligence using special tests (a high/low IQ).	
c/o	care of (used on a letter to sb staying at another person's house)	TLC	INF tender loving care = the sympathy and support you show sb to make them feel better.	
NB	used to make sb notice some important information (from Latin 'nota bene')	DIY	do-it-yourself = home repairs and decoration you do yourself rather than paying sb to do it.	

A	True	or	false?	Write	т	or	E
•	irue	OI	laise:	AALITE		OI	Г.

1	You use NB to highlight something.	5	You see ETA on travel information.
2	You write your address on an sae.	6	PTO means 'please take over'.
3	Big companies usually have an HQ.	7	RSVP means 'tell me if you can come'.
4	'incl.' and 'encl.' mean the same.	8	You have to pay someone for DIY.

5 Complete the texts with suitable abbreviations.

Mary Collins, (1) Mr and Mrs E Brooks, 34 Sydney Hill, Devon TX7 5GN	(3) Jeff Sergeant, DELTA, 87 Riverside, Milton Keynes MY6 2AJ	a room reservation for 12–14 July (5) , i.e. leaving 15 July
See you soon, love Mina (2) I nearly forgot - Jackie's pregnant again!	As requested, I have enclosed an (4) for further details of the campaign.	

6 Complete the sentences with suitable abbreviations.

1	He has risen through the company to become the	– with all the stress that entails.
2	She's quite hard of hearing – which is a more	way of saying 'deaf'.
3	He's had a terrible time – he really needs a bit of	. Let's invite him for a drink.
4	We found a gorgeous little in a remote vi	llage. The owners were really kind.
5	I'm sure they'll get the pickpocket – there is	all over the town.
6	Just having a high doesn't mean you'll be	any more successful than anyone else.

Review: Written English

Unit 67

1 Find five pairs of synonyms in the box.

	straightforward convoluted		nplicated understand	abrupt relevant	unnecessary superfluous	brusque pertinen	t	
-		/	- MARINE STRUMENT AND THE STRUMENT AND T	that .		1	Halmadia managarah	element of the same of the sam
-		/	mm . where community	umm-numm-numma tauau.		/		
-	and the state of t	/	late with	In the				

A Z more words: indent, pompous, waffle, to whom it may concern

Unit 68

1 Complete the table with a formal link word and its less formal equivalent.

although	prior to	in spite of	albeit	in view of	thus	
considering	notwith	standing	before	therefore		

Formal link word(s)	Less formal equivalent

A Z more words: nonetheless, likewise, herewith, herein

Unit 69

1 Complete the tables.

Verb	Noun	
evaluate		
condemn		
assert		
summarize		
	hypothesis	
	justification	
	example	
	outline	

1 If someone committed a serious crime, would most people condone it? 2 If you adopt a stance, do you sit on the fence? 3 If you explore an issue, do you analyse it? 4 If you write a narrative, does it need to be coherent? 5 If you highlight an issue, do you condemn it? 6 If someone has a good command of English, do they use appropriate register? 7 If you have to outline an argument, should you give a lot of detail? 8 If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, elections of the your sources, plagiarism, elucidate, acknowledgements If you write a discursive essay, elucidate, acknowledgements If you write a discursive essay, elucidate, acknowledgements If you writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone or something in a piece of writing If you writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone or or writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal t	2	Υe	es or no	? Writ	te Y o	r N.				
2 If you adopt a stance, do you sit on the fence? 3 If you explore an issue, do you analyse it? 4 If you write a narrative, does it need to be coherent? 5 If you highlight an issue, do you condemn it? 6 If someone has a good command of English, do they use appropriate register? 7 If you have to outline an argument, should you give a lot of detail? 8 If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? A Z more words: account for sth, cross-reference, cite your sources, plagiarism, elucidate, acknowledgements Unit 70 1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out another word. What is it, and what does it mean? 1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone 3 a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone or something in a piece of writing 1 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurst shem 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.		1	If some	one co	mmitt	ed a ser	ious cri	me, would	most pe	eople condone it?
3 If you explore an issue, do you analyse it? 4 If you write a narrative, does it need to be coherent? 5 If you highlight an issue, do you condemn it? 6 If someone has a good command of English, do they use appropriate register? 7 If you have to outline an argument, should you give a lot of detail? 8 If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? 1 Z more words: account for sth, cross-reference, cite your sources, plagiarism, elucidate, acknowledgements 1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out another word. What is it, and what does it mean? 1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone as a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.		2							,	
4 If you write a narrative, does it need to be coherent? 5 If you highlight an issue, do you condemn it? 6 If someone has a good command of English, do they use appropriate register? 7 If you have to outline an argument, should you give a lot of detail? 8 If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? 2 Impre words: account for sth, cross-reference, cite your sources, plagiarism, elucidate, acknowledgements Unit 70 1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out another word. What is it, and what does it mean? 1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 2 more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.		3								
If you highlight an issue, do you condemn it? If someone has a good command of English, do they use appropriate register? If you have to outline an argument, should you give a lot of detail? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? Z more words: account for sth, cross-reference, cite your sources, plagiarism, elucidate, acknowledgements Unit 70 1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out another word. What is it, and what does it mean? 1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone 3 a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone or who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film X more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.		4								
6 If someone has a good command of English, do they use appropriate register? 7 If you have to outline an argument, should you give a lot of detail? 8 If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? 1 Z more words: account for sth, cross-reference, cite your sources, plagiarism, elucidate, acknowledgements Unit 70 1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out another word. What is it, and what does it mean? 1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.		5	*							
If you have to outline an argument, should you give a lot of detail? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? If you write a discursive essay, are your sources, plagiarism, elucidate, acknowled by their feelings and opinions. If you write a discursive essay, are your sources, plagiarism, elucidate, acknowledgements If your sources, plagiarism, elucidate, acknowledgements If your another word. If your another word in a piece of writing a kind willingness to forgive someone or something in a piece of writing If your another word in a piece of writing a kind willingness to forgive someone or something a kind willingness to forgive someone or som										ise appropriate register?
8 If you write a discursive essay, are you producing an outline of a story? A Z more words: account for sth, cross-reference, cite your sources, plagiarism, elucidate, acknowledgements Unit 70 1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out another word. What is it, and what does it mean? 1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film A Z more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.								_		
Unit 70 1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out another word. What is it, and what does it mean? 1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone 3 a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.						-			_	
Unit 70 1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out another word. What is it, and what does it mean? 1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone as a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film A Z more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.										
1 Complete the crossword. The letters in the grey squares spell out another word. What is it, and what does it mean? 1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone 3 a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.		A	Z moi acki	re wo nowled	rds: ac dgeme	count fo	or sth, c	ross-refere	ence, cit e	e your sources, plagiarism, elucidate,
What is it, and what does it mean? 1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone as a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film A Z more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.	U	In	it 70							
1 portray someone or something in a piece of writing 2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film A Z more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.	1	Co	mplete	the o	rossw what	ord. Th	ne lette : mean	ers in the	grey so	quares spell out another word.
2 communicate ideas and feelings to someone a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film A Z more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.		1							1	portray someone or something in a piece of
3 a kind willingness to forgive someone you have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.				2	-					•
have power over 4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.					-		-		8 8	
4 express or show an idea or quality 5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film A Z more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.					3					
5 strange and difficult to understand 6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film A Z more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.				4					4	
6 a complete loss of power, money, etc. 7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film A Z more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.			5			-			10.00	
7 a description of someone or something in a piece of writing 8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film A Z more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.									487	9
8 the main character in a book, film, etc. 9 be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 11 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.									7	a description of someone or something in a
y be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a way that hurts them 10 a summary of something longer, like a book or film 11 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.									8	
To a summary of something longer, like a book or film To a summary of something longer, like a book or film To a summary of something longer, like a book or film To a summary of something longer, like a book or film To a summary of something longer, like a book or film To a summary of something a book or film To a summary of something a book or film To a summary of something a book or film To a summary of something longer, like a book or film To a summary of something longer, like a book or film To a summary of something longer, like a book or film To a summary of something longer, like a book or film To a summary of something longer, like a book or film		8							9	be disloyal to someone who trusts you in a
or film I more words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. A procedure is a way of describing something. A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.		-	9							
Tone words: parody, allusion, analogy, understatement, anticlimax, flashback Unit 71 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.									10	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
 Unit 71 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. A procedure is a way of describing something. A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on. 				10						or film
 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on. 		A	Z mo	re wo	rds: p	arody, a	allusion,	, analogy,	underst	atement, anticlimax, flashback
 1 One word is either wrong or missing in these definitions. Make any necessary corrections. 1 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. 2 A procedure is a way of describing something. 3 A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. 4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on. 										
 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. A procedure is a way of describing something. A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on. 	U	n	it 71							
 A phenomenon happens or exists, and is usually fully understood. A procedure is a way of describing something. A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on. 	1	Oi	ne word	l is eit	her w	rong o	r missi	ng in the	se defir	nitions. Make any necessary corrections.
 A procedure is a way of describing something. A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on. 										
A cell is the largest unit of living matter that can exist. Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions. In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.										
4 Someone who is biased is not influenced by their feelings and opinions 5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on										
5 In biology, mutation is a process in which genetic material declines when it is passed on.										

7 If you repel something, you unsuccessfully fight something that is attacking you.

8 A conviction is a weak opinion or belief. ___

	omplete the sentences using t			
1	,		HYPOTHE	SIS
2			HEREDITY	
3			SCRUTINY	/
4	,		DEFECT	
5				
6			VERIFY	
7			IMMUNE	_
8	_		MOLECUL	
	more words: adjacent, binar residue			
С	ne word is missing in each ser	otence What is it	and where do	oes it ao?
	,	recirce. Writer is it,	and which a	3
1	The central core of a building is o			
	The central core of a building is o	often made of reinfo	rced.	
1	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between t	often made of reinfo he vertical columns t	rced. to hold the build	ding together.
1 2	The central core of a building is c Large steel are placed between t The exterior walls are made by a	often made of reinfo he vertical columns t ttaching made of gla	rced. o hold the build iss or metal to t	ding togetherhe building.
1 2 3	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous testing.	often made of reinfo he vertical columns t ttaching made of gla sts to whether they c	rced. To hold the build To the build To the build the tank with stand h	ding together he building igh winds.
1 2 3 4 5	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous test. All support beams are lifted by a	often made of reinfol he vertical columns t ttaching made of gla sts to whether they c nd then put in place.	rced. To hold the build Tass or metal to t Tan withstand h	ding together. he building. igh winds.
1 2 3 4 5 6	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous teached support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe	often made of reinfor the vertical columns to ttaching made of gla sts to whether they co and then put in place. ety regulations before	rced. To hold the build iss or metal to the san withstand he construction be	ding together. he building. igh winds. pegins.
1 2 3 4 5 6 7	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous test. All support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe. All buildings have to conform to	often made of reinfol the vertical columns to ttaching made of gla sts to whether they co and then put in place they regulations before physical imposed by	rced. so hold the build ass or metal to the san withstand he construction by climate and get	ding together he building igh winds. pegins ology
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous teached support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe All buildings have to conform to Mechanical devices may be added.	often made of reinfor the vertical columns to ttaching made of gla sts to whether they co and then put in place. they regulations before physical imposed by the door resist motion	rced. so hold the build iss or metal to the san withstand he construction be climate and general second se	ding together he building igh winds. pegins ology
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous test. All support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe. All buildings have to conform to Mechanical devices may be added. All construction has to go through	often made of reinfoliche vertical columns to taching made of glasts to whether they cond then put in place ety regulations before physical imposed by ed to or resist motioning the most safety charactery chara	rced to hold the build less or metal to to tan withstand he construction be climate and gen necks	ding together he building igh winds. pegins ology
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous test. All support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe. All buildings have to conform to Mechanical devices may be added. All construction has to go through the building's support columns as	often made of reinfolioned wertical columns to taching made of glasts to whether they conditioned then put in place by regulations before physical imposed by ad to or resist motioning the most safety chare usually in the footen	rced. so hold the build liss or metal to the san withstand he construction be climate and general secks. tings.	ding togetherhe buildingigh windsoeginsology
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous test. All support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe. All buildings have to conform to Mechanical devices may be added. All construction has to go through	often made of reinfolioned wertical columns to taching made of glasts to whether they conditioned then put in place by regulations before physical imposed by ad to or resist motioning the most safety chare usually in the footen	rced. so hold the build liss or metal to the san withstand he construction be climate and general secks. tings.	ding togetherhe buildingigh windsoeginsology
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous test. All support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe. All buildings have to conform to Mechanical devices may be added. All construction has to go through the building's support columns as	often made of reinfolioned wertical columns to taching made of glasts to whether they conditioned then put in place by regulations before physical imposed by ad to or resist motioning the most safety chare usually in the footen	rced. so hold the build liss or metal to the san withstand he construction be climate and general secks. tings.	ding togetherhe buildingigh windsoeginsology
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous test. All support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe. All buildings have to conform to Mechanical devices may be added. All construction has to go through The building's support columns at a more words: aggregate, but a more words:	often made of reinfoliche vertical columns to traching made of glasts to whether they cond then put in place of the physical imposed by the most safety chare usually in the footond/bonding, cladd	rced. so hold the build liss or metal to the san withstand he construction be climate and general secks. tings.	ding togetherhe buildingigh windsoeginsology
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 J r	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous teached and support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe All buildings have to conform to Mechanical devices may be added All construction has to go through The building's support columns at Z more words: aggregate, but 73 What do these abbreviations st	often made of reinfoliche vertical columns to traching made of glasts to whether they cond then put in place of the physical imposed by the most safety chare usually in the footond/bonding, cladd	rced. so hold the build liss or metal to the san withstand has construction be climate and general secks. tings, welding, range, welding, ra	ding togetherhe buildingigh windsoeginsology
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 V	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous test. All support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe. All buildings have to conform to Mechanical devices may be added. All construction has to go through The building's support columns at a more words: aggregate, but The building's support columns at The building support columns at The B & B =	often made of reinfoliche vertical columns to teaching made of glasts to whether they cond then put in place. The physical imposed by the door resist motion ghous the most safety chare usually in the footond/bonding, cladd and for?	rced. To hold the build ass or metal to the san withstand he construction be climate and general secks. The cks. The cks	ding togetherhe buildingigh windsology
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 V	The central core of a building is of Large steel are placed between the The exterior walls are made by a Skyscrapers undergo rigorous test. All support beams are lifted by a The design has to with strict safe. All buildings have to conform to Mechanical devices may be added. All construction has to go through The building's support columns at Z more words: aggregate, but T3 What do these abbreviations stricts are pro-	often made of reinfoldhe vertical columns to taching made of glasts to whether they condition then put in place by regulations before physical imposed by the most safety chare usually in the footond/bonding, cladd and for? 5 DIY =	rced. To hold the build liss or metal to the san withstand he construction be climate and general straigs. The construction be climate and general straigs. The construction be climate and general straigs. The construction be climate and general straigs.	ding togetherhe buildingigh windsologyivet, axis, contraction, de

REVIEW: WRITTEN ENGLISH 189

74 I can use prefixes

A Mis-, inter-, ill- 60

Professor Morton's lecture was terrible:

- he miscalculated the time
- it was full of misconceptions
- his handout was full of misprints
- he misjudged the audience
- there was no interaction with the audience
- his jokes completely misfired
- it was ill-informed and ill-prepared

Prefix	Word and meaning	Other words
mis- = bad(ly) or wrong(ly)	miscalculate sth estimate a time, amount, etc. wrongly. misconception a concept (= idea) which is not based on correct information or is not clearly understood. misconceived ADJ. misprint a small mistake, e.g. a spelling mistake in a book, paper, etc. misjudge sth/sb make a wrong judgement about sth or sb. misfire (of a plan or joke) go wrong.	misdiagnose sth be wrong about what illness sb has. misinform sb (about sth) give sb the wrong information about sth. mismanage sth manage or deal with sth badly. syn mishandle sth. mislay sth lose sth for a time. syn misplace sth. mistreat sth/sb treat sth/sb in a bad or cruel way.
inter- = between; from one to another	interaction the activity of being with and talking to people; the way that people react to each other. interact (with sb) v.	interdependent consisting of parts that depend on each other. interrelated (of two things) closely related and affecting each other.
ill- + PP = badly (ill- is an adverb but can act like a prefix)	ill-informed having little or no knowledge of sth.ill-prepared badly planned or organized.	ill-treated treated in a cruel or unkind way. ill-advised not sensible; likely to have a bad effect.

0

Cover the table. Write the prefixes.

1	action	5	dependent	9	lay
2	conception	6	treat	10	advised
3	diagnose	7	fire	11	related
4	prepared	8	informed	12	judge

2 Complete the sentences on the right using a word beginning with mis-, ill-, or inter-.

1	I was given inaccurate information.	l was
2	They dealt with the situation badly.	The situation was
3	The animals were handled in a cruel manner.	The animals were
4	She hardly knew anything about the topic.	She was
5	Someone lost the documents.	The documents were
6	The newspaper's full of typing mistakes.	The article was full of
7	Most people's ideas about it are wrong.	Most people's ideas are
8	They didn't identify the illness accurately.	The illness was
9	I thought I had enough, but I got it wrong.	I thought I had enough, but I
10	The two things affect one another.	The two things are

B Re-, de-, anti-, over-, under- 👀

Prefix	Example	Other words
re- again	We need to reappraise the idea. = examine the idea again to see if it needs changing, syn reassess .	refuel put more fuel in a plane. rewrite, reconstruct, reinvent, retell
de- I indicating reversal or removal	That is now declassified information. = officially no longer secret. opp classified . I defrosted the fridge. = removed ice from the fridge.	depopulated (of an area) from which all or most of the people have moved away. OPP populated. decentralize, destabilize decaffcinated with the caffcine removed.
de- 2 indicating reduction	The currency was devalued . = the value of the currency was officially reduced.	depreciate become less valuable over time.
anti- 1 opposed to	We went on an anti-war demonstration. = opposed to war.	anti-racism, anti-drugs policy, anti- virus software
anti- 2 preventing; curing	He took anti-inflammatory drugs. = used to reduce swelling and pain.	anti-depressants drugs used to treat depression.
over- indicating 'too much/many'	Why do airlines overbook flights? = sell more tickets than are in fact available.	overrated If sth is overrated, it is believed by some people to be better than it is. opp underrated. overdose N, overemphasize, overload
under- indicating 'not enough'	The child was undernourished. = unhealthy because of a lack of food. syns malnourished, underfed.	underprivileged having less money and fewer advantages than most people. syn disadvantaged.

spotlight un- and under-

There is a difference between un- and under-.

An **unemployed** person doesn't have a job; an **underemployed** person doesn't have enough work to do, or their skills are not made use of. More examples: uncooked/undercooked, undeveloped/ underdeveloped, unpaid/underpaid, unsold and undersold = sold at a price lower than the real value.

- Find the end of each word. Circle the ones which can be preceded by de-. racismfrostprivilegeddepressantpopulatedassessclassifiedfuelfedvaluebook
- 4 Circle the correct form(s). Sometimes both words are correct.
 - 1 unsold / undersold

underrated / overrated

2 underadvantaged / disadvantaged

unprivileged / underprivileged

3 anti-war / overwar

unpaid / underpaid

- Complete the dialogues.
 - 1 Will this cream reduce the swelling? ~ Yes, it's
 - 2 Is there enough work for Joe in the factory? ~ No, he's rather
 - 3 Has the painting gone up in value? ~ No, sadly it has actually
 - 4 I keep getting computer viruses. ~ You need some
 - 5 We should consider that plan again. ~ I agree; it's time to______

 - 6 My chicken's still red in the middle. ~ Don't eat it they've ___
 - 7 Why was she rushed to hospital? ~ She was on drugs and took an 8 That child is terribly thin, isn't he? ~ Yes, if you ask me, he's ___

75 I can use suffixes

A -ize and -ify 60

The suffixes -ize (also -ise) and -ify are added to adjectives and nouns to form verbs, indicating 'become or make something like (the adjective or noun)'. Adding -ify may change the spelling of the verb.

Noun/Adj	Example with -ize	Meaning
legal adj	Some people want to legalize drugs.	make sth legal.
nation N	The government is planning to nationalize the railways.	put an industry or company under the control of the government. OPP privatize.
vandal N (person)	Youths have vandalized the bus shelter.	damage or destroy sth for no reason. vandalism N.
character N	The coastline is characterized by very steep cliffs.	give sth its typical quality or feature. characteristic ADJ.
visual ADJ	I can't visualize what the room will look like.	form a picture of sth in your mind. syn imagine .

Also: economize, popularize, modernize, personalize, commercialize, finalize, specialize, industrialize, socialize, generalize, familiarize, itemize, equalize, standardize, symbolize

Noun/Adj	Example with -ify	Meaning
intense ADJ	The news has intensified speculation that the chairman may resign.	intense (of feelings) very strong. If you intensify sth. you make it greater in strength or degree. SYN heighten sth.
solid N, ADJ	When the liquid cools, it solidifies.	become solid or make sth solid.
pure ADJ	These tablets purify the water.	If sth is pure it isn't mixed with anything. If you purify sth, you remove any dirty substances to make it pure.
quantity N	It's hard to quantify how much I need.	express sth as an amount or number.
peace N	One of the men tried to pacify the angry crowd.	make sb who is angry become quiet and calm. SYN placate sb .

Also: electrify. simplify, identify, exemplify (= give examples), clarify (= make sth clear)

0	W	What are the verbs related to these nouns or adjectives?					
	1	character	4	symbol	7	electric	
	2	solid	5	legal	8	peace	
	3	clear	6	industrial	9	example	

Replace the underlined words with a verb ending in -ize or -ify in the correct form.

We will all have to spend less money.	
The presence of the police <u>heightened</u> the tension in the crowd.	
After all these years, I can't imagine what his sister will look like.	
All the bus shelters have been <u>damaged</u> by gangs of youths.	
The promise of action did not placate the angry demonstrators.	
We need to remove any dirty or harmful substances from the water.	
First they nationalized the railway, now they plan to sell it off.	
Can we express in an amount how much damage has been done?	.,,
	The presence of the police <u>heightened</u> the tension in the crowd. After all these years, I can't <u>imagine</u> what his sister will look like. All the bus shelters have been <u>damaged</u> by gangs of youths. The promise of action did not <u>placate</u> the angry demonstrators. We need to <u>remove any dirty or harmful substances from</u> the water. First they nationalized the railway, now they plan to <u>sell</u> it <u>off</u> .

Remember to test yourself

		or privatized any industrie	s?	
Do you have much vand				
		that you would like to lega		SHIIII CAABAHAA AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA
Does your country speci-	alize in making any	particular type of product	? If so, wh	at?
-proof, -free 6	2			
Buy our foolproof gui	Qua-100-	e the heat out of cooking	8.0	agnotio obildavos
dressing for your body		h our ovenproof dishes.	111.	agnetic childproo safety locks.
Interested in tax-free or inflation-proof save Contact us today.	buy	y a plasma TV and get 12 hths' interest-free credit.		other lock compares
Glossary				
foolproof	If sth is foolproof	it is so well designed that it c	annot go w	rong or be used
tax-free inflation-proof savings ovenproof interest-free magnetic	wrongly (a foolp Tax-free earning savings that are able to be used sa	roof machine/method). s are earnings that you don' safe because they are guarar afely inside an oven. dit is a loan that you don't l	t have to pa nteed to go	y tax on. up as much as inflatio
childproof spotlight -proof, -l	ang dan	of it is designed so that child	lren canno	ot open or use it.
-proof means safe aga doesn't let water throug a bullet-proof vest (so bullet-proof armour -free means without t	free tinst the thing men igh; a soundproof ee picture) protects to windows). the thing mentione ave to pay duty (= 1	of it is designed so that child attioned, e.g. a waterproof of room doesn't let sound that the wearer from bullets (also d. e.g. if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a	coat rough;	ot open or use it.
-proof, -foot, -	tinst the thing menting a soundproof ee picture) protects for windows). The thing mentioned the to pay duty (= 1 tety.	ationed, e.g. a waterproof of froom doesn't let sound thr the wearer from bullets (als d. e.g. if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a	coat rough; to	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
-proof, -foot, -	free finst the thing men igh; a soundproof ee picture) protects to windows). the thing mentione ave to pay duty (= 1 ety.	ationed, e.g., a waterproof of froom doesn't let sound thr the wearer from bullets (als d, e.g., if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a for each of the adjectiv	coat rough; to	e left.
-proof, -f -proof, -f -proof means safe aga doesn't let water throu a bullet-proof vest (so bullet-proof armour -free means without t cigarettes you don't ha without worry or anxi Choose the best nour	tinst the thing mentions as soundproof get picture) protects of windows). The thing mentioned to pay duty (= 10 to the thing mentions are to pay duty (= 10 to the thing mentions are to pay duty (= 10 to the thing mentions are to pay duty (= 10 to the thing mentions are to pay duty (= 10 to the thing mentions are to pay duty (= 10 to the thing mentions are the thing mentions are protected as a sound are the thing mentions are protected as a sound are the thing mentions are protected as a sound are the thing mentions are protected as a sound are the thing mentions are protected as a sound are the thing mentions are protected as a sound are the thing mentions are protected as a sound are the thing mentions	ationed, e.g. a waterproof of froom doesn't let sound thr the wearer from bullets (als d. e.g. if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a	coat rough; a life	S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S
-proof, -f -proof, -f -proof means safe aga doesn't let water throu a bullet-proof vest (so bullet-proof armour -free means without t cigarettes you don't ha without worry or anxi Choose the best nour trouble-free	tinst the thing mentions as soundproof of proture protects of windows). The thing mentioned we to pay duty (= 1 tety. In from the right tax-free foolproof	ationed, e.g. a waterproof of froom doesn't let sound thr the wearer from bullets (als d, e.g. if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a for each of the adjectiv	coat rough; deson the	e left. perfume
-proof, -f -proof, -f -proof means safe aga doesn't let water throu a bullet-proof vest (so bullet-proof armour -free means without t cigarettes you don't ha without worry or anxi Choose the best nour trouble-free soundproof	inst the thing mentions as soundproof get picture) protects of windows). The thing mentioned we to pay duty (= 10 to the thing mention of the right that the foolproof duty-free	ationed, e.g. a waterproof of froom doesn't let sound thr the wearer from bullets (als d, e.g. if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a for each of the adjectiv	coat rough; a life res on the room locks	e left. perfume life
-proof means safe aga doesn't let water through a bullet-proof armour free means without the cigarettes you don't haw without worry or anxious choose the best nour trouble-free soundproof childproof complete the sentence	free finst the thing men igh; a soundproof re picture) protects for windows). the thing mentioner ave to pay duty (= for tax-free foolproof duty-free es with a suitable	ationed, e.g., a waterproof of froom doesn't let sound that the wearer from bullets (also d, e.g., if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a for each of the adjective word.	coat rough; a life ves on the room locks income	e left. perfume life method
-proof, -land -proof, -land -proof means safe aga doesn't let water through a bullet-proof vest (so bullet-proof armour -free means without the cigarettes you don't have without worry or anxious choose the best nour trouble-free soundproof childproof	free linst the thing men ligh; a soundproof life picture) protects to fwindows). The thing mentione live to pay duty (= 1 lety. In from the right liax-free foolproof duty-free es with a suitable looking, use the oth	ationed, e.g. a waterproof of room doesn't let sound that the wearer from bullets (also d, e.g. if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a for each of the adjective word. The word is the searen't water from the search of the adjective word.	coat rough; a life ves on the room locks income	e left. perfume life method
-proof, -land -proof, -land -proof means safe aga doesn't let water through a bullet-proof vest (so bullet-proof armour -free means without the cigarettes you don't have without worry or anxious choose the best nour trouble-free soundproof childproof	tinst the thing mentions as a soundproof of picture) protects of windows). The thing mentioned we to pay duty (= 10 to 1	ationed, e.g. a waterproof of room doesn't let sound that the wearer from bullets (also d. e.g. if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a for each of the adjective word. The word were dishes; these aren't	coat rough; a life ves on the room locks income	e left. perfume life method
-proof means safe aga doesn't let water through a bullet-proof vest (so bullet-proof armour free means without the cigarettes you don't have without worry or anxious choose the best nour trouble-free soundproof childproof Complete the sentence You can buy most frid Anyone can use this means without worry or anxious control of the complete the sentence complete the sentence of the complete	inst the thing mentions and protects of the picture) protects of the picture) protects of the picture of the pi	ationed, e.g., a waterproof of room doesn't let sound that the wearer from bullets (also d. e.g., if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a for each of the adjective word. The word word the dishes; these aren't the credit.	coat rough; a life ves on the room locks income	e left. perfume life method
-proof means safe aga doesn't let water through a bullet-proof armourfree means without the cigarettes you don't have without worry or anxious childproof childproof childproof the sentence of the sentence o	tinst the thing mentions as a soundproof of picture) protects of windows). The thing mentioned we to pay duty (= 10 to 1	ationed, e.g. a waterproof of room doesn't let sound that the wearer from bullets (also d. e.g. if you buy duty-free tax); a trouble-free life is a for each of the adjective word. The word were dishes; these aren't	coat rough; of life res on the room locks income	e left. perfume life method

76 I can use words with prepositions

A Noun + preposition 6

Noun	Example with a preposition	Meaning		
excerpt	She's reading an excerpt from her latest novel.	a short piece taken from a book, piece of music, etc. syn extract (from a film it is a clip).		
remedy	What's the remedy for this crisis? It is used as a remedy for colds.	1 a way of dealing with a problem. SYN solution . 2 a treatment to cure an illness, reduce pain, etc.		
aptitude	I have no aptitude for languages.	natural skill or ability in doing sth.		
restriction	Are there restrictions on parking here?	a law or rule that limits what you can do, or what can happen.		
compilation The CD is a compilation of her best singles.		different items, especially music or writing, that are brought together in a performance, CD, or book.		
disregard	He shows a complete disregard for his own safety.	a lack of care or concern about sth (you can also have no regard for sth).		
complex	He has a complex about his nose.	an abnormal worry or concern about sth.		
substitute	You can use honey as a substitute for sugar.	a thing that you use or have instead of the one you usually use or have.		
grudge He has a grudge against his boss.		a feeling of dislike for sb because of sth they ha done to you.		
involvement	They have some involvement with a number of companies.	the act of participating in sth.		
ban	There's a total ban on smoking.	a rule that says sth is not allowed.		

spotlight control of/over sth/sb	
You can gain/keep/lose control of sth/sb.	You can also have control over sb/sth.
The army has gained control of the city.	The parents have no control over their children.

1 Circle the correct word.

1	a grudge for / against someone	6	an aptitude for / about something
2	a ban on / of alcohol	7	a disregard of / for something
3	a substitute for / of something	8	involvement with / for something
4	a complex on / about something	9	an extract from / for something
5	have control over / about something	10	a remedy for / of something

2 Complete the sentences with a suitable noun.

1	He's a thoughtless man, a	nd has absolutely no for other people's feelings.
2	The album is largely a	of her old songs.
3	I had to read an	from her autobiography.
4	Barry has had a	against me ever since I was promoted over him.
5	I've never had an	for figures or mental arithmetic.
6	They showed a couple of	from Almodóvar's latest film.
7	Is there any	on the number of books we can borrow from the library?
8	She's lost	of the movement in her left arm.

B Adjective or verb + preposition 6.

aving embarked on industrial action, the air traffic controllers are now intent upon causing maximum disruption, and most flights will be subject to long delays.

roblems may stem from the fact that a new computer isn't always fully compatible with existing equipment, and people may have to learn to live with this.

ome of the workers remain stubbornly resistant to change, but they are no longer representative of the majority, who now seem reconciled to the new proposals.

he way these women are dependent on their husbands, and still subservient to them, is reminiscent of life in the 19th century.

Glossary

embark on sth start to do sth new or difficult.

intent upon/on sth determined to do sth.

subject to sth likely to be affected by sth, especially sth bad.

stem from sth be the result of sth.

compatible with sth/sb able to be used with sth or exist with sb without causing problems.

live with sth accept an unpleasant situation.

resistant to sth opposed to sth and trying to stop it happening.

representative of sth/sb typical of a particular group or thing.

reconciled to sth able to accept a bad situation that you cannot change. SYN resigned to sth.

dependent on sb/sth needing sb/sth in order to survive or be successful. subservient to sb always obeying sb and doing what they want.

reminiscent of sth/sb tending to remind people of sth/sb.

Match 1–6 with a–f.

- 1 He's a representative ... a on a new venture. 2 The times are subject ...
- b with each other. 3 They plan to embark ... c upon winning the competition.
- 4 The two are not compatible ... d of the group.
- 5 He is still intent ... e from the earlier injury.
- 6 The difficulties stem f to change.

Complete the dialogues with a suitable word.

1	Would you say he's typical? ~ Yes, he's fairly	of the gr	oup.
2	Does he need Marion? ~ Yes, he's completely	on her.	
3	Does she do whatever he tells her? ~ Yes, she's totally		to him.
4	Do they accept the changes? ~ I think they're	to them	now.
5	He's determined to succeed, isn't he? ~ Yes, he seems	4119	on pursuing his goals.
6	Are the trains running on time yet? ~ No, they're still		to delays.
7	He can't change his situation, can he? ~ No, he'll just have t	to	with it.
8	They hate any kind of change. ~ Yes, they're extremely		to it.
9	Why don't they get on with each other? ~ It	from a ro	w they had ages ago.
10	It's quite a strange piece of music. ~ Yes, it's	of 1980s	rock music.

77 I can use prepositional phrases

A A range of prepositional phrases 60

- A Did she get the job on merit?
- B Yes, on balance she was the right choice.
- A The journey must have been boring.
- B On the contrary, it was fantastic!
- A **On reflection** I wish we'd stayed in London.
- B Yes, I wouldn't have moved by choice.
- A She rings me every day without fail.
- B She must be very keen on you!

- A Do you have to travel at short notice?
- Yes, I get a call and have to leave at once.
- A Is that a new camera?
- B Yes. I got it in exchange for my TV.
- A There's a job going at the studios.
- Yeah, Basil mentioned it in passing.
- A I can't be bothered to cook.
- B Well, at the very least, have a burger.

Glossary			
on merit	according to how good sb is, and for no other reason.	at short notice	with very little warning (also at a moment's notice).
on balance	after considering all the facts. syn all things considered.	at once	immediately. SYNS right away, straightaway.
on the contrary	used for emphasizing that sth is true even though it is the opposite of what has been suggested.	in exchange for sth	If you give sb sth in exchange for sth, you give them sth and they give you sth of a similar value or
on reflection by choice without fail	after thinking carefully about sth. as a thing you have chosen. 1 always. 2 When you tell sb to	in passing	type. If you say sth in passing , you say it while you are talking about sth
	do sth without fail, you are telling them they must do it (Be home by 10.00 without fail!).	at the very least	else. as an absolute minimum.

- Circle the correct word.
 - 1 He came in / at a moment's notice.
 - 2 On / In balance, that's the best one.
 - 3 She mentioned it on / in passing.
 - 4 He comes every day without fail / failing.
- 5 She got the job in / on merit alone.
- 6 We have to leave right way / away.
- No, on / in the contrary, we loved the show!
- She got it in exchange / change for a favour.
- Complete the sentences using words from left and right.

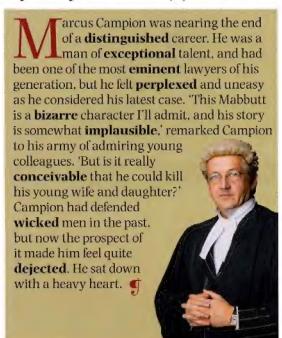
	at on at by without on at in	once fail exchange for balance the very least choice short notice reflection				
1	I drive to work, but I'd never do it	if I could avoid it.				
2	2 You should take the dessert out of the freezer and serve it					
3	3 I thought I understood it, but I realized it was more complicated.					
4	4 They should give me my money back or offer to exchange the shoe					
	5 We're offering her a free room in our houselooking after our child.					
6	6 I need you to finish this project by tomorrow morning,					
7	7 It may be difficult to find someone to do the job, but we'll try.					
8	8 I would say that,, the best thing is to do nothing for the moment.					

B More phrases 60

	GOVERNMEN' WITH PUBLIC	T OUT OF TOUCH MOOD	Couple found in possession of cocaine New shopping centre under construction Traffic flow improved by means of				
	Road named in Nelson Mande						
	Giant insurance		better public tr				
	investigation for		UNIONS WORK GOVERNMENT	K HARD TO KEEP			
	GENE THERAP	Y TRIAL ON HOLD					
	Statue unveiled Mother Theresa	d in memory of	Film release de respect for be				
Glo	ssary			spotlight under			
out	of touch (with sth)	no longer having recent knowled about sth. opp in touch (also out sight).	edge or information t of luck, out of	Under can mean 'in the process of something', e.g.: under investigation			
in ho	onour of sb/sth	in order to show respect and ad sth.	(= in the process of being				
gian		(of a company) very large and s	investigated), under discussion.				
on h	old emory of sb/sth	delayed until a later time or date in honour of, and to remind peo	under construction,				
	cinory or 30/30/	died.	under attack.				
	ossession of sth neans of sth	FML having or holding sth.					
in of		FML with the help of sth. in a position of authority, especially in government					
		(also in power, in danger, in trouble).					
	of respect (for sb) aved	because of consideration and re If sb is bereaved , a close friend or recently died.	spect felt for sb. r relative has				
3 T	ick the words w	hich are possible. One, two	o, or three my be	possible.			
1	The government	t has been in power out or	f touch in office	for years.			
2		tack, several men are now und		_ ,			
3		found in possession of by					
4		remony in honour of out of					
5		out of luck out of sight		ngs of the general public.			
4	One word is missi	ng from each line. What is	it, and where doe	s it go? Write it at the end.			
1		put our holiday plans on for th					
2							
3	3 I'm afraid I can't help as I'm really out of with this area of research.						
4	The demonstrate	ors will be in serious if the army	y starts to attack the	em			
5		car park has been construction					
6		engineering company; it's a mu					
7		can by of a special device design					
8	vve caught a glir	mpse of the rabbit before it ran	n of sight into the bushes.				

78 I can use a range of adjectives

A Synonyms and opposites ••



Glossary

distinguished successful, and admired and respected

by others. SYN illustrious.

exceptional unusually good. syn outstanding.
perplexed confused because you are unable to

understand sth. syns puzzled, baffled.

bizarre very strange and unusual. syn weird. implausible not reasonable or likely to be true.

OPP plausible. (A convincing story makes you believe it is true. OPP unconvincing.)

conceivable able to be imagined or believed:

possible. opp inconceivable.

wicked bad and morally wrong. syn evil.
dejected unhappy and depressed. syn despondent.

spotlight Fame

Someone who is **eminent** is famous and respected, often for being good at a profession. If someone or something is **notorious**, they are well known for being bad (e.g. *a notorious criminal*). SYN **infamous** FML.

- 1 Circle the correct word(s). Sometimes both words are correct.
 - 1 No one knows why he made that decision. We were all rather dejected / perplexed.
 - 2 After the mistakes we've made, it's conceivable / inconceivable we'll lose the election.
 - 3 It was an unusual story, but it sounded quite plausible / convincing.
 - 4 Al Capone was a notorious / an infamous American gangster.
 - 5 I couldn't tell you what the film was about; it was exceptional / bizarre.
 - 6 Two of my uncles had illustrious / distinguished careers in the navy.
- 2 Write the answers.
 - 1 a synonym for infamous 6 a synonym for weird 7 the opposite of plausible 8 a synonym for dejected 9 a synonym for illustrious 5 the opposite of conceivable 10 a synonym for outstanding
- 3 Complete the words in the sentences.
 - He was a w man and responsible for the death of many innocent people.
 She looked very d when I saw her this morning, after the defeat yesterday.
 She's an e scientist as well as being a well-known writer.
 I was completely b by his directions; I couldn't understand them at all.
 - 5 He played an o______game he was easily the best player on the pitch.
 - 6 There's a b story in the paper about a man who lives underwater.

B Adjectives easily confused 6.

Adjective	Example	Meaning
concluding conclusive	It's in the concluding chapter. Do we have conclusive proof?	(of the final chapter/section of sth) ending. showing sth to be definitely true.
tasteful tasty	The room was very tasteful . The soup was very tasty .	(especially of clothes, furniture, etc.) attractive and of good quality. having a pleasant taste (tasteless is the opposite of tasty and tasteful).
naked nude bare	The child was almost naked . She posed as a nude model for Picasso. They walked in bare feet.	not wearing clothes. used to talk about the naked human form in art (in the nude = naked). (of a part of the body) not covered by clothes (bare head/arms/legs).
exhausted exhaustive	He was exhausted after the run. It's an exhaustive investigation.	extremely tired. SYN worn out . extremely thorough and complete.
comprehensible syn intelligible	They gave me a comprehensive list of hotels in the area. It's a clear and comprehensible document.	including all or almost all the facts or details that may be necessary. able to be understood. opps incomprehensible, unintelligible.
invaluable worthless	Her advice was invaluable . That vase is worthless .	very useful or valuable. having no worth or value. syn valueless .
childlike childish	He has a childlike enthusiasm. Her behaviour is very childish .	APPROVING having qualities typical of a child. DISAPPROVING behaving in a silly way.
negligent negligible	They have proved that the doctors were negligent . The damage was negligible .	FML not taking enough care over sth you are responsible for. so small as to be of no importance.

Correct the mistakes. Three sentences have no mistakes.

- 1 In some countries women can't walk around with naked arms.
- 2 She was crying just because she lost her pen. That's a bit childlike, isn't it?
- 3 Police have carried out an exhaustive search for the missing girl.
- 4 He wouldn't give me any money for it he said it was invaluable.
- 5 The police found a nude body in the lake.
- 6 The fish dish was very tasty.
- 7 Someone has scratched the side of my car, but the damage is negligent.
- 8 He used naked models in many of his paintings.
- 9 We were completely worn out after all that gardening.

Complete the adjective in each sentence.

- 1 They've done some research but we'll have to wait for a more comp study.
- 2 She still has a *child* quality about her, which is lovely.
- 3 There is no concl evidence that Parker was at the scene of the crime.
- 4 They carried out an exhaust study into the causes of the disaster.
- 5 All the decor was very tast_____ and it created a charming atmosphere.
- chapter of the book. 6 The heroine gets killed in the concl
- 7 Anyone could follow her instructions: they were clear and comp
- 8 They found that one of the police officers was negli... in his duties.

79 I can use different types of adverb

A Commenting 60

- A I can't believe that Martin still commutes to London every day: it's an awful journey.
- B I know. But **apparently** he really likes his job. And **presumably** he earns a lot more working in London.
- A Yeah, I guess so. But **ultimately** I think he does it for his career, not the money.
- B Well, to be perfectly honest, I think he's mad.
- A Yes, it's **obviously** not what we would choose. You want to be able to spend time with your family, **naturally**, and I wouldn't commute to London because ... well, **basically** I'm too lazy. But Martin's different. His career means **practically** everything to him.
- B True. But **strangely enough**, he wasn't all that ambitious when we were at school.



Glossary

apparently according to what you have heard or read. SYN evidently.

presumably used to say that you think sth is probably true. **ultimately** finally, when everything has been considered.

to be (perfectly) honest

abolianalis

obviously

used when saying what you really think about sth. syns frankly, personally.

used when giving information that you expect other people to know already or

agree with, syn clearly.

naturally used to say that sth is normal and not surprising. SYN of course. basically used when giving the most important fact. SYN essentially.

practically almost. syn virtually.

strangely (enough) used to show that sth is surprising, syns oddly/curiously (enough).

- Replace the underlined word(s) with another word or phrase that keeps the same meaning.
 - 1 Sharon rang a couple of minutes ago. <u>Apparently</u>, the others missed the train.
 - 2 They said the restaurant was always busy, but surprisingly it was almost empty.
 - 3 Virtually all the shops were closed when I got into town.
 - 4 He promised to come, but I would think that he'll turn up later.
 - 5 We got there early essentially because we weren't sure when it started.
 - 6 I got her a ticket but, to be perfectly honest, I don't think she's interested.
- 2 Complete the sentences with a suitable word or phrase.
 - 1 I know he won't be happy, but f _____ I don't care what he thinks.
 - 2 A we can't get tickets until tomorrow. That's what he told me.
 - 3 We can all say what we think, but u______it's your decision.
 - 4 There are eight of us, so o we'll need two cars.
 - 5 We're both chefs, so n we talk about food quite a lot.
 - 6 I usually feel nervous before I give a talk, but c______e____I felt fine today.



B Stating a perspective or viewpoint **6**

Word	Example	Meaning	
commercially Commercially , the film was a flop, but I really enjoyed it.		= from the point of view of sales or profit. syn financially. commercial ADJ	
traditionally	Traditionally it was men who went out to work, but that's changing,	= according to past custom. traditional ADJ.	
logically	Logically , we should consult a lawyer if there is a legal problem.	= if we are to act sensibly and with sound reasons. logical ADJ. logic N.	
socially	Socially , it's good for children to mix with other kids in a playgroup.	= from the point of view of making friends. social ADJ.	
realistically	Realistically , people won't give up their cars unless public transport is greatly improved.	= if we are sensible about what can be achieved, we have to conclude that realistic ADJ.	
officially	Officially , we can't go in until 10 a.m., but they might open earlier.	= according to the rules, or what we have been told, opp unofficially.	
indirectly	The changes aren't aimed at us, but we will be affected indirectly .	= as an additional effect or consequence. orp directly.	
technically	Technically her performance was very good, but I didn't personally enjoy it.	= from the point of view of her technical skill. technical ADJ. technique N.	
physically mentally	Physically the work isn't difficult but mentally it's very tough.	= considering the effect on the body. = considering the effect on the mind.	
theoretically	Theoretically we could still lose the championship.	used to say that sth could possibly happen or be true, but is unlikely.	
as far as sth is concerned, we can manage. As far as money is concerned, we can		used to give facts or an opinion about an aspect of sth.	

spotlight ... speaking

This word can be added to some adverbs when an area of activity is being defined. Technically **speaking**, he was good. Financially **speaking**, it was a disaster.

Replace the underlined words with a single adverb.

- 1 According to the rules, nobody is allowed in without a ticket.
- 2 In terms of the profit we made, the festival was a great success.
- 3 In terms of what we can actually achieve, 80 per cent is probably the maximum.
- 4 For the good of society this legislation will bring considerable improvements.
- 5 <u>In terms of technique</u>, she is very competent.
- 6 It's reasonable and sensible that the money should be divided between her sons.
- 7 It is possible that we could work on Sunday, but we'd be exhausted.
- 8 It's the custom that the festival is held on the last weekend in May.

Complete the sentences with a suitable word or phrase.

- 1 As far as the environment is ______, it could be very damaging.
- 2 Physically the job is quite easy but ______ it demands a lot of concentration.
- 3 The job cuts are in a different department but they will affect us ____
- 4 He's a natural athlete, but technically ______ he still has a lot to learn.
- children sing songs outside people's homes. It happens every year.
- money is concerned, it's been quite successful.

C Adverbs with different or overlapping meanings 6.

I worked in the tax office **briefly**, but it seemed like **forever**.

She said she did it **purely** to get experience, but it wasn't **strictly** true.

It wasn't **simply** *my* fault; we're both **equally** responsible.

I don't know **precisely** how it happened, but I could see she was **truly** sorry about it.

The restaurant is **invariably** full, but it's **primarily** for tourists.

Things have changed **somewhat** since I was there, but it's still **relatively** unspoilt.

Glossary briefly 1 for a short time. 2 in a few words (he explained briefly). forever for a long time; for all time (nothing lasts forever). purely completely and only (purely by chance). SYN simply. strictly exactly and completely (also used to emphasize that sth must happen in all circumstances: Smoking in the lift is strictly prohibited.). simply just; only (also, absolutely: He was simply brilliant.). equally to the same degree (also used to introduce a second point which is as important as the first). exactly and correctly (also used to emphasize that sth is very true or obvious: He's very precisely young: that's precisely why he needs my help.). truly sincerely (also used to emphasize a particular quality: a truly remarkable man). invariably used to emphasize that sth is always true or always happens. primarily mainly, syns chiefly, predominantly, somewhat fairly; quite (can be used after a verb or before an adjective). to a fairly large degree in comparison with sth else. relatively Tick the correct word(s). More than one may be correct. 1 It was relatively strictly somewhat unusual, but not that strange. 2 She studies physics simply egually purely because she enjoys it. 3 I'm not sure she is being strictly | precisely | equally | honest. 4 It's not a huge place but it's invariably relatively 5 He spoke *relatively* | *briefly* | *chiefly* | about his childhood. 6 I'm always punctual, but she's precisely invariably 7 His voice is simply predominantly truly remarkable. 8 Camping here is *truly* somewhat strictly forbidden. 6 Complete the sentences with a suitable adverb. 1 She's worked all over the world, but in North and South America. 2 I'm unlucky with the weather. It _____ rains when I go on holiday. 3 She came to stay with us _____ last year; just for a few days. 4 I don't like getting there too early, but _____ I don't want to be late. 5 She's doing well now, but her success won't last

sorry to hear about her mother's accident.

what we need, so he's getting everything.

7 Pavel knows

6 I was

80 I can use euphemisms 6

My neighbour's getting on a bit; she's visually impaired and rather hard of hearing. I feel very sorry for her as well because her husband passed away recently and she had to have her cat put to sleep.

There's more talk of **downsizing** at work. If I were the boss, I'd **let** Godfrey **go**; he's **not exactly bright** – and I've seen him **helping himself to** the office stationery.

It says here that two soldiers were injured during a **friendly fire** incident. There's nothing 'friendly' about it – just another of those terrible euphemisms, like 'collateral damage'.

spotlight Euphemisms

A **euphemism** is a mild or less direct word or phrase that people use to refer to something embarrassing or unpleasant, sometimes to make it seem more acceptable than it is, e.g. *I don't know what I'd do* **if anything happened to him** (= if he died). Euphemisms often refer to death, war, age, and sex.

Gle	055	ary			
getting on (a bit) visually impaired hard of hearing pass away		y impaired f hearing way	INF (of a person) quite old. having poor eyesight. unable to hear very well. die. syn pass on . kill a sick or injured animal	a way of saying that sb is unintelligent (also not exactly clever/practical , etc.). DISAPPROVING steal sth.	
	downsizing let sb go		with drugs so that it dies without pain. SYN put sth down . the dismissing of employees to	to sth friendly fire	If sb is killed or injured by friendly fire, they are hit by a bomb or weapon fired by their own side.
			reduce costs. downsize v. dismiss sb or make them redundant.	collateral damage	death or injury to ordinary citizens, and possibly damage to buildings as well, during the
0	Co	mplete the	e dialogues.		course of a war.
	1	Was it a	incide	nt? ~ Yes, hit by w	eapons from our own side.
	2		ess at housework. ~ Yes, she's r		
	3		h what you said? ~ No, I think h		
	4	Will he lose	his job? ~ Yes, they'll have to	him	•
	5	Is your gran	ndmother still alive? ~ No, she _		two years ago.
	6	There's not	much money left. ~ No, I think	Eric's been	himself to it.
	7	Was the do	g badly injured? ~ Yes, I'm afraid	they had to	it to
	8		e very well, can he? ~ No, he's vis		
0	Re	write the s	entences using the words in o	capitals. Make any	necessary changes.
	1	Did she just	take a couple of pens? HELP	All and the second second	
	2	The compar	ny is cutting the number of worker	s. DOWNSIZE	
	3	The animal	was killed by the vet. DOWN	HILLIA AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN	
	4	My dog Bar	ty is very stupid. CLEVER		RIVE SHIRING S
	5	The preside	nt's pretty old. ON	4.1	
	6	There were	many killed and injured in the bon		

Review: Aspects of language

Unit 74

	ioss out the wiol	ig answer or answ	ers.					
1	I think he was mi	5						
	a) informed	b) advised	c) understood	d) diagnosed				
2	The children were	under						
	a) advantaged	b) nourished	c) privileged	d) fed				
3	It's an anti-	march.						
	a) drugs	b) racism	c) war	d) virus				
4	The two things a	e inter						
	a) dependent	b) similar	c) related	d) place				
5	I think she was ill-							
	a) handled	b) advised	c) treated	d) prepared				
1 R	it 75 ewrite the senter oust stay the sam	nces using the wor e.	d in capitals with ar	n appropriate suffix. The meaning				
1	The hurricane is g	etting stronger as it l	neads towards land. IN	ITENSE				
2	You don't have to pay tax on this income. TAX							
3	This kind of vegetation is typical of the region. CHARACTER							
4	The building contains a system which removes pollution from the air. PURE							
5	You can't hear a	thing outside the stud	dio. SOUND					

A Z more words: institutionalize, harmonize, rationalize, liquidize, vilify, magnify, falsify

He needs to give a better explanation of his intentions. CLEAR

If you leave that in the sun, it'll just go hard. SOLID

The plan I've devised can't possibly go wrong. FOOL

Unit 76



- 1 Complete the sentences with a suitable preposition.
 - 1 In your country, are children largely subservient their parents? 2 Do most drivers show a total disregard _____ the speed limit? 3 What would you like to see a ban _____ in your country? ____ 4 Do parents usually have a firm control _____ their teenagers? _____ 5 Are most people resistant _____ advice on healthy eating? 6 Do people in your country generally have an aptitude _____ languages? ______ 7 Do many people embark _____ a new career in middle age? _____ 8 Do you agree that there is no substitute _____ hard work? _____
- 2 ABOUT YOUR COUNTRY Write your answers, or ask another student.
 - f A f Z more words: allegiance to sb/sth, craving for sth, safeguard against sth, proportionate to sth, susceptible to sth, settle for sth

Unit 77

- 1 Cross out the noun which does not follow the preposition at the beginning.
 - 1 on: balance / passing / merit / reflection 4 out of: respect / sight / luck / discussion
 - 2 at: once / choice / short notice / the very least 5 under: suspicion / danger / investigation / attack
 - 3 in: the contrary / office / power / possession of
- $f A \, Z_{-}$ more words: on account of, out of action, in accordance with, on hand, out of bounds, under duress, off the subject

Unit 78

Complete the crossword.

		140, 111 110, 111		1	Е				77.4
		2			E				113
313			3		E				
4					Е				
	5				E				
		6			Е				**
7					E				
	8				E				
9. 6			9		E		jan ja		- 4 - 4 - 4 - 4

- 2 famous and respected in a professional capacity
- 3 unhappy and depressed
- 4 impossible to imagine or believe
- 5 including all or most of the facts or details necessary
- 6 lacking flavour
- 7 failing to take enough care over something you are responsible for
- 8 baffled
- 9 not wearing clothes

 $oxed{\Lambda}$ Z more words: Use the synonyms feature boxes in the Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary, and look at: artificial, dirty, exciting, nervous, serious, wrong.

Unit 79

1 Use adverbs from the box to complete the sentences.

		invariably	indirectly	officially	purely	/	apparently	briefly	virtually	ultimately	
	1	I met her		by chance o	utside th	e h	nairdresser's.				
	2						at logic puzzles				
3	3	She spoke _	m m. m. mulilia-a-lei	about her t	father, bu	ut I	was disappoint	ed. I wante	ed to hear m	ore.	
4	1	The outcom	The outcome of the election is certain; the polls give Lawson a 20 per cent lead.								
	5						least				
(5						, it was his				
	7						it was	-	do with her.		
8	3	He got us in	ito the conce	rt free, but _			we should h	nave paid.			
2 -	Tick the best sentence ending. In some cases, both may be correct.										
•	1	I'd invited to	oo many peo	ple, and real	istically		I should have re I rang and told				
2	2	The evening	g was freezing	g, but oddly	enough	a	I took my coat I hardly noticed	□.			
-	3	There wasn	't enough foo	od, but frank	cly	a	it was too late I didn't care 🗌	to do anytl	ning 🗆.		
4	1	Sue has a so	on, so natura	lly			I invited him to she brought hi				
	5	The guests	were predom	ninantly		a	from my neigh late arriving	bourhood [
(5	By midnight	t I was practio	cally		а	doing the wash asleep				
1	A	Z more w	ords: undo	ubtedly, oste	ensibly, s		posedly, outwa	ardly, num	erically, over	tly	
										,	
Uı	1	it 80									
1 (Cc ex	omplete the cample first.	dialogues,	explaining	the lite	era	l meaning of	the euph	emisms. Lo	ok at the	
	-	He's getting	on a bit. ~ Y	'ou mean he	's quite	e ol	d				
1	1										
2	2										
3	3						Walter control of the second o				
4	1	They were hit by friendly fire. ~ You mean by									
		The cat has been put to sleep. ~ You mean it									
(õ	He's a bit hard of hearing. ~ You mean he									
7					-		ean she				
8	3	There's beer	n some collate	eral damage.	. ~ You n	nea	an some		*		
	Ä	Z more w	ords: put sb/	sth out of th	neir mise	ry,	do sb in, men'	s/ladies' (rd	oom), in the	family way,	
		throw u	ip, give up th	e ghost						,	

Vocabulary building

The related forms of many words are included within the glossaries in the individual units (to find them, use the word list on pages 236-56). Other related forms are included in the tables below. The items in bold are all taught in the book, and the related forms all have a closely related meaning.

1 Adjectives and nouns

ADJECTIVE	NOUN
addicted	addiction, addict
additional	addition
alien, alienated	alienation
anonymous	anonymity
aromatic	aroma
attentive, inattentive	attention
bereavement	bereaved
blunt	bluntness
chaotic	chaos
compatible, incompatible	compatibility,
	incompatibility
concise	conciseness
cruel	cruelty
discreet, indiscreet	discretion, indiscretion
distracted	distraction
ecstatic	ecstasy
elated	elation
faithful	faith
familiar, unfamiliar	familiarity
flammable/inflammable	flame
hysterical	hysteria
jubilant	jubilation
neutral	neutrality
normal, abnormal	normality, abnormality
notorious	notoriety
nude	nudity, nude
precise	precision
proportionate	proportion
ruthless	ruthlessness
scandalous	scandal
secretive	secrecy, secret
snobbish	snobbery, snob
spiritual	spirit
subservient	subservience
subtle	subtlety
transparent	transparency
trivial	triviality
visible, invisible	visibility, invisibility
wicked	wickedness

2 Verbs and nouns

VERB	NOUN
accomplish	accomplishment
acquire	acquisition
allocate	allocation
compile	compilation
confront	confrontation
contribute	contribution, contributor
desert	desertion
detain	detention
detect	detection
distort	distortion
divert	diversion
embark	embarkation
impose	imposition
indulge	indulgence
photocopy	photocopier
proceed	procedure
propose	proposal, proposition
pursue	pursuit
reassure	reassurance
substitute	substitute, substitution
subtract	subtraction
suppress	suppression



Test yourself



3 Nouns, verbs, and adjectives

NOUN(S)	VERB	ADJECTIVE
accumulation	accumulate	cumulative
adjustment	adjust	adjustable
appreciation	appreciate	appreciative
association	associate	associated
authenticity	authenticate	authentic
bend	bend	bent
comparison	compare	comparable, comparative
control	control	controlled, uncontrolled
description	describe	descriptive, indescribable
disruption	disrupt	disruptive
exhaustion	exhaust	exhausted
exploration	explore	exploratory
exposure	expose	exposed
favour	favour	favourable, unfavourable
flirt (person)	flirt	flirtatious
forgiveness	forgive	forgivable, unforgivable
inclusion	include	inclusive
indication	indicate	indicative
intrusion	intrude	intrusive
justification	justify	justifiable, justified
mixture	mix	mixed
opposition	oppose	opposed, opposing
possession	possess	possessive
provocation	provoke	provocative
purification	purify	pure
puzzle	puzzle	puzzled
quantity	quantify	quantifiable
reinforcement	reinforce	reinforced
reminiscence	reminisce	reminiscent
retaliation	retaliate	retaliatory
stimulation	stimulate	stimulating
symbolism, symbol	symbolize	symbolic

Answer key

Unit 1

- 1 1D 2S 3S 4D 5D 6D 7S 8S
- 2 1 ambiguity/ambiguities
 - 2 precision
 - 3 synonymous
 - 4 interchangeable
 - 5 interpretation
 - 6 self-explanatory
- 3 1 literal
 - 2 figurative
 - 3 making
 - 4 Both answers are correct.
 - 5 sarcasm
 - 6 mocked
 - 7 ironic
 - 8 Both answers are correct.
- 4 1 disapproving
 - 2 literary
 - 3 made
 - 4 slang, current, dated/old-fashioned
 - 5 pejorative/derogatory
 - 6 figuratively

Unit 2

- 1 1 second thoughts 5 flying
 - 2 on my mind 6 two minds
 - 3 get out of 7 ulterior
 - 4 believe this 8 tied up
- 2 1 crawling 3 sweet 5 dawned 2 thick 4 tied up
- 3 1 How did you get him ...
 - 2 keep you going until ...
 - 3 that will make it ...
 - 4 fishing that brought people ...
 - 5 it won't keep after tomorrow
 - 6 to put them into words
 - 7 that will do for ...
- 4 1 brings 5 do 8 leave 6 keep 3 get 9 get
 - 3 come 7 make 10 push
 - 4 leave

Unit 3

- 1 1 cut 5 clips 2 barbed 6 polish 3 expectancy 7 spare 4 pin 8 passer
- 2 1 licence 4 rhymes 6 certificate 2 kin 7 fruit/slot 5 weekend
 - 3 fancy
- built-up, worn out, thick-skinned, panicstricken, narrow-minded, bad-tempered

- 5 1 narrow-minded
- 4 single-minded
- 2 last-minute 3 tongue-tied
- off-putting
- 6 broad-minded/ open-minded
- 6 Possible answers:
 - 1 Were there many dropouts?
 - 2 There was a five-mile tailback.
 - 3 It was a setback (for him) when he failed the exam.
 - 4 We had a two-hour hold-up.
 - 5 There was a breakdown on the motorway.
 - 6 It was awful after the break-up.
 - 7 What was the turnout?
 - 8 The outbreak of war was inevitable.
- 7 1 turnout 3 let-down 5 tailbacks
 - 2 write-off 4 break-up 6 outlay

Unit 4

- 1 1 go out, spread, die down
 - 2 light, put out
 - 3 catch, fire, burst, go up
- 2 1 caught 4 burst 6 put it out 2 broke 5 on 7 setting 3 spread
- 3 1 gone out 5 broke out 2 die down 6 burst into 3 went out 7 forest 4 put, out 8 spreading
- 5 1 considerable 4 fierce/widespread
 - 2 principal 5 utter 3 widespread 6 classic
- 6 1 honour 4 effort 7 accent 2 faces 5 criticism 8 escape
 - 3 summary 6 chaos
- 7 1 Torrential
 - 2 gale-force
 - 3 utter/total
 - 4 considerable/great
 - 5 concerted
 - 6 main/principal
 - 7 extensive/widespread
 - 8 fierce/strong/widespread
- 8 These words are not correct:
 - 1c 2a 3c 4b 5a
- 9 1 eyesore, entirely 5 such thing 2 holds, take
 - 6 reached, entirely 3 made
 - prospect
 - 4 settle, back 8 offence, reach

Unit 5

- 1 1 reflect (4) 4 absorb (3) 2 absorbed (1) 5 count (1)
 - 3 counted (2) 6 reflected (1)
- 2 1 shrugged 4 favour 6 circumstances
 - 2 owes 5 nodded 7 stamped
 - 3 raised
- 3 1 We could see our faces reflected in the water.
 - 2 She proposed that we leave the children behind. or She proposed leaving the children behind.
 - 3 You can take dogs into shops in certain circumstances.
 - 4 There were ten people there, not counting the two of us.
 - 5 He proposed taking the car. or He proposed that we take the car.
 - 6 I'll need to reflect on what he said.
- 4 1 count myself lucky
 - 2 in favour of
 - 3 under the circumstances
 - 4 reflected badly on everyone
- 5 The correct prepositions are:
 - 1 conducive to sth
 - 2 fraught with (danger)
 - 3 devoid of sth
 - 4 immune to sth

Unit 6

- 1 1 reputable 5 inexcusable 2 inclusive 6 uneventful 3 inexplicable 7 apologetic 4 comparable 8 indescribable
- 2 1 They excel at/in sport.
 - 2 I think he was a worthy winner.
 - 3 The party was uneventful.
 - 4 The flat is unfurnished.
 - 5 The trip was pointless.
 - 6 It's an interesting vase but it's worthless.
 - 7 The movement has a large following.
 - 8 There is increasing recognition of its value. OR People increasingly recognize its value.
- 3 1 housing 6 pointless 2 noticeable 7 following 3 apologetic 8 furnished
 - 4 inclusive
 - 5 unforgivable/inexcusable
- 4 1 finalize 4 handling 7 comparable 2 excel 5 pointless 8 heartless
 - 3 emotive 6 mistook
- 6 1 to keep himself
 - 2 defend myself
 - 3 origin of
 - 4 make the confession

- 5 assured me/him/us, etc. it would
- 6 commit himself
- 7 Possible answers:
 - 1 Where did this originate?
 - 2 I want to simplify the procedure.
 - 3 There is a lot of alcohol abuse. or Alcohol abuse is very common.
 - 4 Does the research give us an/any/some indication of a link?
 - 5 He's got to make a commitment.
 - 6 Did she make a confession?
 - 7 The boy suffered racial abuse.
 - 8 I was surprised at the severity of the conditions.

Unit 7

- 1 Possible answers:
 - Frail people are often doddery (when they walk).
 - A paunch is a fat stomach.

Freckles are on your skin.

Hair can be ginger.

Chubby means a bit fat.

You wear a brace on your teeth.

- 2 1 show off 4 straighten 2 getting on for, gorgeous 5 stick out
 - 2 getting on for, gorgeous 5 stick ou 3 cheeks 6 cute
- 3 1 true 4 notice 7 better
 - 2 help you 5 more 8 can't
 - 3 positive 6 don't notice
- 4 1 pay 5 stripes
 - 2 unflattering 6 key 3 features 7 draw
 - 4 hips 8 exaggeration

Unit 8

- 1 1B 2B 3G 4G 5B 6B 7B 8G
- 2 1 leaping/jumping 5 misinterpret
 - 2 look out 6 not necessarily
 - 3 observant 7 gestures, excessive
 - 4 display/show 8 combination
- 3 These words are correct:
 - 1 make 3 stroke 5 with 2 fist 4 arms 6 someone
- 4 1 implication
 - 2 flirting
- 3 leant/leaned, fancied/fancies
- 4 stubborn/obstinate
- 5 implies, mind, generalize
- 6 fiddle

Unit 9

- 1 1 limping 5 chase 2 stagger 6 marched 3 dash 7 charged/dashed
 - 4 galloped 8 tiptoed/crept

2 1 had a pronounced limp

2 made a dash for cover

3 went for a stroll along the beach

4 broke into a gallop

5 led the charge

6 the car chase

3 1 sluggish 5 thought up/devised

2 Bend 6 constant

3 supple/agile 7 strenuous/arduous

4 alternate 8 recurrent

4 1 constant 4 press-ups

2 alternate 5 sprint

3 loosen up / warm up 6 fear

Unit 10

1 1 beeping 4 slam 7 rustling

2 rattling 5 creak 8 rumbling

3 squelching 6 pitched

2 1 creaks 4 high 7 rumble

2 rustling 5 screeching 8 rattle

3 beeping 6 slamming

3 1 mice squeak 5 dogs growl

2 owls hoot 6 cocks crow

3 dogs bark 7 bees buzz

4 wolves howl

4 1P 2N 3N 4N 5P 6N 7P 8N

5 1 roar 4 squeaky

2 howling/roaring 5 hooted

3 bark, bite 6 buzzing

Unit 11

1 1 sight/eyesight 4 eliminate

2 discomfort 5 glare

3 blinking 6 blurred

2 1 Sore, tired or burning eyes are classic

symptoms of eye strain.

2 If your eyes are dry and irritated, try using

eye drops.

3 He must be very short-sighted because he can't read the dictionary definitions.

4 You should get up and walk about to

ease/alleviate the problem of back pain. 5 Make a conscious effort to blink more

often to prevent dry eyes.

6 Whenever I make too much noise in the office, my colleague glares at me.

3 1 haze

2 spectacular, breathtaking

3 caught sight of, spotted

4 stand, keep

5 only just, barely

6 came into, disappeared from

- 4 1 I was only just able to make out the boat on the horizon.
 - 2 As I turned the corner, the house came into view/sight.
 - 3 Those stars are invisible without a telescope.
 - 4 We could only just see the trees through

5 She eyed me very suspiciously.

6 The thief left the building and vanished into thin air.

7 I caught a glimpse of the thief as he ran out of the building. or I glimpsed the thief as...

8 We watched the boat until eventually it disappeared from sight.

Unit 12

1 1P 2U 3P 4U 5U 6P 7P 8P

2 1 squeeze 4 slid 7 applied 2 stimulate 5 steadily 8 fingertips

3 stroking 6 pinch

3 1 flavour 5 aroma

2 unappetizing 6 water

3 pungent 7 nauseating 4 musty 8 insipid

4 1 appetizing 6 disgusting

2 mouth-watering 7 appetite

8 stench/smell 3 delicate

4 pungent 9 subtle

5 gone off

Unit 13

1 sprain your ankle dislocated shoulder high blood pressure splitting headache hay fever itchy scalp upset stomach mouth ulcer nasty rash

2 1 blisters

2 rash

3 diarrhoea

4 itch

5 constipated

6 pulled

4 1T 2F 3T 4T 5F 6T 7T 8T

5 1 dose 3 date 5 limit 2 term 4 aspirin

6 1 lethargic 4 expectations

2 disorder/upset/ache 5 persistent 3 enclosed 6 discarded

Unit 14

1 1 happy-go-lucky 5 passion

2 within reason 6 a real chatterbox/

3 have a go at really chatty

4 considerate 7 down-to-earth



6 effects

2 1 attribute/quality 4 pretentious 2 affection 5 spontaneous 3 go 6 integrity 3 1 N 3 P 5 N 7 P 9 P 2 P 4 P 6 N 8 N 10 P 4 1 make 3 conceited 5 nose	 5 1 He's fully accepted to our decision. – 2 She feels she can confide with me. in 3 I think they all respect for him. – 4 The initially problem was money. initial 5 I regret his reluctant to go. reluctance 6 It took time to hold their respect. gain/win/earn 			
2 struck 4 take 6 assertive 5 1 conscientious 4 ruthless 2 assertive 5 trustworthy 3 shrewd	6 1 How are things? 6 respect 2 reluctant 7 ups and downs 3 appreciates 8 looking up 4 Initially 9 way things are			
 6 1 misled 2 distant/stand-offish 3 diffident 4 impulsive/rash 5 cunning 6 deceptive 	5 accepts 10 bond, make sacrifices Unit 17 1 1 courageous 4 inspirational 2 humble 5 dignity			
7 1 virtue, vice 5 surface, cover 2 sceptical 6 traits 7 naivety 4 cruel	3 bravery 6 idolize 2 1 I looked up to my father. 2 I want to follow in his footsteps. 3 Why did she have a go at him? 4 He dedicated himself to helping the poor.			
Unit 15	5 She was my inspiration.6 He was Paula's idol/hero.			
1 1 P 2 N 3 N 4 P 5 P 6 N 7 P 8 N 2 lose your temper over the moon close to tears go mad 3 1 stunned 2 his temper 3 desperation 4 heartbroken/devastated	4 1 hypocritical 4 malicious 2 rebellious 5 spiteful 3 idealistic 6 despicable 5 1 snob 5 idealist 2 gossip 6 hypocrite 3 rebel 7 vulgar/coarse/crude 4 bully			
5 the roof	Unit 18			
6 ecstatic/euphoric/elated 7 tears 8 hysterical	1 peer pressure, nature or nurture?, play a part, broken home, deprived childhood, a beneficial effect			
4 1 uneasy 3 suppress 5 guarded	2 1P 2P 3N 4N 5P 6N			
2 reveal 4 vulnerable 6 innermost 5 1 heart 2 wasn't in it	3 1 home 4 nature 7 part 2 deprived 5 impact 8 incentive 3 pressure 6 model			
3 gave it away4 on her sleeve, pent-up5 heart	5 1 set 3 make 5 do 2 kick up 4 pull 6 lay down			
Unit 16 1 1 N 2 P 3 N 4 P 5 N 6 P 2 1 complimentary 5 inevitably 2 resented 6 strain 3 hostility 7 tough	6 1 threatening 2 on and on (about them) 3 nagging 4 a mess 5 gave in / capitulated 6 unappealing			

Unit 19

1 1 inoffensive

2 courteous 3 etiquette 4 perceive 5 downwards

6 chopsticks

212 ANSWER KEY

4 sticking

2 up 3 compliment 4 face(s)

5 goes

3 1 instant

Unit 21 2 1 customary 2 frowned 1 1 streets 4 it all 7 around 3 manners 2 wander 5 track 8 batteries 4 viewed 3 easy 6 atmosphere 5 considered 2 1 undergone 4 unique 6 Customs 2 flourishing 5 unspoilt 7 regarded, respectful 3 remarkably 6 remote 8 offensive 9 discourteous/disrespectful 3 1 thriving 10 etiquette 2 stunning 3 diverse 4 1 put his foot in it 4 off the beaten track/isolated 2 All three are possible. 5 trek 3 cheek 6 retain 4 her foot in it 7 unwind/take it easy/chill out 5 All three are possible. 8 restored 6 comments, disgrace 7 All three are possible. 5 wander 4 1 easy 8 an insolence 2 remote 6 cobbled 3 restoration 7 away from it 5 1 class 6 downright 4 laze 7 remark/comment 2 manners 3 behaviour 8 exception Unit 22 4 foot 9 taste 5 put **1** 1 edge 6 unanimously 2 effects 7 adaptation Unit 20 8 -tingling 3 -biting 9 ghost 4 out of 1 1 artichoke ginger 5 twist 10 applaud 8 squash 2 pomegranate 9 almonds 3 beetroot 2 1 audience 4 cinnamon 10 radishes 2 brilliant/sensational 11 lentils 5 papaya 3 acclaim 6 fennel 12 bean sprouts 4 cast 5 set 2 1 Raisins and sultanas are types of dried 6 phenomenally fruit. 7 nail-biting/gripping 2 Sage and coriander are herbs. 8 clapping 3 Almonds and cashews are types of nut. 4 Papaya and passion fruit are tropical fruits. 3 1D 2S 3S 4S 5D 6S 7S 8D 5 Ginger and cinnamon are spices. 4 1 deadly, stiff 5 unconvincing 4 cheese grater, lemon squeezer, kitchen scales, 2 clichéd 6 rubbish food processor, garlic crusher, deep fat fryer 3 wooden 7 death, mediocre 8 dire 4 feeble 5 1 colander 3 corkscrew 5 sieve 6 whisk 2 wok 4 ladle Unit 23 6 1 lemon/lime/orange 1 1F 2F 3T 4F 5T 6T 7F 8T 2 cheese 3 flour 2 1 round 5 runners-up 4 rice/fish/vegetables 2 drawn 6 got through 5 fruit, vegetables, meat, bread, etc. 3 victories 7 the rest 6 meat and some vegetables 4 draw 8 knocked out 7 1 grapes 4 bread 7 cake 3 1 we dominated the first half 2 chickens 5 cheese 8 nut 2 put us under a lot 3 fish 6 pear 3 we gave away a 4 went to pieces 8 1 made a meal of it 5 let us down

> 6 no chance of 7 could be relegated

2 to have his cake and eat it

3 chalk and cheese

4 eat my words 5 a fish out of water 6 fishy/a bit fishy (to me)

4 1 run 2 chance 3 promoted 4 verge of victory 5 unbeaten this season 6 form 7 on top/dominant	4 1 join in 5 get-together/do 2 doubt 6 do/get-together, fancy 3 pop 7 company 4 own company 8 clique Unit 27 1 1 transform				
Unit 24	2 amend, adapt, reform				
1 1 field 5 obtain/acquire 2 site 6 camping site 3 attract 7 wildlife	3 restore, revert, reverse 4 evolve, assimilate, transition 2 1 transition 5 go/revert 2 restore 6 adapt/adjust				
4 copy/imitate 8 scenery	3 evolution 7 irreversible				
2 1 process 4 countryside 2 nest, shed 5 seeds	4 reversal 8 assimilate				
3 plant, stem, roots 6 cottage, slopes	3 1N 2N 3P 4N 5P 6P				
3 1 B 2 G 3 B 4 B 5 B 6 G 4 1 spade 2 my feet up 3 mow the lawn 4 cut back this bush 5 compost to the soil 6 plant some roses 7 hedge round the field 8 the weeding 9 fertile	4 1 subtle 2 sweeping/wholesale/major 3 refreshing 4 enforce 5 implement 6 bring about / cause 5 1 pursue 6 ongoing 2 sweeping 7 consultation 3 resistance 8 implemented 4 consulted 9 obvious				
	5 welcome				
Unit 25	Unit 28				
1 1 around 3 focused 5 from 2 his 4 an 6 browse	1 1 B 3 G 5 B 7 B 9 G 2 B 4 B 6 G 8 B 10 B				
2 1 search of 6 on impulse 2 after 7 drop 3 tag 8 off 4 shop around 9 browsing 5 minute/moment	 2 1 dryer 2 charge (up) 3 consume 4 appliances 5 conserve 				
3 bargain hunting, drug addict, compulsive gambler, crippling debts, shopping spree, leisure pursuit	6 batteries, still, charger 7 saving 8 consumer				
4 1 heading 4 outweigh 2 indulge 5 outnumber 3 gadget 6 addicted to	4 1 environmentally-friendly, eco-friendly 2 in season 3 food miles, our carbon footprint 4 maximize				
Unit 26	5 enterprise, venture				
1 1 hosts 5 socializes 2 disposable 6 drown out 3 away 7 contribution 4 time-consuming	6 All three are possible. 5 1 groundbreaking 5 disposed 2 recycling 6 minimizes 3 venture 7 miles				
2 1 laid on 5 warmed up	4 recycle 8 season				
2 beforehand 6 livened up 3 contributed 7 deafening	Unit 29				
4 gatecrashers 8 clearing up 3 1 in company 5 awkward	1 15 2D 3S 4D 5S 6S 7S				
3 1 in company 5 awkward 2 got/was drunk 6 warm welcome 3 loner 7 cliquey 4 do/party tonight 8 accompany you	2 1 out, extinct 4 in, wild 2 decline, gradual 5 reserve, habitat 3 danger, breed 6 species, becoming				

- 3 1 divested diverted
 - 2 putting taking
 - 3 puts poses
 - 4 genes pool gene pool
 - 5 in on/upon
 - 6 over after
 - 7 fund funds
 - 8 threaten threat
- 4 1 likelihood
- 4 rhino
- 2 territory
- 5 territorial
- 3 poaching
- 6 poverty

Unit 30

- 1 invasion, invasive cure, curable/incurable
 - resumption

conventional

vaccination, vaccinate

diagnose, diagnostic

transplant

- 2 1 No 3 Yes 5 No 7 No 9 Yes 2 No 4 No 6 Yes 8 No 10 No
- 3 1 b 3 h 5 g 7 c 9 f 2 i 4 e 6 j 8 a 10 d
- 4 1 wiped out, eradicated
 - 2 restricted, transplant
 - 3 vaccinate, vaccine
 - 4 conventional, advances
 - 5 rate, survival
 - 6 carry out/perform, confined

Unit 31

- 1 1 scroll up a document
 - 2 enter your password
 - 3 use computer jargon
 - 4 hack into someone's computer
 - 5 anti-virus protection
 - 6 e-learning
 - 7 do a web search
 - 8 block spam from your inbox
- 2 1 password 4 google 7 viruses
- 2 username 5 links 8 filters
- 3 log on/in 6 search
- 3 1T 2F 3T 4T 5F 6T
- 4 1 downloaded 5 virtual
 - 2 registered 6 dreamt/thought
 - 3 videoblog, rated 7 downloaded
 - 4 uploaded 8 format

Unit 32

- 1 1 emigrated 5 fled
 - 2 seek 6 prejudice, migrants
 - 3 refuge 7 seek/take
 - 4 ethnic

- 2 1 There's no limit on the number of people granted political asylum in this country.
 - 2 Racial and sexual discrimination is against the law in matters of employment.
 - 3 Economic migration to richer countries has existed for centuries.
 - 4 There's been a rise in the deportation of illegal workers back to their home countries.
 - 5 Nearly half a million people were forced to flee their homes during the civil war, and many of them took refuge in the mountains, away from the fighting.
 - 6 Many families were uprooted against their will to make way for the new road.
- 3 1 for towards
 - 2 acclimated acclimatized
 - 3 nostalgie nostalgia
 - 4 stereoscope stereotype
 - 5 integrity integration
 - 6 natural native
- 4 1 used/accustomed 6 desire
 - 2 native 7 integrate
 - 3 faith 8 hostility/animosity
 - 4 shock 9 peace 5 stereotypical 10 hang

Unit 33

- 1 1 protect someone's confidentiality, get hold of something, clinical trial, enrol on a course, strictly confidential, cosmetic surgery
- 2 1 register 6 access
 - 2 hours 7 charge
 - 3 referred 8 surgery
 - 4 referral 9 medicine
 - 5 opinion 10 negligence
- 4 15 25 3D 45 5D 65 7D 8D 95
- 5 1 kept 4 junior
 - 2 surgery 5 spotlessly
 - 3 rushed 6 convalescence

Unit 34

- 1 1 resident 5 charity
 - 2 ensure 6 allocate 3 voluntary 7 manifesto
 - 4 council 8 councillor
- 2 1 manifestos 4 volunteer voluntary
 - 2 to in 5 for of 3 make take 6 out up
- 3 1 councillors, behalf 4 stick/stand, take
 - 2 councils, charity 5 grant 3 have 6 citizer

4 1 All three are possible. Unit 37 2 transport, road 1 1 civilian 6 authority 3 profile 2 weapon 7 distinguish 4 chairman, chairperson 3 nuclear 8 missile 5 spokesperson, spokesman 4 enlisted 9 conscription 6 eligible, ineligible 5 the draft 5 1 police 4 agency eligible 2 unarmed combat military operation 2 promotes 5 budget 8 mayor vast majority air force 3 chair 6 network armed forces make a distinction lethal weapon nuclear capability Unit 35 3 1 vast 1 The following activities are illegal: 2 military smuggling, fraud, forgery, drug-trafficking. 3 composed 2 1 defrauding 5 organized 4 fundamental 2 trafficking 6 forgery 5 combat 3 exploit 7 enticed, proceeds 6 diverse 4 smuggle 7 quard 4 1 a constable 8 comprise 9 deadly 2 an inspector/the chief constable 10 distinguish/differentiate 3 the chief constable 11 encompasses 4 a magistrate/judge 5 the police/a police constable/officer/ 12 serve a policeman 4 1 forces enlisted/serving 6 a solicitor 2 consist 8 reserves 7 a judge/magistrate 3 navy 9 branch 8 someone awaiting trial / prisoner 4 force 10 capability/weapons 9 a prisoner/someone awaiting trial 5 command 11 comprises/comprise 5 1 about 6 authority/command 6 custody 2 police 7 solicitor 6 1 civil considerably 3 detained 8 magistrate 6 a domestic/an internal 2 simply/merely 4 arounds 9 released 3 mobilizing 7 internal 5 cautioned 4 interior 8 assisting/helping 7 1 productive 6 funding Unit 36 2 warfare 7 latter 1 1 up 3 force 8 army / armed forces 2 me as a friend 4 interior 9 domestic/internal 3 over a new leaf. 5 rights/liberties 10 considerable 4 justifiable 5 imprisonment Unit 38 6 abolition of the law 1 1B 2B 3G 4B 5B 6G 7G 8B 7 occupational hazard 8 reoffenders 3 g 5 7 h 9 d a 2 c 4 b 6 8 e 10 i 2 1 rehabilitate 4 abolish 3 1 New arms deal 2 deterrent 5 revenge 3 capital 6 crisis 2 Blast wrecks fire station 3 Go-ahead for rail scheme 3 These are correct: 4 Company chief ousted 1 confined 4 self-assessment

agreement/consent

proportion

7 therapeutic

8 contained

6 mutual

- 5 Boost for big banks
- 6 Ministers to curb spending
- 7 Kidnappers demand ransom
- 8 Government urges delay
- 9 Motorcyclist cleared of child's death
- 10 Firm on brink of closure

2 deviate

4 1 therapy

3 cells

4 consent

2 segregation

3 prisoners/inmates 6 exclusively

5

- 4 Possible answers:
 - 1 Blast wrecks new shopping centre
 - 2 Police rule out new murder probe
 - 3 Prime Minister vows to curb government spending
 - 4 Ministers bid to oust PM
 - 5 Riddle surrounding stolen gems

- 1 1 opinion 5 controversial 2 lapse 6 scathing 3 emerged 7 allegation 4 doors 8 According 2 1 Amid/Amidst 5 sources 2 leaked 6 quoted 3 cover 7 scenes 4 According 8 measures
- 3 1 shooting firing
 - 2 drip drop
 - 3 thunderstorm storm
 - 4 wave tide
 - 5 raining flooding
 - 6 flat level
 - 7 goalkeeper goalposts
 - 8 bend corner
 - 9 burning blazing
- 4 1 under attack/fire 4 storm of 2 sparked 5 tight corner 3 foul play 6 drop, ocean

Unit 40

- 1 1 Both are correct. 4 pencilled 2 excruciating 5 do 3 Both are correct. 6 remaining 2 1 excruciating 5 puns 2 chronic 6 daren't 3 ensuina 7 rapid 4 punctured 8 tip 3 15 2D 35 4D 55 6D 75 8D
- 4 1 disorientated 5 stay
 2 swamp 6 odds
 3 regain 7 drastic
 4 dazed/disorientated 8 chances

Unit 41

- 1 1 All three are correct.
 - 2 intrude/pry
 - 3 coverage/tabloids
 - 4 fame/privacy
 - 5 singled out
- 2 1 survey 5 deserve
 - 2 carried 6 personality/celebrity
 - 3 findings 7 eye
 - 4 fame
- 3 1 privacy 3 pry, public 2 broadsheet 4 fame

- 4 1 rumour, allegations, scandal, rock, broadcast, exclusive
 - 2 rocks, rehab, fellow, rally
- 5 1 Lulu has dumped Rocco.
 - 2 Amelia gave birth to a baby boy last week.
 - 3 Jason has custody of his daughter.
 - 4 Arun is a fellow student.
 - 5 The journalist wanted to get a scoop.
 - 6 They're newlyweds.

Unit 42

- 1 1 T
 - 2 T
 - 3 F; A liberal believes in economic freedom and gradual political change.
 - 4 F; The Conservative Party in Britain believes in capitalism.
 - 5 F; Communists believe that everyone should own the means of production.
- 2 1 right-wing
 - 2 reactionary
 - 3 opposed to it/against it
 - 4 (to maintain) the status quo
 - 5 moderate
 - 6 in the centre
- 3 1 equality, distribution
 - 2 means
 - 3 on
 - 4 associated
 - 5 identification
- 4 1 strings 5 heated
 - 2 microscope 6 doctors
 - 3 hands 7 boat
 - 4 deep, sink 8 heading
- 5 1 at the deep end
 - 2 of her depth
 - 3 in the right direction
 - 4 foundations
 - 5 cracks
 - 6 seat
 - 7 debate/discussion
 - 8 spin

- 1 1c 2a 3e 4g 5f 6d 7h 8b
- 2 We were close to > 5 the point wherepeople couldn't deal with the situation. Food was & in short supply, the situation was 1 unpleasant and depressing, and many people had already 2 left the city for good. Then at 7 a.m. yesterday the attack happened. A man who was just clearing 6 stones, bricks, and glass from a damaged building was shot by a 3 hidden gunman. Amid the ensuing chaos, a small

group of rebel soldiers entered the nearby radio station and took control of it. The army immediately 4 began to surround the building. They brought in large guns and started 7 firing at it, then, as night approached, they attacked. The rebels were soon 9 defeated by the superior numbers and firepower of the army.

Unit 44

- 1 travel expenses pension scheme subsidized canteen maternity leave pension scheme healthcare provision relocation allowance
- 2 1 car, travel, health
 - 2 relocation, food, fuel
 - 3 company, government, private/personal
 - 4 healthcare, childcare
- 3 1 benefits ('perks' is too informal for a job advertisement)
 - 2 pension
 - 3 related
 - 4 entitlement
 - 5 allowance
 - 6 provision
 - 7 canteen

Unit 45

- 1 1 encountered
 - 2 degree
 - 3 was accountable to no one or wasn't accountable to anyone
 - 4 insight into
 - 5 juggle
 - 6 pros and cons
- 2 1 boss
 - 2 solely
 - 3 encountered
 - 4 degree
 - 5 lucrative
 - 6 encroach
 - 7 guaranteed
 - 8 additional/extra/further
- 4 1P 2N 3N 4N 5P 6N
- 5 team spirit pool resources boost morale undermine your authority mutual respect stifle creativity
- 6 1 He didn't fit in.
 - 2 She can use her initiative.
 - 3 I find the work very fulfilling.
 - 4 There was a lot of collaboration.
 - 5 They had a common goal.
 - 6 We think it will foster team spirit.
 - 7 We can pool our resources.
 - 8 They have a lot of mutual respect.

Unit 46

- 1 1 clinch 4 mount 2 bid 5 imminent
 - 3 set 6 dividend, shareholders
- 2 1 joint 5 takeover 2 turned it down 6 merger 3 acquisitions 7 hostile
- 3 1D 2D 35 4D 55 65 75 8D
- 4 1 lure/entice 5 fuel
 - 2 lying 6 bankrupt/under

8 backing

7 settles

3 balance 4 cards

Unit 47

- 1 1G 2B 3B 4G 5G 6B
- 2 1 weakening

4 former

- 2 hike
- 3 slump
- 4 plummeted/plunged
- 5 volatile/in turmoil/turbulent
- 6 gains
- 3 1 buoyant
 - 2 rallied/bounced back
 - 3 soared
 - 4 plummeted
 - 5 turmoil
 - 6 turbulent/volatile
- 4 1 debit debt
 - 2 burnt burst
 - 3 contadicted contradicted
 - 4 inventors investors
 - 5 underpine underpin
 - 6 corporale corporate
 - 7 equiries equities
 - 8 fields yields
- 5 1 outlook, underlying
 - 2 debt burden
 - 3 conflicting advice
 - 4 invest, equities
 - 5 bubble, burst
 - 6 under pressure

- 1 1 lose, debit, statement, transactions
 - 2 current, credit, savings/deposit
 - 3 keep, red
 - 4 thrifty, extravagant
- 2 1 withdrew 4 overdraft 2 overdrawn 5 mount/build
 - 3 outgoings 6 squanders

- 3 1 Surplus is different; shortfall/deficit mean an amount that is less than you need.
 - 2 Contingency is different; shortfall/ shortage both mean not having enough of something.
 - 3 Economize is different; take away/subtract mean to take one number from another.
 - 4 Make contingency plans is different; economize/make cutbacks mean to reduce the amount you spend.
 - 5 Deficit is different; budget/fund mean an amount of money you have available to spend.
 - 6 Economize is different: work out/calculate mean to find the total number/amount of something.
- 4 1 shortages 6 budget 2 shortfall 7 work out
 - 3 contingency 8 shortfall/deficit
 - 4 subsidy 9 cutbacks 5 bail 10 per

- 1 1 prioritized 4 basis, wherever 2 Both are correct. 5 anticipated
 - 3 Both are correct.
- 2 1 basis 5 delegate
 - 2 sticks 6 jot 3 anticipate 7 matter
 - 4 scheduled 8 accomplished/achieved
- 4 1 deluge 4 severely hit 2 interminable 5 under control 3 inundated 6 plague
- 5 1 I need to set aside money for rent.
 - 2 I've lost my train of thought.
 - 3 We were hard hit by the price war.
 - 4 The work has been never-ending.
 - 5 Our spending has got out of hand.
 - 6 I had to break off from what I was doing.
 - 7 The situation is under control.
- 6 1 stream, overwhelmed/stressed/swamped
 - 2 unproductive
 - 3 deluge
 - 4 promptly
 - 5 stressed
 - 6 productive

Unit 50

- 1 1 set 4 set 6 halt 2 settle 5 break 7 step up 3 ballot
- 2 1 closures 4 deadlock 2 dispute 5 privatize
 - 3 precedent 6 inclined (or likely)

- 3 1 procrastination 4 intervention 2 interference 5 wisdom 3 resolution 6 prudence
- 4 1P 2P 3A 4A 5P 6A 7P 8A
- 5 1 sort 5 blow 2 intervene 6 proportion
 - 3 out 7 wise/prudent/sensible
 - 4 buck 8 resolved

Unit 51

- 1 15 25 35 4D 55 6D 75 8D
- 2 1 handover
 - 2 absence
 - 3 piled up/accumulated
 - 4 failed/neglected
 - 5 neglected
 - 6 photocopier
 - 7 poking
 - 8 giggling
 - 9 hectic

Unit 52

- 1 1 drives
 - 2 retaliated
 - 3 Both words are correct.
 - 4 overreact
 - 5 Both words are correct.
 - 6 incident
 - 7 led
 - 8 provoke
- 2 1 road, incident 3 overreact
 - 2 dented 4 drive
- 3 1f 2e 3g 4b 5d 6h 7c 8a
- 4 1 The house took a long time to build, but the end result is fantastic.
 - 2 A What made you ring the doctor?
 B Oh. no reason.
 - 3 The new law came into effect at the beginning of June.
 - 4 Too much sunlight can have a **detrimental** effect on your skin.
 - 5 Current deforestation will have long-term repercussions/consequences.
 - 6 I'm not really sure what prompted him to resign so suddenly.
 - 7 What was the final outcome/result of the talks in Bali?
 - 8 One indirect result or knock-on **effect** will be price rises throughout the economy.

- 1 1 embellish 5 interrogated 2 sustain 6 unpalatable 3 humiliated 7 detect
 - 4 interrogation 8 namely

- 2 1 economical 6 interrogated 2 talked 7 caught 3 embellish 8 humiliated 4 gloss 9 sustain 5 deteriorated 10 needless to
- 3 Formal: falsehood, confound sb, adversary, declare sth Informal: phoney, fib, level with sb Neutral: a white lie, deceit, distort
- 4 1 anonymously 5 declared
 - 2 casualty 6 baffled/puzzled
 - 3 posthumously 7 deceiving/deluding 4 half 8 distorted

- 1 1 growing 4 exacerbate 2 face up to 5 insoluble 3 arise/come up 6 confronting
- 2 1 worse 5 grips 2 urgent 6 perennial
 - 3 raised 7 tackling/confronting
 - 4 overcome 8 minor
- 4 1 esteem 4 regardless 2 get her down 5 trivial 3 articulate 6 channel 5 1 dented 5 behind
- 2 her stride 6 reassured 3 perspective 7 light 4 at rest 8 setback

Unit 55

- 1 1 extra- ultra-
 - 2 destruction preservation
 - 3 ruins remains
 - 4 estables stables
 - 5 on ruins in ruins
 - 6 formally formerly
- 2 1 formerly/previously
 - 2 up, renovate
 - 3 run-down/dilapidated/ramshackle
 - 4 decay/disrepair, abandoned ('neglected' is also possible here)
 - 5 preserve
 - 6 Middle, medieval
 - 7 trace 8 ultra-
- 3 1 out 4 cutting edge
 - 2 mint/perfect 5 new 3 good 6 hand
- 4 1 device 5 genuine
 2 antique 6 packaging
 3 ancient, reproductions 7 reproduces
 4 reconditioned 8 up, innovative

Unit 56

- 1 a resounding victory, come unstuck, the secret of your success, turn out badly, a stroke of luck, fulfil your potential
- 2 1G 2B 3B 4G 5G 6G
- 3 1 overcome 3 to strength 5 turned 2 stroke 4 secret 6 potential
- 4 The informal words and phrases are:
 - 1 make a go of it 4 -
 - 2 flop 5 up against it
 - 3 past it 6 way
- 5 1 came
 - 2 make
 - 3 Both words are correct.
 - 4 way
 - 5 make
 - 6 Both words are correct.
- 6 1 I don't like to tell him he's past it. ~ Hmm, It's a tricky situation. I don't envy you.
 - 2 Any chance he'll make a comeback? ~ No, his last film flopped badly.
 - 3 Did she come top in the public vote? ~ Yes, but she was up against it.
 - 4 He let himself down in the exam. ~ Yes, he only just scraped/got through.
 - 5 Her interview was an unmitigated disaster. ~ Yes, she was way out of her depth.

- 1 at the last minute, over time, in retrospect, with hindsight, behind the times, at one time, from time to time, for the time being, in due course
- 2 1 retrospect 6 flown
 - 2 hindsight 7 course 3 leaves, minute 8 At
 - 4 about/high 9 over
 - 5 before my time 10 for the time being
- 4 1 an interval 5 during
 - 2 Both words are 6 Both words are correct.
 - correct. correct.
 3 Both words are 7 era correct. 8 prolong
 - 4 spell
- 5 1 throughout/during
 - 2 break
 - 3 During
 - 4 spell
 - 5 phase/stage/time
 - 6 age
 - 7 soon
 - 8 extend
 - 9 gap
 - 10 elapsed/passed/gone by



- 1 1 bloke/guy
 - 2 nicked/pinched
 - 3 moaning
 - 4 vile/disgusting
 - 5 tight-fisted/tight/stingy
 - 6 quid
 - 7 lousy
 - 8 loo
- 2 1 pain (in the neck) 4 drag
 - 2 laugh 5 cheek/nerve
 - 3 rip-off
- 6 get-together
- 3 1 illness
- 3 sleep
- 5 food
- 2 noise 4 money
- 6 criticism
- 4 1 Cheers = Ta
 - 2 din = racket
 - 3 stick = flak
 - 4 starving = dying for something to eat
 - 5 love = darling
 - 6 thrashed = hammered
- 5 1 broke
- 5 kip
- 2 daft 6 3 laid-back 7
 - 6 conned 7 dodgy
- 9 into 10 posh

8 bug

4 nosy

Unit 59

- 1 1 It's no good/use worrying about it.
 - 2 off the top of my head
 - 3 in one ear and out the other
 - 4 could do with
 - 5 My mind went a complete blank
 - 6 under the weather
- 2 1 mind
- 5 there/somewhere
- 2 head
- 6 weather
- 3 blank
- 7 keep you waiting8 and out the other
- 4 bet
- 4 1 false
 - 2 don't know the answer
 - 3 not being
 - 4 possible
 - 5 I don't know
 - 6 don't expect
- 5 1 're joking/'re kidding'/can't be serious
 - 2 way/chance
 - 3 is as good as mine
 - 4 one of those days
 - 5 bet
 - 6 foregone conclusion
 - 7 luck
 - 8 to lose
 - 9 say that again
 - 10 your day.

Unit 60

- 1 1 down 4 worth 7 worlds 2 fails 5 true 8 ground
 - 3 battle 6 of your own
- 3 battle 6 of your own
- 2 1 a world of her own
 - 2 resort
 - 3 keep his feet on the ground
 - 4 else fails
 - 5 lose face
 - 6 good to be true
 - 7 letting her hair down
 - 8 the best of both worlds
- 4 1 Guess 4 some
 - 2 know 5 admit
 - 3 earth 6 wonder
- 5 1 Do you know if it's open, by any chance? or Do you happen to know if it's open?

7 equal

8 believe

- 2 How old are you, if you don't mind me/ my asking?
- 3 She looks about 20, but believe it or not, she's only 13. or ... but she's only 13, believe it or not.
- 4 He's been very ill, so no wonder he looks thin.
- 5 I'm hoping to go, but the thing is, I've got a meeting on the same day.
- 6 There are many exceptions, but all things being equal, I think men are better cooks than women.
- 7 The book is every bit as violent as all his others.
- 8 It was a beautiful day, but for some reason, the beach was deserted; I can't think why.

Unit 61

- 1 push and shove pick and choose back to front first and foremost long and hard sooner or later rules and regulations sick and tired
- 2 1 cheerful 5 bustle, tired
 - 2 order, corruption 6 error 3 later 7 sound
 - 4 foremost, objectives 8 forth

- 1 1 mouse 4 feather 7 ox 2 cakes 5 log 8 dream
 - 3 bone 6 sieve
- 2 1 He's deaf as a post.
 - 2 She's blind as a bat.
 - 3 She's as thin as a rake.
 - 4 It worked like a dream.
 - 5 She went/was as white as a sheet.
 - 6 They were as good as gold.
 - 7 She went/was as red as a beetroot.
 - 8 He's got a mind like a sieve.

- 1 1 communicate
 - 2 claim
 - 3 criticized
 - 4 raise
 - 5 interrupted
 - 6 prolong
 - 7 retaliate
- 2 1 I never expected him to own up to the
 - 2 Nothing can make up for the loss of earnings.
 - 3 She tried to talk me out of giving up my job.
 - 4 Do you think they'll ever do away with the monarchy?
 - 5 He isn't easily taken in.
 - 6 Try and talk him into coming.
 - 7 Did they take the shed to pieces/apart?
 - 8 Have they made up?
- 3 1 go by get by
 - 2 cropped out cropped up
 - 3 Correct
 - 4 missing out of missing out on
 - 5 bump in bump into
 - 6 Correct
- 4 1 turned up/showed up
 - 2 pick up
 - 3 shake off
 - 4 sank in
 - 5 pick up
 - 6 gone down with
 - 7 wear off
 - 8 pick up

Unit 64

- 1 1 mind you 6 in any case
 - 2 at any rate 7 broadly speaking
 - 3 even so
- 8 to be honest
 - 4 as a matter of fact 9 to a large extent 5 on the whole
 - 10 all the same
- 2 1 Broadly speaking 4 In any case

 - 2 All the same
- 5 To tell you the truth
- 3 alternatively
- 6 as I was saying
- 3 1 Incidentally
 - 2 to be honest/as a matter of fact/actually
 - 3 On the whole/By and large/Broadly speaking
 - 4 Mind you
 - 5 besides/anyway
 - 6 It's true; even so/all the same
 - 7 Anyway/Anyhow
 - 8 actually/to be honest/to tell you the truth
- 4 1 to be honest
- 5 By the way
- 2 Alternatively
- 6 As for
- 3 It's true, All the same 7 besides
- 4 Mind you
- 8 by and large

Unit 65

- 1 1 somewhere in the region
 - 2 sort of pretending to be ill
 - 3 have stacks/tons/loads/bags of rice
 - 4 or something of that sort
 - 5 give or take a few minutes
 - 6 tomorrow somehow or other
 - 7 along those lines.
 - 8 round about 6.30
- 2 1 I've completed round about 50 per cent of the project.
 - 2 He looks kind of depressed.
 - 3 His job is something to do with marketing.
 - 4 Do you know who all that stuff belongs to?
 - 5 I imagine we'll get fifty-odd people at the meeting.
 - 6 We've got tons of vegetables so I'd better make some soup.
 - 7 She must be getting on for 80 or thereabouts, I would say.
 - 8 We could get him a book or something (like that/along those lines) for his birthday.

Unit 66

- 1 1 It's a small world.
 - 2 Once bitten, twice shy.
 - 3 The more the merrier.
 - 4 Famous last words.
 - 5 So far, so good.
 - 6 First come, first served.
 - 7 Out of sight, out of mind.
 - 8 Easier said than done.
- 2 1 twice shy
 - 2 so good
 - 3 world
 - 4 out of mind
 - 5 never tell
 - 6 the merrier
 - 7 said than done
 - 8 first served
 - 9 calling the kettle black
- 4 1 blood is thicker than water; charity begins at home.
 - 2 love is blind; beauty is only skin-deep.
 - 3 two wrongs don't make a right; the end justifies the means.
 - 4 live and let live; let sleeping dogs lie.
 - 5 two heads are better than one; practice makes perfect.
- 5 Prevention is better than cure.

Actions speak louder than words.

Love is blind.

Blood is thicker than water.

Lightning never strikes twice.

Charity begins at home.

- 6 1 never 7 good news
 2 sorry 8 justifies the means
 3 once 9 don't make a right
 4 lie 10 strikes twice
 5 perfect 11 than cure
 6 better than one 12 for an eye
- 7 1 Practice makes perfect.
 - 2 Two heads are better than one.
 - 3 You're only young once.
 - 4 Blood is thicker than water.
 - 5 No news is good news.
 - 6 Money talks.
 - 7 Two wrongs don't make a right.
 - 8 Better late than never.
 - 9 Live and let live.
 - 10 Let sleeping dogs lie.
 - 11 Love is blind.
 - 12 An eye for an eye.

- 1 1 condolences 5 Following 2 see 6 concerning 3 delighted to 7 Should 4 forward 8 to
- 2 1 enquire
 - 2 regret, inform
 - 3 intention, terminate
 - 4 Should, require, further, do not hesitate, contact
 - 5 Following/Further to, conversation, I would be grateful, concerning
- 3 1 I am writing in response to your article about supermarket packaging.
 - 2 We look forward to hearing from you.
 - 3 I am writing in reply to your letter of 17 October.
 - 4 Thank you for your letter concerning/ regarding the pre-service training course at CDO.
 - 5 Please find enclosed a copy of my birth certificate.
 - 6 I am writing in reply to your appeal for donations following the tsunami disaster.
 - 7 Please accept my sincere condolences on the death of your grandfather.
 - 8 I would like to **draw** your attention to the final clause of the lease.
 - 9 As you will see from my CV, I have extensive experience in sales and marketing.
- 10 With reference to your letter of 17 May, I am enclosing the documents you requested.

4 Possible answers:

- 1 I am writing in response to your advertisement for a receptionist in yesterday's paper.
- 2 Please find enclosed a photocopy of my driving licence.

- 3 Following/Further to our conversation yesterday, I now have the necessary documents.
- 4 Should you require any further information about my qualifications, please do not hesitate to contact me.
- 5 I would be grateful if you could send me a brochure and price list.
- 6 I am delighted to inform you that your application has been successful/ that you have been given the job/post.
- 5 1 N 3 N 5 P 7 P 9 N 2 P 4 P 6 N 8 N 10 N
- 6 1 stated 5 subject 2 abrupt/curt/rude 6 body
 - 3 sample 7 superfluous/irrelevant 4 spell 8 straightforward

Unit 68

- 1 1 thus/hence 4 prior to 2 albeit 5 in view of 3 notwithstanding 6 Hitherto
- 2 1 henceforth
 - 2 thus/hence
 - 3 Prior to
 - 4 With regard to/Regarding/Concerning
 - 5 Notwithstanding
 - 6 In conclusion

Unit 69

- 1 1 sum up / summarize 5 criterion 2 assessment 6 presentation 3 narrator 7 argument 4 assess/evaluate 8 present 5 criteria
- 2 1 narrative 5 criteria
 2 summary 6 command
 3 incoherent 7 register
 4 stylistic 8 discursive
 3 1 condemnation 4 exemplified
- 3 1 condemnation 4 exemplified 2 conclusion 5 assertion 3 hypothesize 6 justification
- 4 1 She outlined her ideas.
 - 2 She had one hypothesis.
 - 3 She highlighted certain points.
 - 4 She wouldn't condone his behaviour.
 - 5 She didn't adopt a clear position.
 - 6 She went on to explore the idea in more depth.
 - 7 She couldn't justify her ideas.
 - 8 In the end, she sat on the fence.

- 1 1 betrayal 6 insanity 2 portrayal 7 resilient
 - 3 defiance 8 merciful/merciless
 - 4 embodiment 9 pitiful

5 prosperity

2	1	an explanation	4	sad
	2	difficult	5	ability
	3	the truth	6	refuse
3	1	synopsis	5	inherent
		depicted	6	insane
	3	pitiful	7	represents

	4	prosperous	8	companionship
4	1	protagonist	7	betrayed
	2	depicted	8	Fate
	3	endows	9	downfall
	4	represented	10	unlike
	5	embodiment	11	mercy

12 conveyed

4 unbiased

Unit 71

6 defies

2 1 facet

- 1 objective, objectivity biased, bias empirical, empiricism verify, verification hypothesize, hypothesis scrutinize, scrutiny
- 2 scrutiny 5 conviction 3 hypothesis 6 replicate 3 1 procedure empirical 4 2 phenomenon 5 archive 3 duplicate/replicate 6 biased/subjective 4 1 defective 4 hereditary 2 abnormal 5 short-lived 3 unit 6 immune 5 1 Gene, cells 5 genetic 2 mutation 6 heredity 3 insert/inserted 7 insertion 4 repel/fight 8 molecular, molecule

Unit 72

1	1	b	3	C	5	a	7	a	9	b	
	2	a	4	b	6	C	8	b	10	C	
2	1	esta	establish				cons	constraints			
	2	swaying			7	panels					
	3 moving			8	anch	anchor					
	4	with	istan	d/res	sist	9	strin	gent			

10 rigorous

- 3 1 withstand/stand up to/resist
 - 2 sway

5 meet

- 3 occupants/residents
- 4 determine/establish
- 5 girders/supports
- 6 load
- 7 counteract
- 8 reinforced

Unit 73

1	1	humorous	humble
		numorous	Humbi

2 weekend way

3 interest information

4 drink day

5 tired displeased

6 turn talk

7 two days today

8 laughs love (or laughing out loud)

9 letters lips

10 concerned confused

11 make mind

12 read remember/recall

2 Hi, thanks for your message. Are you going to see Sally this weekend? Please give her lots of love.;) Alice

Dinner last night was excellent. Thanks © Will you be in tonight? Hope to see you later. Joe

Sorry, but I'm probably going to be late for the meeting. I will ring you with more information later. Please start without me. Bye for now, Zoe

Hi, can you phone me as soon as possible? I have something important to tell you! My lips are sealed. All the best, Suzie Could you speak to your dad before the

weekend? If I recall/remember correctly, he will be in tomorrow. Lots of love, Steffi.

3	1	gr8	5	xInt		8	w/o
	2	thx	6	b 4		9	;-X
	3	cul8r	7	lol	1	0	2moro
	4	imho					
_	-			-		****	

4	1	T	2 T	3 T	4	F	5 T	6 F	7	Т	8 F
5	1	c/	o		3	a	ttn/fa	ao	5	ir	ncl.
	2	P:	õ		4	Sã	ae				

6 1 CEO 3 TLC 5 CCTV 2 PC 4 B & B 6 IQ

1	1	interaction	7	misfire
	2	misconception	8	ill-informed
		misdiagnose	9	mislay
	4	ill-prepared	10	ill-advised
	5	interdependent	11	interrelated
	6	mistreat	12	misjudge

- 2 1 misinformed
 - 2 mishandled/mismanaged
 - 3 mistreated/ill-treated
 - 4 ill-informed
 - 5 mislaid/misplaced
 - 6 misprints
 - 7 misconceived
 - 8 misdiagnosed
 - 9 miscalculated
 - 10 interrelated

- 3 racism/frost/privileged/depressant/populated/ assess/classified/fuel/fed/value/book defrost, depopulated, declassified, devalue
- 4 1 Both forms are correct.
 - 2 disadvantaged
 - 3 anti-war
 - 4 Both forms are correct.
 - 5 underprivileged
 - 6 Both forms are correct.
- 5 1 anti-inflammatory
 - 2 underemployed
 - 3 depreciated
 - 4 anti-virus software
 - 5 reassess/reappraise/reconsider
 - 6 undercooked
 - 7 overdose
 - 8 undernourished/underfed

- 1 1 characterize industrialize 2 solidify 7 electrify 3 clarify 8 pacify 4 symbolize 9 exemplify 5 legalize
- 2 1 economize 5 pacify 2 intensified purify 3 visualize 7 privatize 4 vandalized 8 quantify
- 4 a trouble-free life, a soundproof room, childproof locks, tax-free income, a foolproof method, duty-free perfume
- 5 1 ovenproof 4 bulletproof 2 interest-free 5 inflation-proof 3 foolproof 6 waterproof

Unit 76

- 1 1 against 5 over 8 with 6 for 9 from 2 on 3 for 7 for 10 for
 - 4 about
- 2 1 regard 5 aptitude 2 compilation 6 clips 3 extract/excerpt 7 restriction 4 grudge control
- 3 1d 2f 3a 4b 5c 6e 4 1 representative 6 subject 2 dependent 7 live 3 subservient 8 resistant 4 reconciled/resigned 9 stems 5 intent 10 reminiscent

Unit 77

1	1	at	4	fail	7	on
	2	On	5	on	8	exchange
	3	in	6	2IM2M		_

- 2 1 by choice 5 in exchange for 2 at once 6 without fail 3 on reflection 7 at short notice 4 at the very least 8 on balance
- 3 1 All three are possible.
 - 2 under investigation/under suspicion
 - 3 in possession of
 - 4 All three are possible.
 - 5 in touch
- 4 1 We have had to put our holiday plans on hold for the moment because of work.
 - 2 Out of respect for the bereaved family. hundreds turned up at the funeral.
 - 3 I'm afraid I can't help as I'm really out of touch with this area of research.
 - 4 The demonstrators will be in serious trouble if the army starts to attack them.
 - 5 The multi-storey car park has been under construction for six months.
 - 6 He works for a giant engineering company; it's a multinational and doing verv well.
 - 7 She opened the can by means of a special device designed for the disabled.
 - 8 We caught a glimpse of the rabbit before it ran out of sight into the bushes.

- 1 1 perplexed
 - 2 conceivable
 - 3 Both are correct.
 - 4 a notorious/an infamous
 - 5 bizarre
 - 6 Both are correct.
- 2 1 notorious 6 bizarre 2 wicked 7 implausible 3 unconvincing 8 despondent 4 puzzled/baffled 9 distinguished 5 inconceivable 10 exceptional
- 3 1 wicked 4 baffled 2 despondent/dejected 5 outstanding 3 eminent 6 bizarre
- 4 1 naked bare
 - 2 childlike childish
 - 3 Correct
 - 4 invaluable worthless/valueless
 - 5 nude naked
 - 6 Correct
 - 7 negligent negligible
 - 8 naked nude
 - 9 Correct

5	1	comprehensive	5	tasteful
		childlike	6	concluding
	3	conclusive		comprehensible
	4	exhaustive		

- 1 1 Evidently
 - 2 curiously (enough)/strangely (enough)/ oddly (enough)
 - 3 Practically
 - 4 presumably
 - 5 basically
 - 6 frankly/personally
- 2 1 frankly 4 obviously 2 Apparently 5 naturally
 - 3 ultimately 6 curiously enough
- 3 1 Officially
 - 2 Financially/Commercially (speaking)
 - 3 Realistically
 - 4 Socially
 - 5 Technically
 - 6 Logically
 - 7 Theoretically (speaking)
 - 8 Traditionally
- 4 1 concerned 4 speaking 2 mentally 5 Traditionally 3 indirectly 6 As far as
- 3 indirectly 6
 5 1 relatively/somewhat
 - 2 simply/purely
 - 3 strictly
 - 4 relatively
 - 5 briefly/chiefly
 - 6 invariably
 - 7 simply/truly
 - 8 strictly
- 6 1 primarily/chiefly/predominantly
 - 2 invariably
 - 3 briefly
 - 4 equally
 - 5 forever
 - 6 truly
 - 7 precisely

- 1 1 friendly fire 5 passed away 2 practical 6 helping 3 hard of hearing 7 put it to sleep 4 let him go 8 impaired
- 2 1 Did she help herself to a couple of pens?
 - 2 The company is downsizing.
 - 3 The animal was put down.
 - 4 My dog Barty is not exactly clever.
 - 5 The president's getting on.
 - 6 There was a lot of collateral damage.

Answer key to review units

Expanding your vocabulary

Unit 1

- 1 1 ambiguous
 - 2 transparent/self-explanatory
 - 3 old-fashioned
 - 4 poke fun
 - 5 disapproving
 - 6 precise
 - 7 interchangeable/synonyms/synonymous
 - 8 virtually

Unit 2

- 1 1 It suddenly dawned on me who had stolen my mobile.
 - 2 I'm in two minds about the job.
 - 3 In his haste, he sent the vase flying.
 - 4 She ate some chocolate, which kept her going until she was rescued.
 - 5 The laptop's a bargain and comes with free software.
 - 6 Do many people try to get out of paying tax?
 - 7 That/It was sweet of you to do that for me.
 - 8 Changing his job is the last thing on his mind.

Unit 3

- 1 1 look
 - 2 shoes, equipment
 - 3 off-putting
 - 4 hold-up
 - 5 passer-by, next of kin
 - 6 car
 - 7 setback, break-up
 - 8 drawing pin
- 2 1 open-minded
 - 2 last-minute
 - 3 nursery rhymes
 - 4 shortcut or short cut
 - 5 turnout
 - 6 absent-minded
 - 7 spare part
 - 8 shake-up
 - 9 breakdown
 - 10 barbed wire

Unit 4

- 1 1 caught fire 6 a narrow escape 2 broken out 7 put it out
 - 3 spread rapidly 8 growing concern 4 gale-force winds 9 face the prospect
 - 5 advance warning 10 held responsible

- 2 1 considerable/great
 - 2 real
 - 3 reach
 - 4 point
 - 5 fierce/widespread/strong
 - 6 make
 - 7 concern
 - 8 compromise
 - 9 honour
 - 10 familiar
 - 11 brief

Unit 5

- 1 1 lick 7 favour
 - 2 count 8 circumstances
 - 3 reflect 9 raise 4 absorb 10 propose 5 shrug 11 hung
 - 6 stamp
 - The word in the grey squares is 'information'.

Unit 6

1 apologetic excel pointless forgivable/unforgivable defenceless, defensive finalize excel pointless emotive/emotional heartless severity

The body

Unit 7

- 1 1h 2f 3a 4b 5g 6c 7e 8d
- 2 1 attracted drew
- 2 make create
 - 3 loosen straighten
 - 4 enhance exaggerate
 - 5 going getting
 - 6 unflattering flattering
 - 7 for to
 - 8 cover conceal/hide

- 1 1 flirting 6 leaning 2 fancied 7 folded 3 fiddling 8 going 4 contact 9 misinterpreted
 - 5 conclusion(s)

- 1 Possible answers:
 - Perhaps because they had injured their leg or foot.
 - 2 If someone was riding it in a race.
 - 3 For pleasure. / To enjoy yourself.
 - 4 So that no one could hear or see you.
 - 5 Not usually.
 - 6 Not usually.
 - 7 To give yourself some variety.
 - 8 Do some exercise. / Work out at the gym.

Unit 10

1	2 3	rattled rumbled rustled splashing	5 6 7	beeped screech slammed	9	squelched creaking pitched
2	1	roar	Λ	rattle	7	huzz

- 2 1 roar 4 rattle 7 buzz 2 creak 5 screech 8 slam
 - 3 howl 6 bark

Unit 11

1	1	barely	5	tears
	2	breathtaking	6	blinking
	3	blurred	7	spectacular
	4	warily		alleviate

Unit 12

1 TOUCH: tap, vigorous, squeeze, stroke, slide, pinch SMELL: stench, fragrance, aroma, musty, pungent TASTE: bland, insipid, peppery

Unit 13

1 1	effects	5	persist	8	lethargic
2	excess	6	itchy	9	blisters
3	upset	7	dose	10	ulcer

4 sprained

The phrase in the grey squares is 'expiry date'.

- 2 These words are correct:
 - 1 long-term, short-term
 - 2 persistent, splitting
 - 3 dose, dosage
 - 4 the speed limit, all my expectations
 - 5 an itchy scalp, a nasty rash
 - 6 Drowsiness, Lethargy

You and other people

Unit 14

l cynicism	naivety
scepticism	spontaneity
affectionate	passionate
charisma	virtuous

- 2 1 What did you make of him?
 - 2 I think you ought to give it a go.
 - 3 I'll do anything within reason.
 - 4 He's sceptical about the figures.
 - 5 I took to him after a while.
 - 6 He strikes me as very bright.
 - 7 He really got up my nose.
 - 8 He's a real character. / He's a character.
 - 9 On the surface it seemed sensible.
 - 10 Don't judge a book by its cover.

Unit 15

- 1 1 reveal/disclose
 - 2 uneasy/uncomfortable
 - 3 devastated/heartbroken
 - 4 ecstatic / over the moon
 - 5 hit the roof / went mad
 - 6 suppress / bottle up
 - 7 cautious/guarded

Unit 16

- 1 1 an instant dislike to me
 - 2 talking about me behind my back
 - 3 everything to gain/win/earn his respect
 - 4 a strain on me
 - 5 and confide in my boss
 - 6 he resented the fact
 - 7 really tough decision
 - 8 decided to stick up for myself
 - 9 but as time has gone by,
 - 10 feel that things are looking up

Unit 17

- 1 1 idolize 5 criticize 8 principles 2 rebel 6 idealist 9 heroine 3 crude 7 footsteps 10 down
 - 4 inspire
 - The word in the grey squares is 'dedication'.

Unit 18

- 1 These are correct:
 - 1 a mess, a fuss
 - 2 broken, deprived
 - 3 beneficial, detrimental
 - 4 All three are correct.
 - 5 an unappealing
 - 6 All three are correct.

- 1 1P 2N 3N 4P 5N 6N 7N 8P
- 2 1 put
 - 2 foot
 - 3 exception
 - 4 customary/usual, regard/view/consider, upper, middle, regard/view/consider
 - 5 frown
 - 6 etiquette/custom

Leisure and lifestyle

1 1d 2e 3a 4f 5b 6h 7c 8q

2 Suggested answers:

You can use a corkscrew to open a bottle of wine.

You beat eggs with a whisk.
A raisin is a kind of dried fruit.
You drain things with a colander.
Lentils are a kind of pulse.
You can braise things in a casserole.
You use a ladle to serve soup.
A cashew is a kind of nut.
You use a wok to stir-fry food.
Sage is a kind of herb.

Unit 21

- 1 Lisbon is surrounded by seven hills, and from most of them you have stunning views of this remarkable city, which has managed to retain so much of its diverse architecture and cultural heritage. But it is also a modern, thriving European capital, and in recent years many of the old buildings have been restored. For tourists, one of the most popular parts is the Alfama, where you can wander around and soak up the charms of the old town. The Chiado district is famous for shops and restaurants, but for really vibrant night life, head for the Bairro Alto. Then after all that, you can unwind on the nearby beaches of Cascais and Estoril: wonderful places to recharge your batteries.
- 2 1 unique: the only one of its kind
 - 2 off the beaten track: far away from other people and houses
 - 3 unspoilt: beautiful because it hasn't changed
 - 4 cobbled streets: streets with a surface of old round stones
 - 5 take it easy: relax and do very little
 - 6 trek: a long hard walk
 - 7 undergo something: experience a process of change
 - 8 charm: very attractive/pleasant qualities or features

Unit 22

- 1 1 biting 4 miscast 7 tears/death 2 audiences 5 clichés 8 rubbish
 - 3 edge 6 effects
- 2 negative: dire, tedious, mediocre, feeble, unconvincing, atrocious

positive: sensational, fabulous, phenomenal, brilliant, extraordinary

Unit 23

- 1 These are correct:
 - 1 promoted, relegated
 - 2 under pressure, off form
 - 3 a last, a great, an outside
 - 4 home, a neutral venue
 - 5 through, knocked out
 - 6 runners-up
- 2 1 drawn, eliminated / knocked out
 - 2 victory, last
 - 3 run, unbeaten, form
 - 4 top, gave away

Unit 24

1	М	C	0	М	Р	0	S	Т	S	
	E	L			R			S	Р	
	Α	A	В	В	Ų	5	Н	Н	Α	w
	D	w	U		N			E	D	1
	0	N	L		E			D	E	L
	w	M	В	н	E	D	G	E	S	D
	W	0	F	E	R	T	1	L	E	L
	E	W							E	1
	E	E	N	R	ı	C	Н		D	F
	D	R	0	0	Т	S			S	E

2	1	roots	7	enrich
	2	wildlife	8	fertile
	3	seeds	9	hedge
	4	meadow	10	prune
	-	L. H.	44	i

5 bulb 11 lawnmower, shed 6 weed 12 spade

Unit 25

1	1	impulse	4	around	7	gambler
	2	pursuit	5	spree	8	debts
	3	addict	6	hunting	9	tag

2 1 before after 5 out off 2 minutes minute 6 addict addicted

3 for on 7 to for

4 induct indulge 8 searching search

Unit 26

1 1 socialize 6 pop 10 make 2 loner 7 lay 11 host

3 company 8 liven 12 get-together

4 join 9 drowns 13 away

5 awkward

8 deterrence deterrent

A changing world

Unit 27

1 1 irreversible 3 ongoing 5 gone back 2 subtle 4 sweeping 6 practice

Unit 28

1 How to be green: dos and don'ts

 Eat locally produced fruit and vegetables to reduce food miles.

Try to eat fruit and vegetables that are in season

 Recycle most of your waste rather than throwing it away.

 Use energy-saving light bulbs, which emit less CO₂.

Use rechargeable batteries.

 Don't use a tumble dryer: it consumes/ uses masses of energy.

 Maximize natural light in order to minimize the use of electric lights.

 Don't leave electrical appliances such as TVs on standby.

 Avoid things which are disposable and designed to be thrown away after use.

Unit 29

1 1 deforestation 5 captivity 2 wiped 6 wild 3 extinction 7 reserves 4 habitat 8 toll

Unit 30

2 invasive 6 condition 3 bed, a wheelchair 7 resume 4 All three are possible. 8 parts, organs

1 1 eradicated, wiped out 5 limit, restrict

Unit 31

1 log in/on or log on/off
 2 cyberspace or cybercafé

3 scroll up or scroll down (or scroll bar)

4 e-business or e-learning

5 a virtual community or virtual office or virtual reality

6 upload something on download something

2 1 videoblog 3 camcorder 5 install

2 password 4 upload

Unit 32

1 1 flee 6 discrimination
2 native 7 faith
3 refuge 8 peace
4 asylum 9 nostalgia
5 shock

Institutions

Unit 33

1 1 confidential

2 opinion

3 surgery

4 spotless/immaculate

5 trials

6 informed

7 referral

8 discharged

9 recuperate/convalesce/recover

10 feet

2 1 junior

2 be admitted to hospital

3 cosmetic surgery / plastic surgery

4 convalesce ('recover' would also be possible)

5 complementary

6 fastidious

7 a mix-up ('a mess' would also be possible)

8 take no notice of sth

Unit 34

1 1 a government grant

2 American citizens

3 are you eligible to vote

4 to chair tomorrow's meeting

5 to ensure that (also see that)

6 The party's manifesto

7 voluntary sector

8 high-profile jobs

2 1 say 4 volunteers 7 budget 2 behalf 5 nationwide 8 residents

3 seriously 6 stand/stick

Unit 35

1 1 d 2 a 3 g 4 b 5 h 6 c 7 e 8 f
2 1 warrant 3 smuggling 5 gang
2 custody 4 fraud 6 bail

Unit 36

1 abolition, abolish imprisonment, imprison deviation, deviate justification, justify segregation, segregate confinement, confine rehabilitation, rehabilitate consent, consent

2 1 turning out over

2 locked out up

3 capital punish punishment

4 common mutual consent

5 regarded at as

6 on in crisis

7 occupying occupational hazard

8 deterrence deterrent

- 1 1 capability/weapons
 - 2 All three are possible.
 - 3 the air / a peacekeeping
 - 4 distinguish / make a distinction
 - 5 made up / composed
 - 6 All three are possible.
 - 7 chemical/lethal
 - 8 All three are possible.
- 2 1 the vast majority
 - 2 officers in command
 - 3 guerrilla warfare
 - 4 counter-productive
 - 5 the former would
 - 6 government funding
 - 7 in reserve
 - 8 to assist with / to help with

News and current affairs

Unit 38

- 1 Possible answers:
 - 1 A government minister has been forced out of his/her job.
 - 2 A transport plan has been given encouragement.
 - 3 A business agreement on weapons has been given approval.
 - 4 A family is going through a very bad experience over a ransom.
 - 5 Someone is trying/attempting to end a kidnapping.
 - 6 A hotel has been destroyed by an explosion.

Unit 39

- 1 1 According to
 - 2 under attack/fire
 - 3 scathing remarks
 - 4 were leaked to the press
 - 5 the tide will now
 - 6 has been quoted as saying
 - 7 a temporary lapse of judgement
 - 8 a tight corner

Unit 40

- 1 1 shelter 6 excruciating 2 stay 7 dare
 - 3 take a chance 8 remaining 4 dazed/disorientated 9 rapid
 - 5 regain

Unit 41

- 1 1 coverage 4 deserve 7 exclusive 2 scandal 5 intrusion 8 tabloids
 - 3 alleged 6 privacy 9 allegations

Unit 42

- 1 Possible answers:
 - We had a discussion about left-wing policies.
 - 2 They want to maintain the status quo.
 - 3 I don't know who's in the driving seat.
 - 4 We'll put the document under the microscope.
 - 5 I'd be opposed to the proposal.
 - 6 He laid the foundations for the policy.
 - 7 There is equality in our company.
 - 8 The prime minister is heading in the right direction.

Unit 43

- 1 1 shoots
 - 2 available
 - 3 unpleasant and depressing
 - 4 bricks and stones
 - 5 explosives
 - 6 leave / go away from
 - 7 without, pattern
 - 8 military, army / armed force, capture

Work and finance

Unit 44

- 1 1 relocation
 - 2 scheme, performance
 - 3 leave, provision
 - 4 canteen, subsidized
 - 5 entitled, entitlement

Unit 45

- 1 1 trust, respect
 - 2 All three are possible.
 - 3 juggle
 - 4 a degree
 - 5 undermine, disrupt
 - 6 foster, promote

Unit 46

- 1 1 take it lying down
 - 2 likely to mount (or launch) an advertising campaign
 - 3 no choice but to tighten our belts
 - 4 to go down that road
 - 5 fuelling fears of a global recession
 - 6 wait till the dust settles
 - 7 The bid was turned down
 - 8 the move will set off a fresh round

Unit 47

1 Rising and stable: soar, surge, boom, buoyant, rally, gains

Falling and unstable: plunge, turbulence, plummet, volatile, slash, turmoil, slump

2 1 investors 5 equities/shares

6 outlook 2 debt 3 pressure 7 burst

4 trigger 8 conflicting/contradictory

Unit 48

1 1 statement outgoings 2 red 7 budget 3 overdrawn 8 bail 4 fund 9 make 5 squandering (or wasting) 10 track

Unit 49

1 1 achieve/accomplish

2 prioritize

3 stick/keep

4 anticipate

5 Schedule/Timetable/Organize/Arrange

7 Delegate

Unit 50

1 1 steaks stakes

2 make set

3 ballet ballot

4 set settle

5 privatizement privatization

6 inclinated inclined

7 interference intervention

8 off out

Unit 51

1 1 hum 6 neglect 2 sniff 7 photocopier 3 giggle 8 pet 4 absent 9 put

5 hectic 10 poke your nose

Concepts

Unit 52

1 1 result 4 bad 7 reason 2 car 5 a person 8 negative 3 force 6 an income

Unit 53

1 1 humiliated 5 embellish 2 phoney 6 adversary 3 interrogation 7 unpalatable 4 anonymously 8 namely

Unit 54

1 1 trivial 6 articulate 2 perennial 7 exacerbate 3 arise 8 light 4 confront 9 urgent

5 tackle

The word in the grey squares is 'insoluble'.

Unit 55

1 15 2D 3D 45 5D 65 75 8D

Unit 56

1 1 potential

2 make

3 resounding ('remarkable' is also possible)

5 way ('well' is also possible)

6 depth

7 letting

8 obstacles

9 way

10 overcome

11 breakthrough

12 wrong

13 strength

14 fulfil

Unit 57

1 Possible answers:

1 should have set out earlier / should have left earlier / should have taken a taxi.

2 his life considerably/ by several years.

3 after the film ended. / after 10.00.

4 of development.

5 he did. / he turned up.

6 I (have to) work on Saturdays/Sundays.

7 had to stand / were very bored

8 he shouldn't have been let out. / that was too short.

Spoken English

Unit 58

1 1 ticked nicked 5 jacket racket 2 flan flak 6 light tight 3 rug bug 7 lying dying 4 creek cheek 8 drug drag 2 1 laugh 7 stick/flak 2 broke 8 lousy/vile/ 3 blokes/guys disgusting 4 guys/blokes 9 cheek 5 neck 10 back 6 moaning

Unit 59

1 1 Your guess is as good as mine is.

2 You're not kidding! I don't believe it.

3 Yes, it's been one of those bad days.

4 Don't you ask me. He never tells me a word.

5 No any such luck, I'm afraid.

6 No, but there's no use of worrying.

7 No; it goes in one ear and out the other

8 Well, you've got nothing for to lose.

- 1 1 what 4 wonder 7 battle 2 bit 5 earth 8 know
 - 3 not 6 worth
- 2 1 All things being equal, I'd rather live in the centre. or I'd rather live in the centre, all things being equal.
 - 2 She seems to live in a world of her own.
 - 3 Exercise is every bit as important as what you eat. or What you eat is every bit as important as exercise.
 - 4 I rang him but for some reason he didn't answer. or I rang him but he didn't answer for some reason.
 - 5 How much did they charge you, if you don't mind me asking?
 - 6 It's great to let your hair down after a hard week. or After a hard week, it's great to let your hair down.

Unit 61

- 1 1 pick and choose
 - 2 back to front
 - 3 aims and objectives
 - 4 hustle and bustle
 - 5 back and forth
 - 6 bright and cheerful
 - 7 rules and regulations
 - 8 trial and error

Unit 62

1 1 good 4 strong 7 sieve 2 quiet 5 red 8 log 3 dry 6 dream

Unit 63

1 do away with / abolish own up / confess crop up / happen unexpectedly take sth apart / dismantle take sb in / deceive drag sth out / prolong hit back / retaliate butt in / interrupt turn up / arrive

Unit 64

- 1 These phrases are correct:
 - 1 As a matter of fact
 - 2 on the whole / by and large, Mind you, to be honest
 - 3 at any rate / anyhow, incidentally
 - 4 alternatively
 - 5 lagree / It's true, even so
 - 6 Besides

Unit 65

- 1 1 so/thereabouts
 - 2 odd / something / or thereabouts
 - 3 region
 - 4 somehow
 - 5 take
 - 6 something
 - 7 stuff
 - 8 lines

Unit 66

- 1 1 Live and let live.
 - 2 Easier said than done.
 - 3 Two heads are better than one.
 - 4 Once bitten, twice shy.
 - 5 Blood is thicker than water.
 - 6 Two wrongs don't make a right.
- 2 1 money 4 merrier 7 practice
 - 2 no, good 5 safe, sorry 8 sight, mind
 - 3 sleeping 6 come, served

Written English

Unit 67

1 straightforward / easy to understand complicated/convoluted abrupt/brusque unnecessary/superfluous relevant/pertinent

Unit 68

1 albeit, although prior to, before notwithstanding, in spite of in view of, considering thus, therefore

Unit 69

- 1 evaluate, evaluation condemn, condemnation assert, assertion summarize, summary hypothesize, hypothesis justify, justification exemplify, example outline, outline
- 2 1N 2N 3Y 4Y 5N 6Y 7N 8N

- 1 1 depict 5 alien 8 protagonist 2 convey 6 downfall 9 betray
 - 3 mercy 7 portrayal 10 synopsis 4 embody
 - The word in the grey squares is 'commentary'.

- 1 1 not usually fully understood
 - 2 describing doing
 - 3 largest smallest
 - 4 not
 - 5 declines changes
 - 6 replace copy
 - 7 unsuccessfully
 - 8 weak strong
- 2 1 hypothesize 5 unbiased 2 hereditary 6 verification
 - 3 scrutinize 7 immunity
 - 4 defective 8 molecular

Unit 72

- 1 1 The central core of a building is often made of reinforced concrete.
 - 2 Large steel girders are placed between the vertical columns to hold the building together.
 - 3 The exterior walls are made by attaching panels made of glass or metal to the building.
 - 4 Skyscrapers undergo rigorous tests to determine/establish/assess whether they can withstand high winds.
 - 5 All support beams are lifted by cranes and then put in place.
 - 6 The design has to comply with strict safely regulations before construction begins.
 - 7 All buildings have to conform to physical constraints imposed by climate and geology.
 - 8 Mechanical devices may be added to counteract or resist motion.
 - 9 All construction has to go through the most stringent/rigorous/thorough safety checks.
- 10 The building's support columns are usually anchored in the footings.

Unit 73

- 1 1 bed and breakfast
 - 2 please turn over
 - 3 headquarters
 - 4 closed-circuit television
 - 5 do-it-yourself
 - 6 chief executive officer
 - 7 politically correct
 - 8 care of
 - 9 for the attention of
 - 10 intelligence quotient
 - 11 estimated time of arrival
 - 12 tender loving care

Aspects of language

Unit 74

1 1 advised 4 similar, place 2 advantaged 5 handled 3 virus

Unit 75

- 1 1 The hurricane is intensifying as it heads towards land.
 - 2 This income is tax-free.
 - 3 This kind of vegetation characterizes the region.
 - 4 The building contains a system which purifies the air.
 - 5 The studio is soundproof.
 - 6 He needs to clarify his intentions.
 - 7 If you leave that in the sun, it will just solidify.
 - 8 The plan I've devised is foolproof.

Unit 76

1 1	to	4	over	7	on
2	for	5	to	8	for
3	on	6	for		

Unit 77

ı	1	passing	4	discussion
	2	choice	5	danger
	3	the contrary		3

Unit 78

1	1	weird	6	tasteless
	2	eminent	7	negligent
	3	dejected	8	perplexed
	4	inconceivable	9	naked
	5	comprehensive		

Unit 79

1	2	purely invariably briefly	5	virtually indirectly ultimately		apparently officially
2	1			a and b	5	a
	2	b	4	a and b	6	b

- 1 Possible answers:
 - 1 's unintelligent
 - 2 's got very poor eyesight.
 - 3 're dismissing/sacking people
 - 4 our own side
 - 5 's dead or 's been killed by the yet
 - 6 can't hear (very well) or 's rather deaf
 - 7 stole it
 - 8 ordinary citizens/people have been killed/ injured

List of spotlight boxes

Unit	Title of spotlight box	Page	Unit	Title of spotlight box	Page
1B	make fun of someone	11	34B	Gender	97
3B	Adjectives with -minded	15	35B	The police	99
3C	outbreak, outlay, etc.	16	36B	self-	101
4A	Collocation	17	37A	comprise, make up, consist of,	102
4C	entirely	19		compose	
6A	Different related forms	22	37B	interior and internal	104
7A	Suffix -en	29	38	Headline words	108
7B	Expressions with attention	29	40A	dare	112
9A	Verbs and nouns	32	41B	exclusives and scoops	115
9B	Expressions with constant	33	42A	means	116
10A	Ergative verbs	34	45A	degree	122
11A	-sighted	36	46A	merger, takeover, and acquisition	124
11B	Ways of seeing	37	48A	Bank accounts	128
12A	Adverbs of manner	38	48B	surplus	129
12B	Adjectives ending in -y	39	49A	no matter what, whatever	130
13B	exceed and related forms	41	49B	Metaphorical use of words	131
14C	cynical, sceptical	47	50A	set + noun	132
15A	desperate and related forms	48	52B	effect	139
15B	Other expressions with heart	49	53B	Types of lie	141
16A	tough	50	56B	way	147
16B	accept	51	59A	idioms and set phrases	154
17B	principles and values	53	61	bribery and corruption	158
18B	expect	55	63B	Phrasal verbs: meanings and forms	161
19A	consider, regard, view, perceive	56	64	anyway	162
21	relax	64	65	or something	164
22B	Boredom	67	68	hitherto and henceforth	175
23B	chance	69	69A	present v	176
24A	nature	70	70	embody/represent sth,	178
25B	Prefix out-	73		endow sb with sth	
26B	company	75	71B	unit	181
27B	Adjective + change	81	74B	un- and under-	191
28B	-friendly	83	75B	-proof, -free	193
29A	extinct, extinction	84	76A	control of/over sth/sb	194
30A	rate	86	77B	under	197
31A	e- and cyber-	88	78A	Fame	198
32A	migration	90	79B	speaking	201
32B	Getting used to things	91	80	Euphemisms	203
33B	A stay in hospital	95			

Word list / Index

Numbers are unit numbers, not page numbers

a likely story /ə 'laıkli stə:ri/ 59 a real character /ə ˌri:əl 'kærəktə(r)/ 14 a real effort /a .ri:al 'efat/ 4 a real eyesore /a ri:al 'aisa:(r)/ 4 a real pain /ə ri:əl 'pem/ 58 a small world /a .sma:l 'wa:ld/ 66 a tight corner /ə ˌtaɪt 'kə:nə(r)/ 39 abandon /ə'bændən/ 43, 55 abnormal /æb'no:ml/ 71 abolish /a'bolis/ 36, 63 abolition /æbə'lıfn/ 36 about as in be about to do sth 35 abrupt /a'brapt/ 67 absence /'æbsəns/ 51 absent /'æbsənt/ 51 absent-minded / æbsant 'maindid/ 3 absolute Anj /'æbsəlu:t/ 56 absorb /ab'zo:b/ 5 abuse N /ə'bju:s/ 6 abuse v /ə'bju:z/ 6 accent / æksont/ 4 accept /ək'sept/ 16 access N, V / ækses/ 33 accident-prone /'æksidnt praon/ 30 acclaim /a'kleim/ 22 acclaimed /ə'kleimd/ 22 acclimatized as in get acclimatized 32 accompany /ə'kʌmpəni/ 26 accomplish /a'kamplis/ 49 according to /ə'kə:dɪŋ ˌtu:, tə/ 39 account as in current/deposit account 48 accountable to /a'kaontabl tu:, ta/ 45 accumulate /a'kju:mjəleɪt/ 48, 51 accustomed as in get accustomed 32 achieve /o'tfi:v/ 49 acquire /ə'kwaɪɔ(r)/ 24 acquisition /ækwi'ʒi[n/ 46 action as in take action 40 actions speak louder than words /'ækʃnz spi:k laudə ðən 'wa:dz/ 66 actually /'æktfuəli/ 64 adapt to /a'dæpt ,tu:, ta/ 27 adaptation /ædæp'terſn/ 22 addict as in drug addict 25 addicted to sth /ə'dıktıd tə/ 25 additional /ə'dıʃənl/ 45 address v /ə'dres/ 54 adjust /ə'dʒʌst/ 11 adjust to /əˈdʒʌst ˌtu:, tə/ 27 adjustment /ə'dəʌstmənt/ 11 admit sb to hospital /ad,mit ,... ta 'hospitl/ 33 adopt /ə'dopt/ 69 adrenalin /ə'drenəlm/ 43 advance /əd'vo:ns/ 30 adversary /'ædvəsəri/ 53

adverse effect / ædva:s t'fekt/ 52 advertising agency /'ædva:taizin erdansi/ 34 affection /ə'fek fn/ 14 affectionate /ə'fck[ənət/ 14 affluent /'æfluent/ 70 after sth /'a:fta ,.../ 25 against all (the) odds /ə,genst ,o:l ði pdz/ 40 age /eidz/ 57 agency /'eidzənsi/ 34 aggravate /'ægravett/ 54 agile /'æʤaɪl/ 9 agility /ɔ'dxıləti/ 9 agree entirely /ə,gri: ın'taɪəli/ 4 aims and objectives / ermz and ab'dzektivz/ 61 air force /'ea fo:s/ 37 albeit /'o:lbiit/ 68 alcoholic /ælkəˈhɒlɪk/ 25 alert N /5'l3:1/ 38 alien /'erlian/ 70 all the same /,o:l ða 'seim/ 64 all things being equal /'o:1 ,θτηz ,bi:τη 'i:kwal/ 60 all things considered /'o:l ,θιηz kən'sıdəd/ 77 allegation /æli'gerjn/ 39, 41 allege /a'ledy/ 39, 41 allegedly /ə'ledadli/ 41 alleviate /a'li:viert/ 11 allocate /'ælekent/ 34 allowance /ə'lauəns/ 44 almonds /'a:mandz/ 20 alongside /a'lonsaid/ 31 aloof /ɔ'lu:f/ 14 alternate v /'o:ltanent/ 9 alternatively /o:l'ta:notivli/ 64 ambiguity /æmbiˈgju:əti/ 1 ambiguous /æm'bigjuəs/ 1 amend /a'mend/ 27 amendment /a'mendmant/ 27 amid /a'mid/ 39 amidst /ə'mɪdst/ 39 an eye for an eye /an ,ar far an an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth /ən ,aı fər ən 'aı ən ə ,tu:0 fər ə 'tu:0 66 analyse /'ænəlaiz/ 69 anchor v /'ænkə(r)/ 72 ancient /'emfnt/ 55 angle N, V /'ængl/ 72 animosity /ænɪ'mɒsəti/ 32 ankle /'æŋkl/ 13 anonymity /ænəˈnɪməti/ 53 anonymously /əˈnɒnɪməsli/ 53 anti- /'ænti/ 74 anti-depressant / ænti dr'present/ 74

anti-drugs policy / ænti 'dragz polosi/ 74 anti-inflammatory / ænti m'flæmətri/ 74 anti-racism / ænti 'reisizəm/ 74 anti-spam filter / ænti 'spæm filtə(r)/ 31 anti-virus protection / ænti 'varrəs protek fn/ 31 anti-virus software / ænti 'vairəs softwee(r)/ 74 anti-war /,ænti 'wo:(r)/ 74 anticipate /æn'tisipeit/ 49 anticipation /æntɪsɪˈpeɪ[n/ 49 antique N, ADJ /æn'ti:k/ 55 anyhow /'enihao/ 64 anyway /'eniwei/ 64 apart as in take sth apart 63 apologetic /appla'detik/ 6 apologize /ə'polədsaiz/ 6 appalled /ə'po:ld/ 15 apparently /a'pærantli/ 79 appeal N /ə'pi:l/ 67 appeal for /a'pi:l fa(r)/ 67 appealing /ə'pi:lɪŋ/ 18 appetite /'æpitait/ 12 appetizing / apitaizin/ 12 applaud /əˈplɔ:d/ 22 applause /ə'plo:z/ 22 appliance /a'plaians/ 28 apply pressure to /ə,plai 'preʃə tə/ 12 appreciate /ə'pri:[icit/ 16 appreciation /əpri:ʃi'eɪʃn/ 16 aptitude /'æptitju:d/ 76 archive N, V /'a:kaiv/ 71 arduous /'a:djuəs/ 9 argument /'a:qjument/ 69 arise /ə'raiz/ 54 armed combat / a:md 'kombæt/ 37 armed forces / a:md 'fo:siz/ 37 arms /q:mz/ 38 arms as in folded arms 8 army /'a:mi/ 37 aroma /əˈrəʊmə/ 12 arouse /əˈraʊz/ 52 artichoke /'a:titfack/ 20 articulate ADJ /a: 'tıkjulət/ 54 articulate v /ɑ:'tıkjuleıt/ 54 as a favour / oz o 'fervo(r)/ 5 as a matter of fact / az a mætar av 'fækt/ 64 as far as sth is concerned / əz ˌfa:r əz '... iz kən,s3:nd/ 79 as blind as a bat / sz blamd sz s 'bæt/ 62 as deaf as a post /,əz ,def əz ə 'paust/ 62 as dry as a bone / az ,drai əz ə 'baon/ 62 as for /'æz fa(r)/ 64

vowes: ac cat | o: father | e ten | o: bird | o about | i sit | i: see | i many | o got | o: saw | a up | o put | o: too | u actual | ai my | ao now | ei say | oo go | oi boy | io near | eo hair | oo pure

as good as gold / az .god az away us in get away from it all 21 goold/ 62 away as in right away 77 awkward /'o:kwad/ 26 as I was saying /'æz ar wəz ˌseɪɪŋ/ 64 as light as a feather /, oz , lait oz o B & B (= bed and breakfast) / bi: an 'feðo(r)/ 62 as quiet as a mouse / pz kwaipt pz p 'bi:/ 73 b (= be) 73 'maos/ 62 as red as a beetroot /, az , red az a b4 (= before) 73 b4n (= bye for now) 73 'bi:tru:t/ 62 back v /bæk/ 46 as strong as an ox /, əz , stron əz ən back as in behind sb's back 16 'pks/ 62 back and forth / bæk ən 'fo:0/ 61 as thin as a rake / əz .0ın əz ə back down / bæk 'daun/ 4 'reik/ 62 back to front / bæk to 'frant/ 61 as time went by /oz taim went 'bai/ 16 backing /'bækɪŋ/ 46 bad run / bæd 'rʌn/ 23 as white as a sheet / az , wart az a [i:t/ 62 bad taste as in be in bad taste 19 as you will see from my CV . . . / æz. bad-tempered / bæd 'tempad/ 3 ju: wil si: fram mai si: 'vi:/ 67 badly hit / bædli 'hit/ 49 baffle /'bæfl/ 53 asap (= as soon as possible) / er .es .er baffled /'bæfld/ 78 bags of /'bægz əv/ 65 ask a favour / a:sk a 'ferva(r)/ 5 ask after /'a:sk a:fta(r)/ 63 bail /beil/ 35 aspect /'æspekt/ 71 bail sb out / beil ... 'aot/ 48 assert /ə's3:t/ 69 balance us in on balance 77 assertion /a'sa: [n/ 69 balance as in tip the balance 46 assertive /ə'sa:tıv/ 14 ballot N, V /'bælət/ 50 ban N /bæn/ 76 assess /o'ses/ 69 assessment /ə'sesmənt/ 69 bank /bænk/ 37 assimilate /ə'sıməleit/ 27 bank statement /'bænk steitment/ 48 bankrupt as in go bankrupt 46 assimilation /əsiməˈleɪ[n/ 27 assist /ə'sist/ 37 barbed wire / ba:bd 'waia(r)/ 3 bare /bea(r)/ 78 associated with /ə'səusieitid wið/ 42 association /əsəu[i'eɪ[n/ 42 barely /'beəli/ 11 assurance /a'[parans/ 6 bargain hunting /'ba:gin ,hantin/ 25 assure /a'[ua(r)/ 6 bark N, V /ba:k/ 10 basic unit /'beisik ju:nit/ 71 astute /a'stu:t/ 14 basically /'beisikli/ 79 asylum /o'sailom/ 32 at a moment's Notice /at a , maumants basis /'bersis/ 49 bat /bæt/ 62 'nautis/ 77 batteries as in recharge your at an angle /at an 'ængl/ 72 batteries 21 at any rate /at 'eni ,reit/ 64 battery charger /'bætəri ˌtʃɑ:ʤə(r)/ 28 at ease as in put sb at ease 33 at home /ot 'houm/ 23 battle as in fight a losing battle 60 battle as in locked in battle 39 at once /at 'wans/ 77 at one time /at 'wan ,taim/ 57 be about to do sth /,bi: a,baot to 'du:/ 35 at random /at 'rændam/ 43 be behind sb/sth / bi br'hamd/ 54 at short notice /at .fo:t 'nautis/ 77 at stake /at 'sterk/ 50 be bullied / bi 'bolid/ 17 at the last minute /at ða ,la:st be carried away / bi ,kærıd ə'wei/ 26 be composed of / bi kəm pəozd 'minit/ 57 av/ 37 at the very least /ət ðə ,veri 'li:st/ 77 be confined to a wheelchair / bi atb (= all the best) 73 kən famd tu ə 'wi:ltfeə(r)/ 30 8 (= -ate) 73 be confined to bed / bi kan, faind to atom /'ætəm/ 71 atrocious /a'trausas/ 22 'bed/ 30 be cruel to be kind / bi .kru:əl tə bi attack as in under attack 77 'kaind/ 14 attention /a'tenfn/ 7 be detained in custody / bi diteind in attn 73 attract /ə'trækt/ 24 'kastadi/ 35 be distracted by sth / bi di'stræktid attract sb's attention /əˌtrækt o'tenfn/ 7 bar/ 25 attribute N / ætrıbju:t/ 14 be drawn against /,bi 'dro:n ə,genst/ 23 audience /'o:dians/ 22 be drawn to / bi 'drain ta/ 14 authentic /o:'0entik/ 55 authority /o:'θρεστί/ 37 be economical with the truth / bi: i:kə,nomikl wið ða 'tru:0/ 53 away /ɔ'weɪ/ 23

be entitled to /,bi: in'taitld ,tu:, ta/ 44 be getting on for / bi 'getin .on $f_{\theta}(r)/7$ be humiliated / bi hju: 'miliertid/ 60 be in a mess / bi: in a 'mes/ 18 be in a world of your own / bi: in a w3:ld av ja:r 'aon/ 60 be in bad taste / bi: in .bæd 'teist/ 19 be in favour of /,bi: in 'feivar av/ 42 be in poor taste /,bi: m ,po: 'terst/ 19 be in the driving seat /,bi: in ða drawin si:t/ 42 be in the red / bi: in őə 'red/ 48 be in two minds about /, bi: in ,tu: maindz a baot/ 2 be into sth / bi: ,into '.../ 58 be locked in battle / bi .lokt in 'bætl/ 39 be off /,bi: 'pf/ 25 be on top / bi: pn 'top/ 23 be on your best behaviour /,bi: ,on jo: best brhervjo(r)/ 19 be out of hand /,bi: ,aut av hænd/ 49 be out of your depth / bi: ,aut av .jo: be overdrawn / bi: aova'dro:n/ 48 be overwhelmed by / bi: pove'welmd bai/ 43 be past it / bi 'pa:st it/ 56 be promoted / bi pra'mautid/ 23 be put out /,bi ,pot 'aot/ 19 be reconciled with / bi 'rekensaild wið/ 63 be referred to sb /,bi rt'f3:d to/ 33 be relegated / bi 'religertid/ 23 be the last thing on sb's mind / bi ða la:st θiŋ on ,... 'maind/ 2 be thrown in at the deep end / bi θraun in at δa 'di:p end/ 42 be tied up / bi taid 'Ap/ 2 be under siege /,bi: ,Anda 'si:dy/ 43 be uprooted / bi: Ap'ru:tid/ 32 beam /bi:m/ 72 bean sprouts /'bi:n 'spraots/ 20 bear sth in mind / bea ,... in 'maind/ 8 beat /bi:t/ 20 beautiful /'biu:tɪfl/ 21 beauty is only skin-deep / bju:ti ız .aunli .skin 'di:p/ 66 bee /bi:/ 10 beep N, V /bi:p/ 10 beetroot /'bi:tru:t/ 20, 62 before sb's time /bi,fo: ,... 'taim/ 57 beforehand /bi'fo:hænd/ 26 behalf as in on behalf of sb 34 behaviour as in be on your best behaviour 19 behind as in be behind sb/sth 54 behind closed doors /bi haind klaozd 'do:z/ 39 behind sb's back /br haind 'bæk/ 16 behind the scenes /bi,haind ða

'si:nz/ 39

consonants: b bad | d did | f fall | g get | h hat | j yes | k cat | 1 leg | m man | n now | p pen | r red | s see | t tea | v van | w wet | z zoo | s shoe | z vision | if chain | dz jam | thin | this | n sing

behind the times /bi haind ða taimz/57 believe it or not /bi,li:v it o: 'not/ 60 belt as in tighten your belt 46 bending /'bendin/ 9 beneficial effect /beni,fifl r'fekt/ 18 benefits /'benifits/ 44 bereaved /br'ri:vd/ 77 besides /br'saidz/ 64 best as in the best of both worlds 60 best as in the best thing 59 bet as in your best bet 59 betray /bi'trei/ 70 betrayal /bi'treiol/ 70 better late than never / beta leit ðan 'nevo(r)/ 66 better safe than sorry / beta seif ðan 'spri/ 66 better still / beta 'stil/ 28 bfn (= bye for now) 73 bias /'baras/ 71 biased /'barast/ 71 bid N, V /bid/ 38, 46 bid as in make a bid for 46 big chance / big 'tfa:ns/ 23 bigoted /'bigətid/ 3 birth as in give birth 41 birth certificate /'ba:0 sa,tifikat/ 3 birth rate /'b3:θ ,reit/ 30 bit of a drag /,bit av a 'dræg/ 58 bite your fingernails / bait jo: 'fingəneilz/ 8 bizarre /bi'za:(r)/ 78 blame as in take the blame 4 bland /blænd/ 12 blast /blo:st/ 38 blazing row / bleizin 'rao/ 39 blink v /blink/ 11 blister /'blistə(r)/ 13 block spam / blok 'spæm/ 31 bloke /blook/ 58 blood is thicker than water / blad iz θika ðan 'wo:ta(r)/ 66 blood pressure /'blad prefo(r)/ 13 blow /blau/ 38 blow sth out of proportion /,blov aut av pra'po: fn/ 50 blunt /blant/ 67 blurred vision / bla:d 'vi3n/ 11 boast v /bəost/ 10 boat as in rock the boat 42 body /'bodi/ 5, 67 boil down to sth /'boil ,daon to .../ 52 bolt v, N /bolt/ 72 bond /bond/ 16 bone /boon/ 62 bonus /'baonas/ 44 book as in don't judge a book by its cover 14 boom as in economic boom 47 boost N, V /bu:st/ 38 boost morale / bu:st ma'ra:1/ 45 bored out of your mind /,bo:d ,aut av jo: 'maind/ 22 bored stiff / bo:d 'stif/ 22 bored to death / boid to 'de0/ 22

bored to tears / bo:d to 'traz/ 22 boring /'bo:rm/ 22 boss as in your own boss 45 bottle sth up / botl 'Ap/ 15 bounce back / baons 'bæk/ 47 brace /breis/ 7 bracket N / brækit/ 72 braise /breiz/ 20 branch /brg:ntf/ 37 brand new /,brænd 'nju:/ 55 brave /breiv/ 17 bravery /'bresvari/ 17 breadwinner /'bredwma(r)/ 20 break /breik/ 57 break down / breik 'daon/ 3 break into a gallop / breik ,intu: a gælap/9 break off from sth / breik 'of from .../ 49 break out / breik 'aot/ 3, 4 break the deadlock / breik ða 'dedlok/ 50 break up /,breik 'Ap/ 3 break-up /'breik Ap/ 3 breakdown / breikdaun/ 3 breaking point /'breikin point/ 43 breakthrough /'breikθru:/ 56 breath as in don't hold your breath 59 breathtaking /'breθteikin/ 11 breed /bri:d/ 29 bribe v /braib/ 61 bribery /'braibəri/ 61 brief summary / bri:f 'sʌməri/ 4 briefly /'bri:fli/ 79 bright as in not exactly bright 80 bright and cheerful / brait on theff/ 61 brilliant /'briliant/ 22 bring sb somewhere /'bring samwea(r)/ 2 bring sth about /,brin ,... ə'baot/ 27 bring sth up /ˌbrɪŋ ,... 'ap/ 63 broad-minded /ˌbrɔːd 'maɪndɪd/ 3 broadcast v / bro:dka:st/ 41 broadly speaking /'bro:dli ,spi:kin/ 64 broadsheet /'bro:dfi:t/ 41 broke /brauk/ 58 broken home / brookan 'hoom/ 18 browse /braoz/ 25 browser /'brauzə(r)/ 31 brusque /bru:sk/ 67 btw (= by the way) 73 bubble /'babl/ 47 buck as in pass the buck 50 budget N /'badgit/ 34 budget N, V /'badgit/ 48 bug /bag/ 58 build up /,bild 'Ap/ 48 built-up / bilt 'Ap/ 3 bulb (= light bulb) /balb/ 28 bulb (= plant) /balb/ 24 bullet-proof /'bolit pru:f/ 75 bully N, V /'boli/ 17 bump into sb /'bʌmp ˌmtə .../ 63 bumpy ride / bampi 'raid/ 47 buoyant /'boient/ 47

burden as in debt burden 47 burst into flames /,ba:st ,into 'flermz/ 4 burst into tears /,ba:st ,into 'tioz/ 4 bury your head in the sand /,beri jo: ,hed in 85 'sænd/ 50 bush /bof/ 24 butt in /,bat 'm/ 63 butterfly /'bʌtəflaɪ/ 24 buy sth on impulse / bar ,... on 'impals/ 25 buzz v /baz/ 10 buzz about /,baz ə'baot/ 10 by and large / bar on 'la:dy/ 64 by any chance / bar eni 'tfa:ns/ 60 by chance as in purely by chance 70 by choice / bar 'tfors/ 77 by common consent / bar komen kan'sent/ 36 by means of /,bar 'mi:nz ov/ 77 by mutual consent /,bar ,mju:tʃuəl kən'sent/ 36 by the way / bar do 'wer/ 64

c (= see) 73 cake as in have your cake and eat it 20 cake as in sell like hot cakes 62 calculate /'kælkjuleit/ 48 calculation /kælkju'ler[n/ 48 call sth off /,ko:l ,... 'pf/ 63 camcorder /'kæmko:də(r)/ 31 cancel /'kænsl/ 63 canteen /kæn'ti:n/ 44 capital punishment / kæpitl panifment/ 36 capitalism /'kæpıtəlızəm/ 42 capitalist /'kæpitəlist/ 42 capitulate /kəˈpɪtʃuleɪt/ 18 captivity as in in captivity 29 car chase /'kg: tfeis/ 9 carbon footprint /,ka:bən 'fotprint/ 28 carried away as in be/get carried away 26 carry out (= implement) / kæri 'aot/ 27 carry out (a procedure) /,kæri 'aot/ 30 carry out (a survey) / kæri 'aot/ 41 case as in in any case 64 cashews /'kæʃu:z, kæ'ʃu:z/ 20 casserole /'kæsərəol/ 20 cast /ka:st/ 22 casualty /'kæʒuəlti/ 53 catch /kætf/ 63 catch a glimpse of /ˌkætʃ ə 'glimps av/ 11 catch fire / kætf 'farə(r)/ 4 catch sb out /ˌkætʃ ,... 'aot/ 53 catch sight of /ˌkætʃ 'saɪt əv/ 11 cause /ko:z/ 27 caution v /'ko:[n/ 35 cautious /'ko:ʃas/ 15 CCTV (= closed circuit television) / si: ,si: ,ti: 'vi:/ 73 cease /si:s/ 38

vowers: accat | o: father | c ten | o: bird | o about | i sit | i: sec | i many | o got | o: saw | a up | o put | u: too | u actual | ai my | ao now | ci say | oo go | oi boy | io near | co hair | oo pure

celeb /sp'leb/ 41 celebrity /sə'lebrəti/ 41 cell (= prison cell) /sel/ 36 cell (e.g. blood cell) /sel/ 71 centre party /'sento_pa:ti/ 42 CEO (= chief executive officer) / si; i: 'au/ 73 certificate as in birth certificate 3 chain of events / tfein av i'vents/ 52 chair N, V /tfea(r)/ 34 chairman /'tfeəmən/ 34 chairperson /'tfeapa:sn/ 34 chairwoman /'tfeawoman/ 34 chalk as in like chalk and cheese 20 chance /tfg:ns/ 23 chance as in by any chance 60 chance as in purely by chance 79 chance as in take a chance on sth 40 change /tfeindy/ 27 channel of communication / tjænl av kəmju:nr'kerfn/ 54 chaos as in total/utter chaos 4 character /'kærəktə(r)/ 14 characteristic /kærəktə'rıstık/ 75 characterize /'kæraktaraız/ 75 charge N, V /tfa:dy/ 9 charge sth /'tfa:dz ,.../ 28 charge sth up /ˌtʃɑːdʒ ,... 'Ap/ 28 charger /'tfa:d3a(r)/ 28 charisma /kəˈrɪzmə/ 14 charismatic /kærız'mætık/ 14 charity /'tfærati/ 34 charity begins at home / tfærati bi,ginz at 'haom/ 66 charity organization /'tfærəti o:gonar.zer(n/ 34 charm /tfo:m/ 21 charming /'tfg:min/ 21 chase N. V /tfeis/ 9 chatterbox /'tfætəboks/ 14 chatty /"tʃæti/ 14 cheek (= rude behaviour) /tfi:k/ 19, 58 cheeky /'tfi:ki/ 19 cheerful as in bright and cheerful 61 cheers /tfipz/ 58 cheese as in like chalk and cheese 20 chemical weapon / kemikl wepan/ 37 chemotherapy /ki:mou'0eropi/ 30 chickens as in don't count your chickens 20 chief /tfi:f/ 38 chief constable / tʃi:f 'kʌnstəbl/ 35 chiefly /"tfi:fli/ 79 childcare /'tfaildkeə(r)/ 44 childish /'tfaildif/ 78 childlike /'tfaildlark/ 78 childproof /'tfaild_pru:f/ 75 chill out / tfil 'aut/ 21 chocoholic /tfokə'holik/ 25 choice as in by choice 77 choose as in pick and choose 61 chopy /tfpp/ 20 chopsticks /'tfppstrks/ 19 chore /tfo:(r)/ 24 chronic /'kronik/ 40

chubby /'tfabi/ 7 chubby cheeks / tʃʌbi 'tʃiːks/ 7 cinnamon /'sɪnəmən/ 20 circumstance /'sa:kamsta:ns/ 5 citizen /'sıtızn/ 34 city-wide /'sıti waıd/ 34 civil /'sɪvl/ 37 civilian N, ADJ /so'vilian/ 37 claim v /kleim/ 63, 69 clap /klæp/ 22 clarify /'klærəfaɪ/ 75 class as in lower/middle/upper/ working class 19 classic example /'klæsik ig,za:mpl/ 4 classified /'klæsifaid/ 74 clean as in spotlessly clean 33 clear /klip(r)/ 29 clear sb of /'klip pv/ 38 clear sth up /,klip ,... 'Ap/ 26 clear up / klier 'Ap/ 26 clearly /'klɪəli/ 79 clenched fist / klentft 'fist/ 8 cliché /'kli:fei/ 22 clichéd /'kli:feid/ 22 clinch v /klintf/ 46 clinical trial / klmrkl 'trarəl/ 33 clip N /klip/ 31, 76 clique /kli:k/ 26 cliquey /'kli:ki/ 26 close to tears / klaus to 'tiaz/ 15 closure /'klauga(r)/ 50 clue as in I haven't a clue 59 do /'kear av/ 73 coarse /kb:s/ 17 cobbled streets /'kpbld stri:ts/ 21 cock /kpk/ 10 coerce /kəo's:s/ 52 coercion /kəu's: [n/ 52 coffee break /'kpfi .breik/ 57 coherence /kao'hiarans/ 69 coherent /kəo'hiərənt/ 69 coincide with /kəoɪn'saɪd wið/ 31 coincidence /kao'ınsıdans/ 31 colander /'kalanda(r)/ 20 collaboration /kəlæbəˈreɪʃn/ 45 collateral damage /kə,lætərəl dæmidy/ 80 collocation /kplo'kerfn/ 4 combat /'kombæt/ 37 combination /kombi'nei[n/ 8 combine /kəm'bam/ 8 come across as /'kam a,krps az/ 14 come bottom / kam 'botom/ 56 come in / kam 'ın/ 2 come into effect / kam intu: 1'fekt/ 52 come into sight / kam into 'sait/ 11 come into view /,kam ,mtə 'vju:/ 11 come top / kam 'top/ 56 come under attack / knm ,nnder o'tæk/ 39 come under fire / kam ,anda 'faio(r)/ 39 come unstuck / kam an'stak/ 56 come up / knm 'np/ 54, 63 come with /'kam wið/ 2 comeback /'kambæk/ 56

command N /kə'mq:nd/ 69 command v /kəˈmɑːnd/ 37 comment /'kpment/ 19 commentary /'kpmantri/ 70 commercial /kə'm3;[l/ 79 commercialize /kɔ'mɜ:ʃəlaɪz/ 75 commercially /kɔ'mɜ:ʃəli/ 79 commit /ka'mit/ 6 commitment /kə'mıtmənt/ 6 common goal / komen 'geol/ 45 communicate with /ko'mju:nikeit wið/ 63 communism /'kpmjunizam/ 42 companionship /kəm'pænjənʃıp/ 70 company /'kampani/ 26 comparable /'komporobl/ 6 compare /kəm'peə(r)/ 6 compatible with /kəm'pætəbl wid/ 76 compensate for /'kompenseit [fo:(r), fo(r)/ 63 compilation /kpmpilerfn/ 76 complementary medicine /kompli_mentri 'medsn/ 33 complex /'kompleks/ 76 compliance /kom'plarans/ 72 compliment N, V / kompliment/ 16 complimentary /komplimentri/ 16 comply with /kəm'plar ,wið/ 72 compose /kam'pauz/ 37 composed as in be composed of 37 compost /'kompost/ 24 comprehensible /kompri'hensabl/ 78 comprehensive /kompri'hensiv/ 44, comprise /kəm'praiz/ 37 compulsive /kom'palsiv/ 25 con v /kon/ 58 conceal /kən'si:l/ 7 conceited /kən'si:tid/ 14 conceivable /kən'si:vəbl/ 78 concept /'konsept/ 74 concern as in main/principal/growing concern 4 concerned as in as far as sth is concerned 79 concerning /kən'sa:nın/ 67, 68 concerted effort /kən,sa:tid 'efət/ 4 concise /kən'saıs/ 67 conclude /kən'klu:d/ 69 concluding /kənˈkluːdɪŋ/ 78 conclusion /kən'klu:3n/ 69 conclusions as in jump/leap to conclusions 8 conclusive /kən'klu:sıv/ 78 concrete /'kpŋkri:t/ 72 condemn /kən'dem/ 69 condemnation /kondem'ner[n/ 69 condition /kənˈdɪʃn/ 30 condolences /kənˈdəolənsız/ 67 condone /kən'dəun/ 69 conduct (a survey) /kənˈdokt/ 41 conference /'konfarans/ 69 confess /kən'fes/ 6, 63 confession /kən'fe[n/ 6 confide in /kən'faɪd ˌɪn/ 16 confidential /konfi'den[]/ 33

confidentiality /konfiden[i'æləti/ 33 confine /kən'fam/ 36 confined as in be confined to bed / a wheelchair 30 confinement /kən'faınmənt/ 36 conflicting /kən'flıktın/ 47 confound /kon'faund/ 53 confront /kən'frant/ 54 conscientious /kpn[i'enfos/ 14 conscription /kən'skrıp[n/ 37 consent N, V /kan'sent/ 36 consent as in by common/mutual consent 36 consequences /'konsikwonsiz/ 52 conservation /kpnsa'ver[n/ 28 Conservative /kan'sa:vatry/ 42 conserve /kən'sa:v/ 28 consider /kənˈsidə(r)/ 19 considerable /kən'sıdərəbl/ 37 considerable difficulty /kən,sıdərəbl 'dıfıkəlti/ 4 considerably /kənˈsɪdərəbli/ 37 considerate /kən'sıdərət/ 14 considered as in all things considered 77 considering /kən'sıdərın/ 68 consist of /kən'sıst əv/ 37 constable /'kanstabl/ 35 constant /'kpnstant/ 9 constipated /'konstipertid/ 13 constipation /konsti'peisn/ 13 constrain /kon'strein/ 72 constraint /kən'streint/ 72 construction as in under construction 77 consult /kən'salt/ 27 consultation /konsl'ter[n/ 27 consultative /kən'sʌltətrv/ 27 consume /kon'sju:m/ 28 consumer /kən'sju:mə(r)/ 28 consumption /kon'sampfn/ 28 contingency /kən'tındənsi/ 48 contradict /kontra'dikt/ 47 contradiction /kontra'dık(n/ 47 contradictory /kontra'dıktari/ 47 contrary as in on the contrary 77 contribute /kən'trıbju:t/ 26 contribution /kontri'bju:fn/ 26 control /kən'trəol/ 76 control as in under control 49 controversial /kpntro'va:sil/ 39 controversy /'kontrova:si, kən'trovəsi/ 39 convalesce /kpnvə'les/ 33 convalescence /kpnvo'lesns/ 33 convention /kən'venfn/ 30 conventional /kən'venʃənl/ 30 convey /kən'ver/ 70 conviction /kən'vık[n/ 71 convincing /kən'vınsıŋ/ 22, 78 convoluted /'kpnvəlu:trd/ 67 copy N, V /'kppi/ 24 coriander /kpri'ænda(r)/ 20 corkscrew /'kɔ:kskru:/ 20 corner as in a tight corner 39 corporate /'ka:parat/ 47 corporation /ko:pa'rei[n/ 47

corrupt /kə'rʌpt/ 61 corruption /kə'rʌpʃn/ 61 cosmetic surgery /kpz,metik sa:d5ari/ 33 cottage /'kptidy/ 24 could as in I could do with 59 council /'kaonsl/ 34 councillor /'kaonsələ(r)/ 34 count /kaont/ 5 counter-productive / kaonta prə'daktıv/ 37 counteract /kaontar'ækt/ 72 countryside / kantrisaid/ 24 courage /'karidy/ 17 courageous /ka'reidas/ 17 courteous /'ka:tias/ 19 courtesy /'ka:təsi/ 19 cover sth up / kava ..., 'ap/ 39 cover-up /'kavər ap/ 39 coverage /'kavaridy/ 41 crack N /kræk/ 42 crafty /'kra:fti/ 14 crane /krein/ 72 crawl /kro:l/ 2 crazy as in drive sb crazy 52 creak N, V /kri:k/ 10 create /kri'cit/ 27 create an illusion /kri,cit ən ı'lu:3n/ 7 credit /'kredit/ 48 creep /kri:p/ 9 crime as in organized crime 35 crippling /'kriplin/ 25 crisis as in in crisis 36 criteria /krar'traria/ 69 criterion /krar'trarian/ 69 criticism / kritisizəm/ 4 criticize /'kritisaiz/ 17, 63 croc /krpk/ 40 crocodile /'krokədaıl/ 40 crop up /krop 'Ap/ 63 crow /krao/ 10 crude /kru:d/ 17 cruel /'kru:əl/ 6 cruel as in be cruel to be kind 14 crush v /kraf/ 20 cul8r (= see you later) 73 culture shock /'kalifa Jok/ 32 cunning /'kʌnɪn/ 14 curable /'kjoarabl/ 30 curb v /k3:b/ 38 cure N, V /kjoə(r)/ 30 curiously enough /'kjoəriəsli 1,naf/ 79 current as in in current use 1 current account /'karant a kaont/ 48 curt /k3:t/ 67 curtail /ks:'teil/ 57 custody /'kastadi/ 35, 41 custom /'kastam/ 19 customary /'kastəməri/ 19 cutn /knt/ 47 cut sth back / kat 'bæk/ 24 cutbacks as in make cutbacks 48 cute /kju:t/ 7 cutting edge / kntm 'edg/ 55 cutting-edge technology /,kntin ,edg tek'noladzi/ 55 cyber- /'sarbə/ 31

cyber-café /'saɪbə ,kæfeɪ/ 31 cyberspace /'saɪbəspeɪs/ 31 cynical /'sɪnɪkl/ 14 cynicism /'sɪnɪsɪzəm/ 14

d (= the) 73 daft /do:ft/ 58 damage as in extensive/widespread damage 4 damp /dæmp/ 11 danger as in in danger 29, 77 danger zone /'deindsə ˌzəon/ 43 dank /dænk/ 12 dare v /dea(r)/ 40 darling /'da:lin/ 58 dash N, V /dæf/ 9 date as in out of / up to date 55 date as in set a date 50 dated /'deitid/ 1 dawn on /'do:n pn/ 2 day as in it's not sb's day / it's been one of those days 59 dazed /deizd/ 40 de- /di:/ 74 deadlock /'dedlok/ 50 deadly dull / dedli 'dal/ 22 deadly weapon / dedli 'wepon/ 37 deafening /'defnin/ 26 deal N /di:1/ 38 death rate /'de0 reit/ 30 debate as in heated debate 42 debit card /'debit _ka:d/ 48 debris /'debri:/ 43 debt burden /'det .bs:dn/ 47 decade /'dekeid/ 30 decaffeinated /di:'kæfineitid/ 74 decay as in fall into decay 55 deceit /dr'si:t/ 53 deceive /dr'si:v/ 14, 53, 63 deceive yourself /dr'si:v jo:,self/ 53 decentralize /di: sentralaiz/ 74 deception /dr'sepfn/ 53 deceptive /di'septiv/ 14 declare a ceasefire /di,klear a si:sfarə(r)/ 53 declare war /di,klea 'wo:(r)/ 53 declassified /di:'klæsıfaɪd/ 74 decline as in gradual/steady decline 29 dedicate /'dedikeit/ 17 dedicated /'dedikeitid/ 17 dedication /dedr'kerfn/ 17 deep end /'di:p ,end/ 42 deep fat fryer / di:p ,fæt 'fraia(r)/ 20 deep-fry /,di:p 'frai/ 20 defect /'di:fekt/ 71 defective /dr'fektry/ 71 defenceless /dr'fenslas/ 6 defend /di'fend/ 6 defiance /di'faiəns/ 70 defiant /dr'farent/ 70 deficit /'defisit/ 48 deforestation /di:fprr/sterfn/ 29 defraud /dr'fro:d/ 35 defrost /di:'frost/ 74 defy /dr'fai/ 70 degree of /di'gri: əv/ 45

vowes: accat | o: father | e ten | o: bird | o about | r sit | i: see | i many | o got | o: saw | a up | o put | u: too | u actual | army | ao now | er say | oo go | or boy | to near | co hair | oo pure

dejected /dr'dgektid/ 78 delegate sth to /'deligeit ... tə/ 49 delicate /'delikat/ 12 delude yourself /dr'lu:d jo:,self/ 53 deluge /'deliu:dz/ 49 dent N, V /dent/ 52, 54 dent sb's confidence / dent 'konfidens/ 54 dent sb's reputation /,dent ,... repju'terfn/ 54 dependent on /dr'pendant ,pn/ 76 depict /di'pikt/ 70 depopulated /di:'popjuleitid/ 74 deport /dr'post/ 32 deportation /di:po:'ter[n/ 32 deposit account /dr'pozit a kaont/ 48 depreciate /dr'pri:[ieɪt/ 74 deprivation /depri'verfn/ 18 deprived /dr'prarvd/ 18 depth /dep0/ 42 depth as in out of your depth 56 derogatory /dəˈrɒgətri/ 1 describe /dr'skraib/ 6 desert v /dr'za:t/ 43 deserve /dr'za:v/ 41 desire /di'zaio(r)/ 32 desperate /'desporat/ 15 desperately /'desporatli/ 15 desperation /despo'rei[n/ 15 despicable /dr'spikəbl/ 17 despise /dr'sparz/ 17 despondent /dr'spondent/ 78 destabilize /di: sterbəlarz/ 74 detain /dr'tem/ 35 detect /di'tekt/ 53 deter /dr'ts:(r)/ 18, 36 deteriorate /di'tipripreit/ 53, 56 deterioration /ditiorio'rei[n/ 53 determine /dr'ts:mm/ 72 deterrent /di'terant/ 18, 36 detrimental effect /detri_mentl r'fekt/ 18, 52 devalued /di:'vælju:d/ 74 devastated /'devastertid/ 15 deviate /'di:vieit/ 36 deviation /di:vi'er[n/ 36 device /di'vais/ 55 devise /dr'varz/ 9 diagnose /'darægnaoz/ 30 diagnosis /daræg'nəusis/ 30 diagnostic /darəq'nostrk/ 30 diarrhoea /daia'ria/ 13 die down /,dar 'daon/ 4 die out / dar aut/ 29 difference as in make a difference 52 different as in entirely different 4 differentiate /difa'renfiert/ 37 difficulty as in great difficulty 4 diffident /'difidant/ 14 dig /dig/ 24 dignified /'dignifaid/ 17 dignity /'digneti/ 17 dilapidated /dr'læpideitid/ 55 din /dm/ 58 dire /'data(r)/ 22

direction as in head in the right/ wrong direction 42 directly /do'rektli, di-, dai-/ 79 disadvantaged /disad'va:ntidad/ 74 disappear from sight /disa,pia fram 'sait/ 11 disappear from view /disa,pia from 'vju:/ 11 disapproving /disa'pru:vin/ 1 discard /dis'ka:d/ 13 discharge sb /dis'tfa:dz ,.../ 33 disclose /dis'klauz/ 15 disclosure /dis'klauga(r)/ 15 discomfort /dis'kamfət/ 11 discourteous /dis'ka:tias/ 19 discreet /dr'skri:t/ 7 discreetly /di'skri:tli/ 7 discriminate /di'skrimineit/ 32 discrimination /diskrimi'net[n/ 32 discursive /dis'ka:siv/ 69 discussion as in under discussion 77 disgrace /dis'greis/ 19 disgraceful /dis'greisfl/ 19 disgusting /dis'gastin/ 12, 58 dislike as in take an instant dislike to 16 dislocate /'dislokert/ 13 dismantle /dis'mæntl/ 63 disorder /dis'o:do(r)/ 13 disorientated /dis'o:riontentid/ 40 display N, V /dr'splei/ 8 disposable /dr'spauzabl/ 26, 28 dispose of sth /di'spauz av/ 28 dispute N /dr'spju:t/ 50 dispute as in settle a dispute 4, 50 disregard N /disri'ga:d/ 76 disrepair as in fall into disrepair 55 disrespectful /disri'spektfl/ 19 disrupt /dis'rapt/ 45 disruptive /dis'raptiv/ 45 dissolve /dr'zolv/ 13 dissuade sb from doing sth /di'sweid from ,du:19 ,.../ 63 distant /'distant/ 14 distinction as in make a distinction 37 distinguish between /dr'stingwif bi,twi:n/ 37 distinguished /di'stingwist/ 78 distort /dr'sto:t/ 53 distract sb from sth /di'strækt ... from .../ 25 distracted as in be distracted by sth 25 distribute /di'stribiu:t/ 42 distribution /distri'bju: [n/ 42 diverse /dar'va:s/ 21, 37 diversity /dar'va:sati/ 37 divert /dar'va:t/ 29 dividend /'dryidand/ 46 DIY (= do-it-yourself) /,di: ,at 'wat/ 73 do N /du:/ 26, 58 do v /du:/ 2 do as in inclined to do sth 50 do a search / du: ə 'sa:tf/ 31 do away with / du: a'wer ,wið/ 63 do for /'du: fo:(r), fo(r)/ 2

do no such thing /,du ,noo ,satf '0in/ 4 do sb a favour / du ... a 'fervə(r)/ 5 do sth at the last minute /,du ,... at ðə ,la:st 'mınıt/ 57 do sth up /,du ,... 'Ap/ 55 do the weeding /du ðə 'wi:dıŋ/ 24 do your fair share / du jo: ,feo 'fea(r)/ 18 doddery /'dodari/ 7 dodgy /'dodsi/ 58 domestic /də'mestik/ 37 dominant /'dominant/ 23 dominate /'domineit/ 23 don't ask me / doont .a:sk 'mi:/ 59 don't count your chickens / doont kaont je 'tfikinz/ 20 don't count your chickens before they're hatched /doont kaont jo tfikmz bi,fo: ,dea 'hætft/ 20 don't hold your breath / doont .hoold ja 'bre0/ 59 don't judge a book by its cover /doont dad o bok bar its 'kAvə(r)/ 14 don't you dare / doont ju: 'dea(r)/ 40 donor /'dəunə(r)/ 30 doors as in behind closed doors 39 dosage /'daysids/ 13 dose /daus/ 13 down-to-earth /.daon tu '3:0/ 14 downfall /'daonfo:1/ 70 downhill as in go downhill 56 download v /daon'lood/ 31 downright /'daonrait/ 19 downs as in ups and downs 16 downsize /daon'saiz/ 80 downsizing /daon'saizin/ 80 downwards /'daonwadz/ 19 draft as in the draft 37 drag /dræg/ 58 drag sth out / dræg ... 'aot/ 63 drain v /drein/ 20 drastic /'dræstik/ 40 draw /dro:/ 23 draw attention to /,dro: o'ten[n ,tu:, to/ 7 drawback /'dro:bæk/ 45 drawing pin /'dra:in ,pin/ 3 drawn as in be drawn against 23 drawn as in be drawn to 14 dream /dri:m/ 62 dream up /,dri:m 'Ap/ 31 dress as in fancy dress 3 dried fruit /,draid 'fru:t/ 20 drive sb crazy / draw 'kreızi/ 52 drive sb insane / draw in'sein/ 52 drive sb mad / draw 'mæd/ 52 driving licence /'drawin laisons/ 3 driving seat /'drawin ,si:t/ 42 drop in the ocean / drop in di 'au[n/ 39 drop out / drop 'aut/ 3 dropout /'dropaut/ 3 drown sth out / drawn 'aut/ 26 drowsiness /'draozinas/ 13 drowsy /'draozi/ 13

drug addict /ˈdrʌg ˌædɪkt/ 25 drug-trafficking /ˈdrʌg ˌtræfikɪŋ/ 35 drunk /drʌŋk/ 26 dry up /ˌdraɪ ˈʌp/ 47 dump sb /ˈdʌmp .../ 41 duplicatev /ˈdjuːplikeɪt/ 71 during /ˈdjuərɪŋ/ 57 dust as in the dust settles 46 duty /ˈdjuːti/ 75 duty-free /ˌdjuːti ˈfriː/ 75 dying for sth to eat /ˌdaɪɪŋ fə ... tu ˈiːt/ 58

e- /i:/ 31 e-business /'i: ,brznos/ 31 e-learning /'i: ,ls:nm/ 31 earth as in What/Where on earth . . . ? 60 earn sb's respect /,3:n ,... ri'spekt/ 16 ease v /i:z/ 11 easier said than done /,i:zia ,sed ðan 'dan/ 66 easy as in take it easy 21 easy-going / i:zi 'gəoin/ 58 eat as in dying for sth to eat 58 eat your words / i:t jo: 'wa:dz/ 20 eco- /'i:kao/ 28 eco-disaster /ˌiːkəo dɪz'ɑːstə(r)/ 28 eco-friendly /,i:kau 'frendli/ 28 eco-home /,i:kəu 'həum/ 28 ecology /i'kpladzi/ 28 economic boom /i:kə,npmik 'bu:m/ 47 economic migrant /i:kə,nomik 'maigrant/ 32 economic slump /i:ka,nomik 'slamp/ 47 economical with the truth /i:kə,npmikl wið ða 'tru:0/ 53 economize /r'konəmaiz/ 48, 75 ecstatic /ik'stætik/ 15 effect /r'fekt/ 13, 18, 22, 52 effort /'efst/ 4 egg sb on / eg ,... 'on/ 52 elapse /i'læps/ 57 elated /r'lertid/ 15 electrify /r'lektrifai/ 75 eligible /'elid;abl/ 34 eliminate /i'limineit/ 11, 23 elimination /ılımı'neıfn/ 11 embark on /ım'ba:k ˌpn/ 76 embellish /im'beli[/ 53 embodiment /m'bodiment/ 70 embody /im'bodi/ 70 emerge /i'ms:ds/ 39 emergence /r'ma:dans/ 39 emigrant /'emigrant/ 32 emigrate /'emigreit/ 32 emigration /emi'greifn/ 32 eminent /'eminant/ 78 emission /i'mɪ[n/ 28 emit /r'mrt/ 28 emotion /i'mauſn/ 6 emotive /r'mautry/ 6

employment agency /im'ploimont erdzənsi/ 34 encl. (= enclosed) 73 enclosed /in'klauzd/ 13 encompass /in'kampos/ 37 encounter /m'kaonta(r)/ 45 encourage /in'karids/ 45 encroach /in'krautf/ 29, 45 end as in the end justifies the means 66 end result / end rr'zalt/ 52 endangered /m'demdad/ 29 endangered species /in_deinded spi:fi:z/ 29 endow sb/sth with /in'dau wið energetically /enəˈdʒetɪkli/ 12 energy-saving /'enadsi ,servin/ 28 enforce /in'fo:s/ 27 enforcement /in'fo:smant/ 27 enhance /in'ha:ns/ 7 enlist /m'list/ 37 enlisted /in'listid/ 37 enough as in strangely/oddly/curiously enough 79 enquire as in I am writing to enquire whether 67 enrich /m'rttf/ 24 enrol /m'rool/ 33 ensuing /m'sju:m/ 40 ensure /m'foo(r)/ 34 enter /'enta(r)/ 31 enterprise (= ability to think of new ideas) /'entapraiz/ 45 enterprise (= project) /'entapraiz/ 28 entice /in'tais/ 35, 46 entirely /m'tarəli/ 4 entirely different /in,taiəli 'difrant/ 4 entirely responsible /ın tarəli ri'sponsobl/ 4 entitled as in be entitled to 44 entitlement /m'tartlment/ 44 environmentally-friendly /invairan mentali 'frendli/ 28 equal /'i:kwəl/ 42 equal as in all things being equal 60 equality /i'kwplati/ 42 equalize /'i:kwəlaɪz/ 75 equally /'i:kwəli/ 42, 79 equities /'ekwatiz/ 47 era /'ipro/ 30, 57 eradicate /r'rædikeit/ 30 error as in trial and error 61 escape as in (have a) narrow escape 4 essentially /i'senfali/ 79 establish /r'stæblif/ 72 ETA (= estimated time of arrival) / i: ,ti: 'ei/ 73 ethnic group / e0nik 'gru:p/ 32 ethnic minority /,eθnik mai'norəti/ 32 etiquette /'etiket/ 19 euphemism /'ju:fəmɪzəm/ 80 euphoric /ju:'forik/ 15 evaluate /i'væljueit/ 69 evaluation /rvælju'er[n/ 69 even so /i:vn 'sao/ 64

event /i'vent/ 6 eventful /i'ventfl/ 6 events as in sequence of events 52 every bit as /'evri .bit əz/ 60 evidently / evidontli/ 79 evil /'i:vl/ 78 evolution /i:vaˈlu:ʃn/ 27 evolve /i'vplv/ 27 exacerbate /ig'zæsəbeit/ 54 exact /ig'zækt/ 1 exaggerate /ig'zædspreit/ 7 exaggeration /igzæðjo'rei[n/ 7 example as in perfect example 4 example as in set an example 18, 50 exceed /1k'si:d/ 8, 13 exceed sb's expectations /ık,si:d ,... ekspek'terfans/ 13 excel /ik'sel/ 6 excellent /'eksələnt/ 6 exception as in take exception 19 exceptional /ik'sepfanl/ 78 excerpt /'eksa:pt/ 76 excess /ik'ses/ 8 excess as in in excess of 13 excessive /ik'sesiv/ 8 exchange as in in exchange for 77 exclusive N, ADJ /ik'sklu:siv/ 41 exclusively /ik'sklu:sivli/ 36 excruciating /ik'skru:fieitin/ 40 exemplary /ig'zemplori/ 19 exemplify /ig'zemplifai/ 69, 75 exhausted /ig'zo:stid/ 78 exhaustive /ig'zo:stiv/ 78 expect /ik'spekt/ 18 expectations as in exceed sb's expectations 13 expenses /ik'spensiz/ 44 expire /ik'spaia(r)/ 13 expiry date /ik'spaiari deit/ 13 explain /ik'splein/ 6 exploit v /ik'sploit/ 35 exploitation /eksploi'tei[n/ 35 explore /ik'splo:(r)/ 69 expose /ik'spauz/ 70 extend /ik'stend/ 57 extensive damage /rk,stensiv 'dæmids/ 4 extent /ik'stent/ 45, 64 exterior N, ADJ /Ik'straria(r)/ 37 external /rk'sta:nl/ 37 extinct /ik'stinkt/ 29 extinction /ik'stink[n/ 29 extinguish the fire /ɪkˌstɪŋgwɪʃ ðə 'faiə(r)/ 4 extra /'ekstrə/ 45 extract N / ekstrækt/ 76 extraordinarily /ik'stro:dnrali/ 22 extravagant /ik'strævəgənt/ 48 extreme /ık'stri:m/ 42 extremist /rk'stri:mist/ 42 eye v /ai/ 11 eye as in have an eye for sth 25 eye as in have your eye on sth 25 eye contact /'ai kontækt/ 8 eye strain /'ar ,strem/ 11 eyesight /'aisait/ 11 eyesore /'aiso:(r)/ 4

NOWELS: accat | d: father | e ten | 3; bird | a about | 1 sit | i; see | i many | p got | 5; saw | A up | p put | u; too | u actual | a my | ac now | c say | pc go | p boy | to near | ep hair | po pure

empirical /ım'pırıkl/ 71

empiricism /im'pirisizəm/ 71

fabulous /'fæbjələs/ 22 face v /feis/ 54 face as in familiar face 4 face as in lose face 60 face as in to sb's face 16 face the prospect of /'feis őa prospekt av/ 4 face the prospect that /'feis ða prospekt ðat/ 4 face up to /'feis , Ap ta/ 54 facet /'fæsit/ 71 facilitate /fə'sılıteɪt/ 27 fact as in as a matter of fact 64 fail as in without fail 77 fail to do sth /'ferl to du: .../ 51 faint ADJ /feint/ 12 fair share as in do your fair share 18 faith /fer0/ 32 fall into decay / fo:1 ,into dr'kei/ 55 fall into disrepair /,fo:l ,mta disri'pea(r)/ 55 falsehood /"fo:lshod/ 53 fame /ferm/ 41 familiar face /fa,milia 'feis/ 4 familiarize /fo'miliaraiz/ 75 famous last words / feimas .la:st 'w3:dz/ 66 fancy (= be attracted to) /'fænsi/ 8 fancy (= want to do) /'fænsi/ 26 fancy dress / fænsi 'dres/ 3 fao (= for the attention of) /ef et far as in as far as sth is concerned 79 far as in so far, so good 66 far-reaching / fa: 'ri:tfin/ 42 fastidious /fə'stɪdiəs/ 33 fate /feit/ 70 faulty /'fo:lti/ 71 favour N /'ferva(r)/ 5 favour v /'feivə(r)/ 42 favour as in be in favour of 42 feather /'feða(r)/ 62 feature /'fi:tfp(r)/ 7 fed up with /,fed 'Ap ,wio/ 61 feeble /'fi:bl/ 22 feelings as in suppress your feelings 15 fellow ADJ /'feloo/ 41 fennel /'fenl/ 20 fertile /'fa:tail/ 24 fertility /fə'tıləti/ 24 fib /fib/ 53 fiddle with /'fidl .wið/ 8 fierce criticism / fips 'kritisizəm/ 4 fight a losing battle / fait a ,lu:zin 'bætl/ 60 figurative /'figarativ/ 1 figuratively /'figərətivli/ 1 final /'faml/ 6 final outcome / faml 'autkam/ 52 final resort / faml m'zo:t/ 60 finalize /'faməlarz/ 6, 75 financially /far'nænfoli, fo-/ 79 findings /'famding/ 41 fingernails /'finganeilz/ 8 fingertips /'fingetips/ 12 fire /'fara(r)/ 4

fire as in come under fire 39 firearm /'faiərg:m/ 35 firing as in in the firing line 39 firmly /'fa:mli/ 12 first and foremost /,fa:st an 'fo:maust/ 61 first come, first served / fa:st .kam f3:st 's3:vd/ 66 fish out of water / fif , aut av 'wo:tə(r)/ 20 fishy /'fɪʃi/ 12, 20 fist /fist/ 8 fit in / fit 'm/ 45 flak /flæk/ 58 flames /fleimz/ 4 flattering /'flætərin/ 7 flee /fli:/ 32 flirt v /fla:t/ 8 floody /flad/ 39 flop N, V /flop/ 56 flourishing /'flarifin/ 21 flower /'flaoə(r)/ 24 focused /'faukast/ 25 folded arms / fooldid 'a:mz/ 8 follow /'folso/ 6 follow in sb's footsteps / folso m 'fotsteps/ 17 following (= further to) /'fplaoin/ 67 following (= group of supporters) /'foloun/ 6 food miles /'fu:d ,mailz/ 28 food processor /'fu:d ,prausesa(r)/ 20 foolproof /'fu:lpru:f/ 75 foot as in not put a foot wrong 56 footings /'fotinz/ 72 footprint as in carbon footprint 28 footsteps as in follow in sb's footsteps 17 4 (= for) 73 for some reason /fo 'sam ri:zn/ 60 for the time being /fa ða taim 'bi:m/ 57 force as in air force 37 forced labour / fo:st 'lerba(r)/ 35 4 (= fore) 73 foregone conclusion /,fo:gon kən'klu:3n/59 forest fire / forist 'faio(r)/ 4 forever /fo'revo(r)/ 79 forge v /fo:dz/ 35 forgery /'fo:dgari/ 35 forgive /fo'giv/ 6 form /fo:m/ 23 formal /'fo:ml/ 69 format N / formæt/ 31 former ADJ /'fɔ:mə(r)/ 46 former N /'fo:ma(r)/ 37 formerly /'fo:mali/ 55 foremost as in first and foremost 61 foster /'fosta(r)/ 45 foul play / faul 'plet/ 39 foundations /faon'dersnz/ 42 fragrance /'freigrans/ 12 fragrant /'freigrant/ 12 frail /freil/ 7 frailty /'freilti/ 7 frankly /'fræŋkli/ 79

fraud /fro:d/ 35 freckles /'freklz/ 7 -free /fri:/ 75 free of charge /ˌfri: əv 'tʃa:dz/ 33 -friendly /'frendli/ 28 friendly fire / frendli 'fato(r)/ 80 friendly takeover / frendli terkauva(r)/ 46 from time to time /from taim to 'taim/ 57 frown on/upon /'fraun .on, ə.pon/ 19 fruit machine /'fruit ma_[i:n/ 3 fruity /'fru:ti/ 12 fryer as in deep fat fryer 20 fuel v /'fju:al/ 46 fulfil your potential /fol.fil .jo: pa'ten[al/ 56 fulfilling /fol'film/ 45 fully inclusive / foli in'klu:siv/ 6 fund /fand/ 48 fundamental /fʌndəˈmentl/ 37 funding /'fandin/ 37 funds /fandz/ 29 furnish /'fa:n1[/ 6 furnished /'f3:n1ft/ 6 furniture /'fa:ntfə(r)/ 6 further /'f3:ða(r)/ 45 further to /'fa:ða ta/ 67 fuss /fas/ 18 fyi (= for your information) 73

gadget /'gæðsit/ 25 gain N /gem/ 47 gain access to / gein 'ækses ,tu:, gain control of / gem kən'trəvl əv/ 76 gain sb's respect / gein rr'spekt/ 16 gale-force winds / geil fois 'windz/ 4 gallop N, V /'gælap/ 9 gang /gæŋ/ 35 gap /gæp/ 57 garlic crusher /'ga:lik ,krx[ə(r)/ 20 gatecrasher /'gentkræ[a(r)/ 26 gaze N, V /geiz/ 11 gem /dzem/ 38 gene /dsi:n/ 29 gene pool /'dzi:n .pu:l/ 29 generalization as in make generalizations about 8 generalize /'dgenralaiz/ 8, 75 generate /'dgenareit/ 52 genetic /dzə'netik/ 71 genetics /dzə'netiks/ 71 gently /'dentli/ 12 genuine (= real) /'denjum/ 55 qenuine (= sincere) /'dgenjum/ 67 gesture /'dgestfa(r)/ 8 get a scoop / get a 'sku:p/ 41 get acclimatized /,get ə'klaimətaizd/ 32 get accustomed / get ə'kʌstəmd/ 32 get away from it all / get o'wer from it jo:1/ 21 get by / get 'bai/ 63 get carried away / get , kærid get hold of / get 'hoold ov/ 33

get nowhere / get 'nooweo(r)/ 59 get out of hand / get ,aut av 'hænd/ 49 get out of sth / get 'aut av/ 2 get sb down / get 'daon/ 54 get sb to do sth / get ,... to 'du: ,.../ 2 get somewhere /'get ,samwea(r)/ 59 get sth across / get ... o'kros/ 63 get the hang of / get do 'hæn ov/ 32 get there /'get .ðea(r)/ 59 get through / get '0ru:/ 23 get to grips with / get to 'grips ,wið/ 54 get-together /'get ta,geða(r)/ 26, 58 get up sb's nose / get , Ap ,... 'nooz/ 14 get used to /,get 'ju:st ,tu:, ta/ 32 getting on (a bit) / getin 'on (a .bit)/ 80 getting on for as in be getting on for 7 ghost story /'gaust sta:ri/ 22 giant /'dgarant/ 77 giggle /'grgl/ 51 ginger (= colour of hair) /'dsindsə(r)/ 7 ginger (= spice) /'dsindsə(r)/ 20 girder /'gs:də(r)/ 72 give birth / giv 'ba:0/ 41 give in / giv 'in/ 18 give or take / giv o: 'teik/ 65 give sb a say / grv a 'set/ 34 give sth a go / grv ,... a 'gau/ 14 give sth a try / grv ,... a 'trai/ 14 give sth away (= disclose sth) / grv ə'wei/ 15 give sth away (= lose a game, etc.) /,giv ,... ə'wei/ 23 glare N, V /gleo(r)/ 11 glimpse N, V /glimps/ 11 gloss over sth /,glos 'auva ,.../ 53 go as in give sth a go / have a go 14 go as in have a go at sb 17 go as in make a go of sth 56 go-ahead /'gao a hed/ 38 go back / gao 'bæk/ 27 go bankrupt / goo 'bænkrapt/ 46 go by / goo 'bai/ 57 go down that road /,goo ,daon ,ðæt 'raud/ 46 go down with /,gau 'daon ,wið/ 63 go downhill /,gəo daon'hıl/ 56 go for a hike / gao far a 'hark/ 9 go for a stroll / goo for a 'stroul/ 9 go for a wander /,gou for a 'wonda(r)/ 21 go from strength to strength / gou from strenθ to 'strenθ/ 56 go in one ear and out of the ve to a, ne rei, naw' m, oeg/ retto ði 'Aðə(r)/ 59 go mad / goo 'mæd/ 15 go off / gau 'of/ 12 go on and on / gau on an 'on/ 18 go on at / gao 'on at/ 63 go out / goo 'aut/ 4 go pear-shaped / goo 'pea _feipt/ 20

go red / gao 'red/ 8 go to pieces / gau ta 'pi:siz/ 23 go under / gau 'Anda(r)/ 46 go up in flames / goo , Ap In 'flemz/ 4 goad v /gəud/ 52 goal as in common goal 45 goalposts as in move the goalposts 39 gobsmacked /'gobsmækt/ 15 gold /gəold/ 62 gonna /'gona, 'gana/ 2 good as in it's no good + ing 59 good us in so far, so good 66 good as in too good to be true 60 good as new / god əz 'nju:/ 55 good company / god 'knmpəni/ 26 good laugh / god 'la:f/ 58 good run / god 'rʌn/ 23 google sb/sth /'gu:gl ,.../ 31 gorgeous /'go:dgas/ 7 gossip N, V /'gosip/ 17 government funding / gavnment 'fandin/ 37 gradual decline / græðguəl di'klain/ 29 grant /grg:nt/ 34 grate v /greit/ 20 grater /'greito(r)/ 20 gr8 (= great) 73 great chance / great 'tfa:ns/ 23 great difficulty / greit 'difikalti/ 4 great honour /,greit 'pno(r)/ 4 green /gri:n/ 28 grim /grim/ 43 gripping /'gripin/ 22 groundbreaking /'graundbreikin/ 28 grounds /graundz/ 35 group therapy / gru:p 'θerəpi/ 36 growing /'gravin/ 54 growing concern / graom kan'sa:n/ 4 growl /graol/ 10 grudge N /gradz/ 76 gruelling /'gru:əliŋ/ 40 gtg (= got to go / I've got to go) 73 guarantee N, v /gærən'ti:/ 45 guard N, V /ga:d/ 37 guarded /'gg:did/ 15 querrilla warfare /gə,rilə 'wo:fea(r)/ 37 guess what! / ges 'wpt/ 60 guidelines /'gaɪdlaɪnz/ 7 gutted /'gʌtɪd/ 15 guy /gat/ 58 habitat /'hæbitæt/ 29

habitat /ˈhæbitæt/ 29
hack into /ˈhæk ˌintu:, ˌintə/ 31
half-truth /ˈhɑ:f ˌtru:0/ 53
halt v /hɔ:lt/ 50
hammer sb /ˈhæmə(r)/ 58
hand (= have a nice day) 73
hand as in be out of hand 49
hand sth over /ˌhænd ˌ... 'əovə(r)/ 51
handle /ˈhændl/ 6
handling /ˈhændlin/ 6
handover /ˈhændəovə(r)/ 51
hands as in safe pair of hands 42

hang as in get the hang of 32 happen to /'hæpən tə/ 60 happen to as in if anything happens to sb 80 happy as in not entirely happy 4 happy-go-lucky / hæpi ,gəo 'lʌki/ 14 hard-hit / ha:d 'hit/ 49 hard of hearing / ha:d av 'hiarin/ 80 hard-wearing /,ha:d 'wearin/ 3 hate as in pet hate 51 have a go / hæv ə 'gəʊ/ 14 have a go at sb / hæv a ,gau at '.../ 17 have a narrow escape / hæv a nærau i'skerp/ 4 have a say in sth / hæv ə 'ser in/ 34 have access to /, hæv 'ækses ,tu:, have an eye for sth / hæv ən 'ai fə ,.../ 25 have control over / hæv kan'traul ,əuvə(r)/ 76 have no desire to do sth / hæv 'nau dı zarə tə du: .../ 32 have sb/sth in mind / hæv ... m 'maind/ 59 have second thoughts / hæv ,sekond 'θo:ts/ 2 have your cake and eat it / hæv jo: kerk on 'i:t it/ 20 have your eye on sth / hæv .jo:r 'ai on/ 25 hay fever /'her ,fi:vo(r)/ 13 hazard as in occupational hazard 36 haze /heiz/ 11 hazy /'heizi/ 11 head v /hed/ 42 head as in bury your head in the sand 50 head as in off the top of my head 59 head as in two heads are better than one 66 head for /'hed fo:(r), fo(r)/ 25 head in the right/wrong direction / hed in 80 , rait, , ron də'rek (n, dı-, daı-/ 42 head towards / hed ta, wo:dz/ 25 headache as in splitting headache 13 headquarters /hed'kwo:təz/ 73 healthcare /'hel0keo(r)/ 44 healthy /'helθi/ 47 hearing as in hard of hearing 80 hearing from you as in I look forward to hearing from you 67 heart /ha:t/ 6 heart as in not have the heart to do heart as in wear your heart on your sleeve 15 heart as in sb's heart is not in sth 15 heartbroken /'ha:tbrəokən/ 15 heartless /'ha:tləs/ 6 heat v /hi:t/ 42 heated debate / hi.tid dr'beit/ 42 heated discussion / hi:tid dr'skafn/ 42 hectic /'hektik/ 51 hedge /heds/ 24

VOWELS: ac cat | a: father | e ten | a: bird | a about | i sit | i: see | i many | b got | b: saw | a up | b put | u: too | u actual | ai my | ac now | ci say | bc go | bi boy | ia near | ea hair | bc pure

heel /hi:l/ 13 heighten / haitn/ 75 helicopter / helikopta(r)/ 37 help yourself to sth / help jo'self to ,.../ 80 hence /hens/ 68 henceforth /hens'fo:0/ 68 herb /h3:b/ 20 hereditary /ha'reditri/ 71 heredity /ha'redati/ 71 hero /'hiarau/ 17 heroine /'heroun/ 17 hide /hard/ 7 high blood pressure /,hai 'blad pre[a(r)/ 13 high-pitched /,har 'pitft/ 10 high priority /,har prar'orati/ 49 high profile /,har 'proofail/ 34 highlight /'haılaıt/ 69 hike (= walk in the country) N, V /haik/ 9 hike (= sudden increase) /hark/ 47 hindsight as in with hindsight 57 hint of irony /,hint əv 'airəni/ 1 hips /hips/ 7 hit back at / hit 'bæk at/ 63 hit the roof / hit ða 'ru:f/ 15 hit as in severely hit 49 hitherto /hiðə'tu:/ 68 hobby /'hobi/ 25 hold as in get hold of 33 hold sb responsible for /,hauld ,... ri'sponsabl fa/ 4 hold sb/sth up / hoold ,... 'Ap/ 3 hold-up /'həold Ap/ 3 home /hoom/ 23 home as in broken home 18 honest as in to be honest 64, 79 honest as in to be perfectly honest 79 honour as in great honour 4 honour as in in honour of 77 hoot N, V /hu:t/ 10 hoots of derision / hu:ts av da'rızn/ 10 horn /ho:n/ 29 horrified /'hprifaid/ 15 host /haust/ 26 hostess /"haustes/ 26 hostile /'hostail/ 16 hostile takeover / hostail 'teikəuvə(r)/ 46 hostility /hp'stɪləti/ 16, 32 house N /haos/ 6 housing /'haozin/ 6 how dare you / hao 'dea ju:/ 40 howly /haol/ 10 howl in pain / haul in 'pein/ 10 howl with laughter / haul wið 'la:fto(r)/ 10 HQ (= headquarters) / etf 'kju:/ 73 huge /hju:dy/ 37 hum /ham/ 51 human remains /,hju:mon ri'meinz/ 55 human-trafficking /'hju:mən træfikin/ 35

humble /'hambl/ 17
humiliate /hju:'mrlieit/ 53
humiliated /hju:'mrlieit/ 53
humiliated as in be humiliated 60
humiliation /hju:mrlieiʃn/ 53
humility /hju:'mrlati/ 17
hustle and bustle /ˌhasl ən 'bʌsl/ 61
hypocrisy /hɪ'pokrəsi/ 17
hypocrite /'hipəkrit/ 17
hypocritical /hipə'kritikl/ 17
hypothesis /har'poθəsiz/ 71
hypothesis /har'poθəsiz/ 69, 71
hypothesize /har'poθəsiz/ 69, 71
hypothetical /harpə'θetikl/ 71
hysterical /hɪ'sterikl/ 15

Lagree / al a'gri:/ 64 I am delighted to inform you that /ai æm dr'laitid tu in fo:m .ju: ðət/ 67 I am writing in response to /ai æm raitin in rispons ta/ 67 I am writing to enquire whether /ar æm 'raitin tu in kwaia weða(r)/ 67 I am writing to inform you of my intention to /ar æm 'rartin tu m,fo:m ju: ov mai m,ten[n to/ 67 I am writing to inform you that /ar æm 'raitin tu in fo:m .ju: ðot/ 67 I could do with /,ai ,kod 'du: wið/ 59 I have to admit /,ar 'hæftu əd,mrt/ 60 I haven't a clue /,ar ,hævnt ə 'klu:/ 59 I haven't the faintest idea /,ar ,hævnt őa femtist ar'dia/ 59 I look forward to hearing from you /at 'lok ,fo:wed to ,hierin frem ju:/ 67 I regret to inform you that / ar ri'gret tu m,fo:m ju: ŏət/ 67 I would be grateful if you could /,ai wod bi 'greitfl if ju: kod/ 67 I would like to draw your attention to /ai wod 'laik to dro: jo:r o tenfn ta/ 67 idea as in I haven't / not have the faintest idea 59 idealist /aɪ'di:əlɪst/ 17 idealistic /aɪdi:ə'lɪstɪk/ 17 identify /ar'dentifai/ 75 idiom /'idiam/ 59 idol /'aɪdl/ 17 idolize /'aɪdəlaɪz/ 17 if all else fails /, if ,o:l ,els 'ferlz/ 60 if anything happens to sb / if eniθin 'hæpens to ,.../ 80 if you don't mind my/me asking / if ju: doont maind mai, mi a:skin/ 60 -ify /1,fat/ 75 iirc (= if I remember/recall correctly) 73 ill- /rl/ 74 ill-advised / il ad'vaizd/ 74 ill-informed /,il in'fo:md/ 74

illustrious /1'lastrios/ 78 imagine /i'mædsın/ 75 imho (= in my humble opinion) 73 imitate /'imiteit/ 24 imitation /imi'tei[n/ 24 immaculate /i'mækjələt/ 33 immigrant /'imigrant/ 32 immigration /imi'greifn/ 32 imminent /'ımınənt/ 46 immune system /r'mju:n ,sistom/ 71 immunity /r'mju:nəti/ 71 impact N /'impækt/ 18 impeccable /im'pekabl/ 19 impetuous /im'petfuəs/ 14 implausible /m⁺plo:zabl/ 78 implement v /'impliment/ 27 implementation /implimen'tei[n/ 27 implication /impli'kei[n/ 8 imply /m'plai/ 8 impose /im'pauz/ 27 imprison /im'prizn/ 36 imprisonment /im'priznment/ 36 impulse /'impals/ 25 impulse to do sth / impals to 'du: .../ 25 impulsive /im'palsiv/ 14 in any case / in 'eni keis/ 64 in captivity / in kæp'tivəti/ 29 in command /,m kə'ma:nd/ 37 in company /,in 'kampani/ 26 in conclusion / in kən'klu:3n/ 68 in credit /,in 'kredit/ 48 in crisis /.in 'kraisis/ 36 in current use / in .karant 'ju:s/ 1 in custody / in 'kastodi/ 35 in danger /,in 'deindgə(r)/ 29, 77 in decline / m dr'klam/ 29 in due course / m dju: 'ko:s/ 57 in excess of / in ik'ses ov/ 13 in exchange for / in iks'tfemdy fa(r)/ 77 in good form /,in ,god 'fo:m/ 23 in great form / in great 'fo:m/ 23 in honour of /,in 'oner ev/ 77 in memory of / in 'memori av/ 77 in mint condition /, in , mint kən'dı∫n/ 55 in motion /,in 'məu∫n/ 72 in office / in 'pfis/ 77 in passing / in 'pa:sin/ 77 in perfect condition / in ps:fikt kən'dı[n/ 55 in possession of / m pa'ze(n av/ 77 in power /,in 'paoə(r)/ 77 in regard to / in ri'gg:d tə/ 68 in reply to /,in rt'plai to/ 67 in reserve / in ri'za:v/ 37 in retrospect /,m 'retraspekt/ 57 in search of /,in 'sa:tʃ av/ 25 in season /, in 'si:zn/ 28 in sb's way /,ın ,... 'weı/ 56 in tears /,in 'tioz/ 15 in the centre / in do 'senta(r)/ 42 in the firing line /,in ða 'faiarin lam/ 39 in the nude /,in ŏo 'nju:d/ 78

consonants: b bad | d did | f fall | g get | h hat | j yes | k cat | l leg | m man | n now | p pen | r red | s see | t tea | v van | w wet | z zoo | { shoe | 3 vision | tf chain | d3 jam | θ thin | δ this | η sing

ill-prepared / ıl prı pead/ 74

illusion as in create an illusion 7

ill-treated / il 'tri:tid/ 74

illustrate /'ilastreit/ 69

in the process of doing sth /, m ða prouses ov ,du:in ,.../ 24 in the public eye / in do ,pablik 'ai/ 41 in the region of / in do 'ri:don av/ 65 in the way / in do 'wei/ 56 in the wild / in do 'waild/ 29 in touch /,in 'tatf/ 77 in transition / in træn'zi[n/ 27 in trouble /, in 'trabl/ 77 in turmoil / in 'ta:morl/ 47 in view of /,in 'vju: əv/ 68 inc. (= included/including) 73 incentive /m'sentry/ 18 incident /'insident/ 52 incidentally /insi'dentli/ 64 incl. (= inclusive) 73 inclination /mkli'ner[n/ 50 inclined to do sth /m klamd to 'du: .../ 50 include /m'klu:d/ 6 inclusive as in fully inclusive 6 incoherent /inkəo'hiərənt/ 69 income /'ınkʌm/ 48 incomprehensible /inkompri'hensəbl/ 78 inconceivable /mkan'si:vabl/ 78 inconsiderate /ınkən'sıdərət/ 14 incurable /m'kjuarabl/ 30 indescribable /ındı'skraibəbl/ 6 indicate /'indikett/ 6 indication /indi'kei[n/ 6 indirectly /ində'rektli, indai-/ 79 indiscreet /indi'skri:t/ 7 indulge in /in'dalds ,in/ 25 industrial dispute /in.dastrial dr'spju:t/ 50 industrialize /ın'dastrialaız/ 75 ineligible /in'clidabl/ 34 inevitable /in'evitabl/ 16 inevitably /m'evrtabli/ 16 inexcusable /mik'skju:zəbl/ 6 inexplicable /ınık'splıkəbl/ 6 infamous /'infamas/ 78 infested /in'festid/ 40 inflation-proof savings /m,flei[n pru:f 'servinz/ 75 information as in should you require any further information 67 informed as in keep sb informed 33 inherent /m'herant/ 70 initial /r'mɪʃl/ 16 initially /i'nɪʃəli/ 16 initiative /i'nifativ/ 45 inmate /'mment/ 36 innermost thoughts / inamaost 'θo:ts/ 15 innovative /'mavatry/ 55 inoffensive /ino'fensiv/ 19 insane /in'sein/ 70 insanity /in'sænati/ 70 insert v /ın'sa:t/ 71 insertion /m'sa:fn/ 71 insight into /'ınsaɪt ,ıntu/ 45 insipid /m'srpid/ 12 insolence /'insolans/ 19 insolent /'insələnt/ 19 insoluble /m'spljabl/ 54

inspection /m'spekfn/ 71 inspector /in'spekta(r)/ 35 inspiration /inspa'reifn/ 17 inspirational /inspa'ret[anl/ 17 inspire /in'spaia(r)/ 17 install /m'sto:1/ 31 instant as in take an instant dislike to 16 instinct /'mstmkt/ 15 instinctive /m'stmktrv/ 15 insult v /m'salt/ 1 insulting /m'saltm/ 1 insurmountable /insə'maontəbl/ 54 integrate /'intigreit/ 32 integration /inti'greifn/ 32 integrity /in'tegroti/ 14 intelligible /m'telidəbl/ 78 intense /m'tens/ 75 intensify /m'tensifar/ 75 intent on/upon /m'tent on, apon/ 76 intention /in'ten[n/ 67 inter- /'intə/ 74 interact /mtər'ækt/ 74 interaction /intərˈæk[n/ 74 interchangeable /intatfeind;abl/ 1 interdependent /mtədi'pendənt/ 74 interest-free / introst 'fri:/ 75 interfere /intəˈfiə(r)/ 50 interference /into'fiorons/ 50 interior N, ADJ /In'tiprio(r)/ 37 interminable /m'ta:mmabl/ 49 internal /m'ta:nl/ 37 internet café /'ıntənet ˌkæfeɪ/ 31 interpret /m'ta:prit/ 1 interpretation /inta:pri'tei[n/ 1 interrelated /mtarr'leitid/ 74 interrogate /in'terageit/ 53 interrogation /intera gei[n/ 53 interrupt /mtə'rʌpt/ 63 interval /'ıntəvl/ 57 intervene in sth /inta'vi:n in ,.../ 50 intervention /into'ven n/ 50 into /'intu:, 'intə/ 58 intrinsic /m'trinzik/ 70 intrude into sth /in'tru:d _into/ 41 intrusion /in'tru:ʒn/ 41 inundated /'ınandeitid/ 49 invade /in'veid/ 30 invaluable /m'væljubl/ 78 invariably /m'veariabli/ 79 invasion /m'veran/ 30 invasive /in'veisiv/ 30 invest /m'vest/ 47 investigation as in under investigation 77 investor /in'vesto(r)/ 47 invisible /m'vɪzəbl/ 11 involvement /in'volvment/ 76 IQ / at 'kju:/ 73 ironic /ar'ronik/ 1 irony /'airəni/ 1 irreversible /irr'va;səbl/ 27 irritated /'iriteitid/ 11 irritation /irriter[n/ 11 isolated /'aisəleitid/ 21 issue a warrant /ˌɪʃu: ə 'wprənt/ 35 it's about time / its a baot 'tam/ 57

it's been one of those days /,tts bin ,wan av ,ðaoz 'deiz/ 59
it's high time /,its 'hai ,taim/ 57
it's more trouble than it's worth /,its ,mo: ,trabl ðan ,its 'wa:0/ 60
it's no good + ing /,its ,nao 'god/ 59
it's no use + ing /,its ,nao 'ju:s/ 59
it's none of your business /,its ,nnn av ,jo: 'biznis/ 73
it's not sb's day /,its not ,... 'dei/ 59
it's true /,its 'tru:/ 64
itch /itj/ 13
itchy /'itji/ 13
itemize /'artamaiz/ 75
-ize 75

jam N, V /dzæm/ 51 jargon /'dag:gan/ 31 jaw /d3:/ 12 join in /dzoin 'in/ 26 joint /dspint/ 46 jointly /'dzantli/ 46 jot sth down / dot 'daon/ 49 jubilant /ˈʤuːbɪlənt/ 15 judge as in don't judge a book by its cover 14 juggle /ˈʤʌgl/ 45 jump to conclusions /damp to kən'klu:3nz/ 8 junior /'dgu:nia(r)/ 33 justifiable /'dastifarabl/ 36 justification /dastifi'keifn/ 36, 69 justify /'dastifai/ 36, 69

keep /ki:p/ 2 keep control of / ki:p kan'traol av/ 76 keep sb going /ki:p ,... 'gooin/ 2 keep sb informed / ki:p in'fo:md/ 33 keep sth in perspective / ki:p ... m pə'spektiv/ 54 keep still / ki:p 'stil/ 11 keep track of / ki:p 'træk əv/ 48 keep your feet on the ground / ki:p jo: ,fi:t ,on do 'graund/ 60 keep yourself occupied /,ki:p jo:,self 'pku:paid/ 6 key as in the key to 7 keyhole surgery / ki:haol 'sa:dari/ 33 kick up a fuss / kik , Ap a 'fAs/ 18 kidnap /'kidnæp/ 38 kidnapper /'kidnæpə(r)/ 38 kidnapping /'kıdnæpıŋ/ 38 kind of /'kamd əv/ 65 kip /kip/ 58 kitchen scales / kitfin 'skeilz/ 20 knock-on effect /np'kpn i fekt/ 52 knock sb out of sth / nok ..., 'aut av .../ 23 knockout /'npkaot/ 23

labour-saving /'lerba ,servry/ 28 ladle v /'lerdl/ 20 laid-back /,lerd 'bæk/ 58 landfill /'lændfil/ 28 landfill site /'lændfil ,sart/ 28 lapse /læps/ 39

vowers: as cat | o: father | e ten | 3: bird | a about | r sit | i: see | i many | p got | p: saw | n up | p put | u: too | u actual | army | ap now | er say | ap go | pr boy | ra near | ea hair | pa pure

last chance /,lo:st 'tfo:ns/ 23 last minute as in leave sth to/till the last minute 57 last-minute /,lo:st 'minit/ 3 last resort /,la:st ri'zo:t/ 60 last thing as in be the last thing on sb's mind 2 late as in better late than never 66 18r (= later) 73 latter N /'lætə(r)/ 37 laugh N /la:f/ 58 law and order / lb:r an 'b:da(r)/ 61 lawnmower /'lo:nmouo(r)/ 24 lay down rules / lei ,daon 'ru:lz/ 18 lay out /,ler 'aut/ 3 lay siege to /,ler 'si:ds ta/ 43 lay sth on /,ler ,... 'on/ 26 lay the foundations / ler ða faun'der [nz/ 42 laze around / leiz o'raond/ 21 lead the charge / li:d őe 'tfa:dz/ 9 leaf /li:f/ 24 leaf as in turn over a new leaf 36 leaflet /'li:flat/ 13 league /li:g/ 23 leak N /li:k/ 39 leak sth to sb /'li:k ,... ta ,.../ 39 lean towards /'li:n ta,wo:dz/ 8 leap to conclusions / li:p to kən'klu:3nz/ 8 lease N /li:s/ 67 least as in at the very least 77 leave as in maternity/paternity leave 44 leave sth to sb /'li:v ,... to ,.../ 2 leave sth to/till the last minute /,li:v ,... tə, tıl ðə ˌla:st 'mınıt/ 57 leave sth with sb /'li:v ,... wið ,.../ 2 left-wing /,left 'win/ 42 legal battle /'li:gl _bætl/ 39 legalize /'li:gəlaiz/ 75 leisure pursuits /'leʒə pə sju:ts/ 25 lemon squeezer /'lemon skwi:zə(r)/ 20 lemony /'lemoni/ 12 lengthen /'len0on/ 7 lentils /'lentlz/ 20 let-down /'let .daon/ 3 let sb down / let 'daon/ 3, 23, 56 let sb go /, let ,... 'gəu/ 80 let sleeping dogs lie / let ,sli:piŋ ,dogz 'laı/ 66 let your hair down / let jo: 'hea daun/ 60 lethal weapon / li:01 'wepon/ 37 lethargic /la'0a:dak/ 13 lethargy /'leθəʤi/ 13 level playing field / levl 'plenn fi:ld/ 39 level with /'levl_wiô/ 53 Liberal /'lıbərəl/ 42 liberalism /ˈlɪbərəlɪzəm/ 42 life expectancy /'larf rk.spektonsi/ 3 life-threatening /'laif ,0retnin/ 18 light a fire / last a 'faso(r)/ 4 lightly /'lartli/ 12

lightning never strikes twice / laitnin nevə straiks 'twais/ 66 lightning never strikes twice in the same place / laitnin ,nevo ,straiks twais in do seim 'pleis/ 66 like chalk and cheese / laik tok on 'tfi:z/ 20 like new / lark 'nju:/ 55 likelihood /'larklihod/ 29 likely story /'laɪkli ˌstɔ:ri/ 59 limit as in set a limit 50 limp N, V /limp/ 9 link /link/ 31 literal /'Interal/ 1 literary /'litarari/ 1 live and let live / lrv on , let 'lrv/ 66 live at peace with / liv at 'pi:s wið/ 32 live in a world of your own / liv in a wa:ld av jo:r 'aon/ 60 live with /'liv wið/ 76 liven sth up / laivn 'Ap/ 26 liven up / larvn 'Ap/ 26 load N /laud/ 72 loads of /'laudz av/ 65 lock sb up /,lok ,... 'np/ 36 locked in battle / lokt in 'bætl/ 39 lodged in sth /'lodsd in .../ 40 log /lpg/ 62 log in/out /,log 'm, 'aut/ 31 log on/off / log 'on, 'of/ 31 logic /'lodak/ 79 logical /'lodykl/ 79 logically /'lodykli/ 79 lol (= laughing out loud) 73 lol (= lots of love) 73 loner /'launa(r)/ 26 long and hard /lon on 'haid/ 61 long-lived / lon 'livd/ 71 long-sighted / lon 'saitid/ 11 long-term / log 'ta:m/ 13 long weekend / lon wi:k'end/ 3 loo /lu:/ 58 look down on sb / lok 'daon on .../ 17 look forward as in I look forward to hearing from you 67 look out for / lok 'aut , fo:(r), fo(r)/ 8 look up /ˌlok 'ʌp/ 16 look up to sb /lok 'ap to .../ 17 looking back / lokin 'bæk/ 57 loosen /'lu:sn/ 7 loosen up /,lu:sn 'Ap/ 9 lose control of / lu:z kan'traul av/ 76 lose face / lu:z 'feis/ 60 lose track of / lu:z 'træk əv/ 48 lose your appetite / lu:z _jo: 'æpətait/ 12 lose your temper /,lu:z jo: 'tempa(r)/ 15 loss /los/ 47 lousy /'laozi/ 58 love (= darling) /lav/ 58 love is blind / lav iz 'blamd/ 66 low blood pressure / loo 'blad pre[o(r)/ 13 low-pitched /,lau 'pitft/ 10

lower class /,ləbə 'kla:s/ 19
luck as in no such luck 59
luck as in stroke of luck 56
lucrative /'lu:krətiv/ 45
lunch break /'lantʃ' ,breik/ 57
lure v /loə(r), ljoə(r)/ 46
lying down as in not take sth lying down 46

mad as in go mad 15

magistrate /'mædzistreit/ 35 magnet /'mægnət/ 75 magnetic /mæg'netik/ 75 main concern / mein kən's3:n/ 4 maintain the status quo /mein tem őa stertes 'kweo/ 42 major /'mercha(r)/ 54 major change / meida 'tfeinds/ 27 make as in What do you make of ...? 14 make a bid for / merk a 'bid fo:(r), fa(r)/ 46 make a comeback / merk a kambæk/ 56 make a commitment / meik a kə'mitmənt/ 6 make a confession / meik a kən'fefn/ 6 make a dash / meik a 'dæss/ 9 make a difference / meik a 'difrans/ 52 make a distinction / meik a di'stink sn/ 37 make a fuss about / mesk a 'fas a baut/ 18 make a go of sth / merk a 'gao av .../ 56 make a meal of sth / meik a 'mi:l av .../ 20 make a mess / mesk a 'mes/ 18 make a rapid recovery / meik a ræpid ri'kavəri/ 40 make a sacrifice / merk a sækrifais/ 16 make a speedy recovery / meik a spi:di rı'kavəri/ 40 make cutbacks / merk 'katbæks/ 48 make fun of / meik 'fan av/ 1 make generalizations about / merk denrolar'zerfnz o baut/ 8 make it /'meik ,it/ 56 make it clear / meik it 'klip(r)/ 4 make it sth /'meik it/ 2 make it up with / merk it 'Ap .wid/ 63 make light of / merk 'last av/ 54 make out (= claim) / merk 'aot/ 63 make sb feel welcome / merk fiil welkam/ 26 make sb/sth out (= see/hear with difficulty) / meik 'aot/ 11 make that sth /'meik ðæt/ 2 make things difficult /,meik ,θiŋz 'dıfıkəlt/ 16 make up (= comprise) /,meik 'Ap/ 37 make up for / merk 'Ap fa(r)/ 63 make your mouth water / meik jo: 'mao0 ,wo:to(r)/ 12

low priority / lau prar'orati/ 49

malice /'mælis/ 17 malicious /ma'lıʃas/ 17 malnourished /mæl'narı[t/ 74 manifesto /mænr'festəu/ 34 manners /'mænəz/ 19 march N, V /ma:tf/ 9 massage N, V /'mæsɑːʤ/ 12 maternity leave /mo'ta:noti ,li:v/ 44 maternity unit /mɔˈtɜːnəti ju:nɪt/ 71 matter as in as a matter of fact 64 maximize /'mæksımaız/ 28 mayor /'mea(r)/ 34 mayoress /mea'res/ 34 meadow /'medao/ 24 meal as in make a meal of sth 20 means /mi:nz/ 42 means as in by means of 77 means as in the end justifies the means 66 measure /'mega(r)/ 39 medicine as in complementary medicine 33 medieval /medi'i:vl/ 55 mediocre /mi:di'auka(r)/ 22 meet the needs of /mi:t őə 'ni:dz əv/ 72 memory as in in memory of 79 mentally /'mentali/ 79 merciful /'ma:sifl/ 70 merciless /'ma:siləs/ 70 mercy /'ma:si/ 70 merely /'mɪəli/ 37 merger /'m3:d3a(r)/ 46 merit as in on merit 77 mess /mes/ 18 messy /'mesi/ 18 metaphor /'metafa(r)/ 39 meticulous /mo'tikjolos/ 33 microscope / markroskoop/ 42 Middle Ages / midl 'eidziz/ 55 middle class / midl 'klo:s/ 19 migrant as in economic migrant 32 migration /mar'greifn/ 32 military ADJ /'milatri/ 37 military operation / milatri ppa'rei[n/ 37 military service / milatri 'sa:vis/ 37 mind as in be the last thing on sb's mind 2 mind as in bear sth in mind 8 mind as in bored out of your mind 22 mind as in have sb/sth in mind 59 mind as in my mind goes a complete mind as in set sb's mind at rest 54 mind like a sieve / maind laik a 'siv/ 62 mind you /,maind 'ju:/ 64 mind your own business /,maind jo:r on 'biznos/ 73 minds as in be in two minds about 2 minimize /'minimaiz/ 28 minister /'ministə(r)/ 38 minor /'maina(r)/ 54 minority as in ethnic minority 32 minute as in at the last minute 57

mint as in in mint condition 55 minute as in the minute 25 mis- /mrs/ 74 miscalculate / mis'kælkjəleit/ 74 miscast /mis'kg:st/ 22 misconceived /miskan'si:vd/ 74 misconception /miskon'sep[n/ 74 misdiagnose /mis'daiagnauz/ 74 misfire /mis'faia(r)/ 74 mishandle /mis'hændl/ 74 misinform /misin'fo:m/ 74 misinterpret /misin'ta:prit/ 8 misinterpretation /misinta:pri'terfn/ 8 misjudge /mis'dadd/ 74 mislay /mis'let/ 74 mislead /mis'li:d/ 14 misleading /mis'li:dm/ 14 mismanage /mis'mænids/ 74 misplace /mis'pleis/ 74 misprint N / misprint/ 74 miss out on / mis 'aut on/ 63 missile /'misail/ 37 mistake N, v /mr'sterk/ 6 mistreat /mis'tri:t/ 74 mix v /miks/ 20 mix-up /'miks Ap/ 33 moan v /moon/ 58 moaning /'maonin/ 58 mobilize /'məubəlaız/ 37 mock /mok/ 1 model as in role model 18 moderate ADJ /'mpdarat/ 42 modernize /'mpdənaiz/ 75 moist /moist/ 11 molecular /ma'lekjələ(r)/ 71 molecule /'molikju:l/ 71 moment as in at a moment's notice 77 moment as in the moment 25 money talks / mani 'to:ks/ 66 morale /mə'ra:l/ 45 more as in the more the merrier 66 mortality rate /mo:'tæləti ,reɪt/ 30 motion / məu (n/ 72 motive /'mpotry/ 52 motive as in ulterior motive 2 motto /'mptau/ 66 mount v /maunt/ 46 mount up / maunt 'Ap/ 48 mouse /maos/ 62 mouth ulcer /'maoθ ,Alsə(r)/ 13 mouth-watering /'maoθ wo:tərɪŋ/ 12 move the goalposts / mu:v ða gaulpaosts/ 39 mow the lawn /,mau ða 'lo:n/ 24 msg (= message) 73 mud /mxd/ 24 muddle /'mʌdl/ 33 muddy /'mʌdi/ 24 muscle /'masl/ 13 musty /'masti/ 12 mutate /mju:'teit/ 71 mutation /mju: terfn/ 71 mutual /'mju:tfuəl/ 45 mutual as in by mutual consent 36 my mind goes a complete blank / mar maind gooz a kam pli:t 'blænk/ 59

my mind goes blank /,mai ,maind ,gouz 'blæŋk/ 59 myob (= mind your own business) 73

n (= and) 73 n (= in) 73 nag /næg/ 18 nail-biting /'neil baitin/ 22 nail polish /'neil polif/ 3 naive /nat'i:v/ 14 naivety /nai'i:vəti/ 14 naked /'neikid/ 78 namely /'nermli/ 53 narrative /'nærativ/ 69 narrator /na'reita(r)/ 69 narrow escape / nærəo t'skerp/ 4 narrow-minded / nærav 'maindid/ 3 nasty /'no:sti/ 13 nationalization /næʃnəlar'zeɪʃn/ 50 nationalize /'næʃnəlaɪz/ 75 nationwide /nerfn'ward/ 34 native /'nertry/ 32 natural habitat /,nætfrəl 'hæbitæt/ 29 naturally /'nætfrəli/ 79 nature /'neitfa(r)/ 18, 24 nature reserve /'neitfo ri,z3:v/ 29 nauseating /'no:ziertin/ 12 navy /'nervi/ 37 NB /,en 'bi:/ 73 needless to say /'ni:dlas ta .sei/ 53 needs as in meet the needs of 72 neglect N, V /nr'glekt/ 51 neglect to do sth /ni'glekt to .du: .../ 51 negligence /'neglidans/ 33 negligent /'neglidont/ 33, 78 negligible /'neglidəəbl/ 78 nerve /na:v/ 58 nest N, v /nest/ 24 network N / netwa:k/ 34 neutral /'nju:tral/ 23 never-ending / never 'endin/ 3, 49 nevertheless /nevodo'les/ 64 new as in like new 55 new era / nju: '1919/ 57 newlyweds /'nju:lrwedz/ 41 news as in no news is good news 66 next of kin / nekst av 'kin/ 3 nick sth /'nik/ 58 no chance /'nou .tfa:ns/ 59 no doubt /'noo ,daot/ 26 no matter what / noo mæta 'wot/ 49 no matter when /,noo ,mæta 'wen/ 49 no news is good news /,noo ,nju:z ız god 'nju:z/ 66 no reason /'nəu ˌri:zn/ 52 no regard for /'nəu rɪˌgaːd fə(r)/ 76 no such luck /,nəo ,satf 'lak/ 59 no way /,noo 'wei/ 59 no wonder / noo 'wanda(r)/ 60 noise /noiz/ 4 none as in second to none 33 nose as in get up sb's nose 14 nose as in poke/stick your nose in sth 51

VOWEES: ac cat | or father | c ten | s: bird | a about | r sit | ir see | i many | p got | pr saw | n up | p put | ur too | u actual | ar my | ac now | er say | po go | pr boy | ra near | ep hair | po pure

nosey /'nəuzi/ 58 nostalgia /np'stældsə/ 32 nostalgic /np'stældak/ 32 nosy /'nouzi/ 58 not entirely happy / not in taiali 'hæpi/ 4 not entirely satisfied /,not in,taiali 'sætisfaid/ 4 not entirely sure / not in tarali '(Uə(r)/ 4 not exactly bright / not 1g,zæktli brait/80 not have the faintest idea / not .hæv őə feintist ai'diə/ 59 not have the heart to do sth / not hæv ða 'ha:t ta du: .../ 15 not necessarily / not neso'seroli/ 8 not put a foot wrong /,not ,pot a ,fot 'rpn/ 56 not take sth lying down / not terk lam 'daon/ 46 nothing is too much trouble /,naθιη IZ .tu: .matf 'trabl/ 33 notice v /'nəotis/ 6 notice as in at short notice 77 notice as in take notice of 33 noticeable /'nautisabl/ 6 notorious /noo'to:rios/ 78 notwithstanding /nptwiθ'stændin/ 68 now and again / nao an a'gen/ 57 nowhere as in get nowhere 59 nuclear capability / nju:klia kerpə biləti/ 37 nuclear reactor / nju:klia ri'æktə(r)/ 37 nuclear weapon / nju:klia 'wepan/ 37 nude /nju:d/ 78 nursery rhyme /'na:səri ˌraɪm/ 3 nurture N, v /'n3:tʃa(r)/ 18 nut /nat/ 20 nutcase /'natkers/ 20 nutty /'nati/ 12

objective /əb'dʒektrv/ 71 objectivity /pbdsek'trvati/ 71 observant /əb'za:vənt/ 8 observation /pbza'versn/ 8 observe /əb'z3:v/ 8 obstacle /'pbstakl/ 56 obstinacy /'pbstinasi/ 8 obstinate /'pbstinat/ 8 obvious /'pbviəs/ 27 obviously /'pbviosli/ 79 occupant /'pkjapant/ 72 occupational hazard /pkju.per[ən] 'hæzəd/ 36 occupied /'pkjupaid/ 6 occupy /'okjupai/ 6 occur /a'k3:(r)/ 54 ocean as in drop in the ocean 39 -odd /pd/ 65 oddly enough / pdli t'nxf/ 79 odds as in against all (the) odds 40 odour /'auda(r)/ 12 of course /av 'ka:s/ 79 off as in be off 25 off as in go off 12

off form / pf 'fo:m/ 23 off-putting / of 'potin/ 3 off the beaten track / of do , bi:tn off the top of my head / of da , top av mai 'hed/ 59 offence as in take offence 4, 19 offensive /ə'fensiv/ 19 office as in in office 77 officially /əˈfɪʃəli/ 79 old-fashioned / pold 'fæ[nd/ 1 on and on as in go on and on 18 on at as in go on at 63 on balance / on 'bælans/ 77 on behalf of sb / on bi haif av/ 34 on fire / on 'faia(r)/ 4 on hold /,pn 'haold/ 77 on merit /, on 'merit/ 77 on principle / pn 'prinsapl/ 17 on reflection / on ri'flek [n/ 77 on sb's behalf /,on ,... br'ha:f/ 34 on standby / on 'stændbar/ 28 on the brink of /.pn &a 'brink av/ 38 on the cards / on do 'ka:dz/ 46 on the contrary / on őa 'kontrari/ 77 on the edge of your seat / on & , edg ov jo: 'si:t/ 22 on the left / pn 85 'left/ 42 on the right / on 89 'rait/ 42 on the rocks / on do 'roks/ 41 on the surface / on do 'sa:fis/ 14 on the verge of sth /, on ða 'va:dʒ av/ 23, 24 on the whole / pn ŏə 'həul/ 64 once as in at once 77 once bitten, twice shy / wans bitn twais 'Jai/ 66 one thing leads to another /wn θη li:dz tu ə'nxðə(r)/ 52 one time as in at one time 57 ongoing /pn'gəuɪŋ/ 27 only just /'aonli dast/ 11 opaque /əʊˈpeɪk/ 1 open-minded / eopen 'maindid/ 3 operation /ppa'rei[n/ 37 opinion as in second opinion 33 opinion poll /a'pınjan paul/ 39 opposed to /ə'pəuzd tə/ 42 opposition /ppə'zıſn/ 42 or so / p: 'sau/ 65 or something /,σ: 'sʌmθɪŋ/ 65 or something along those lines /,o: 'samθiŋ əˌlɒŋ ˌðəuz ˌlainz/ 65 or something like that /,o: 'sʌmθɪŋ laik ,ðæt/ 65 or something of that sort /, o: 'sʌmθɪŋ ov čaet so.t/ 65 or something on those lines /,o: samūin on Jouz lainz/ 65 or thereabouts /,o: 'dearabauts/ 65 ordeal /ɔ:'di:l/ 38 organ /'b:gan/ 30 organized crime /,o:gənaizd 'kraim/ 35 origin / pridsin/ 6 originate /a'ridgineit/ 6 oust /aost/ 38

out- /aut/ 25 out of date / aut av 'deit/ 55 out of hand / aut av 'hænd/ 49 out of hours / aut av 'auaz/ 33 out of luck / aut av 'lak/ 77 out of respect /aut av ri'spekt/ 77 out of season / aut av 'si:zn/ 28 out of sight /,aut av 'sait/ 77 out of sight, out of mind /aut av sait aot ov 'maind/ 66 out of touch /aut av 'tatf/ 77 out of your depth / aut av .jo: depθ/ 56 outbreak /'autbreik/ 3 outcome /'autkam/ 52 outcome as in final outcome 52 outdoor pursuits / autdo: pə'sju:ts/ 25 outgoings /'autgaunz/ 48 outlay /'autlei/ 3 outline N, V / autlam/ 69 outlive /aut'liv/ 25 outlook /'autlok/ 47 outnumber /aut'namba(r)/ 25 outside chance / aotsaid 'tfo:ns/ 23 outspend /aut'spend/ 25 outstanding /aut'stændin/ 78 outweigh /aut'wei/ 25 ovenproof / Avnpru:f/ 75 over- 74 over the moon /,əuvə ðə 'mu:n/ 15 over time / pova 'taım/ 57 overbook /əʊvə'buk/ 74 overcome /əovə'kam/ 54, 56 overdose /'auvadaus/ 74 overdraft /'auvadra:ft/ 48 overdrawn as in be overdrawn 48 overemphasize /əuvər'emfəsaiz/ 74 overload v /əovə'ləod/ 74 overrated /əovəˈreitid/ 74 overreact /əovəri ækt/ 52 overwhelm /povo'welm/ 43 overwhelmed /əuvə'welmd/ 49 owe sb a favour / au ... a 'ferva(r)/ 5 owl /aul/ 10 own company / eun 'kampeni/ 26 own up / jon 'Ap/ 63 ox /pks/ 62

pacify /'pæsɪfaɪ/ 75 package /'pækids/ 44 packaging /'pækɪʤɪŋ/ 55 pain /pem/ 58 pain in the neck / pem m do 'nek/ 58 panel /'pænl/ 72 panic-stricken /'pænik striken/ 3 papaya /pa'paia/ 20 paper as in wrapping paper 1 paper clip /'perpa klip/ 3 paper jam / perpa daem/ 51 parachute /'pærəʃu:t/ 37 partially sighted /,pa;[əli 'saɪtɪd/ 11 party as in centre party 42 pass /pg:s/ 57 pass away / pg:s a'wei/ 80 pass on /,pa:s 'pn/ 80 pass the buck / pa:s ðə 'bʌk/ 50 passer-by / pa:sə 'bai/ 3

CONSONANTS: b bad | d did | f fall | g get | h hat | j yes | k cat | l leg | m man | n now | p pen | r red | s see | t tea | v van | w wet | z zoo | s shoe | z vision | t f chain | d j jam | 0 thin | d this | n sing

passing as in in passing 77 passion /'pæʃn/ 14 passion fruit /'pæſn ,fru:t/ 20 passionate /'pæ[ənət/ 14 password /'pa:swa:d/ 31 past as in be past it 56 pastime /'pg:staim/ 25 pat v /pæt/ 12 paternity leave /po'ta:noti ,li:v/ 44 paunch /pointf/ 7 pay attention / per a'ten[n/ 7 pay dispute /'pei di,spju:t/ 50 pay sb a compliment / per ... a 'kompliment/ 16 PC (= police constable) /,pi: 'si:/ 35 PC (= politically correct) /,pi: 'si:/ 73 peacekeeping /'pi:ski:pm/ 37 peacekeeping force /'pi:ski:piŋ .fo:s/ 37 pear-shaped as in go pear-shaped 20 peel v /pi:l/ 20 peeler /'pi:la(r)/ 20 peer pressure / pia 'prefa(r)/ 18 pejorative /pa'daprativ/ 1 pencil sth in / pensl ,... 'in 40 pension /'pensn/ 44 pent-up / pent 'Ap/ 15 peppery /'pepari/ 12 per /ps:(r)/ 48 perceive /po'si:v/ 19 perennial /pa'renial/ 54 perfect example /'ps:fikt ig,za:mpl/ 4 performance-related /pa'fo:mans ri,leitid/ 44 perks /p3:ks/ 44 perplexed /pə'plekst/ 78 persist /pa'sist/ 13 persistent /pa'sistant/ 13 personality /ps:sa'nælati/ 41 personalize /'ps:sanalaiz/ 75 personally /'ps:sənəli/ 79 perspective as in keep sth in perspective 54 perspiration /ps:spo'rer[n/ 8 perspire /pə'spaiə(r)/ 8 persuade sb to do sth /pə,sweid ,... tə 'du: ,.../ 63 pertinent /'ps:tinent/ 67 pet hate / pet 'heit/ 51 phase /feiz/ 1, 57 phenomena /fa'nomina/ 71 phenomenal /fo'nominl/ 31 phenomenally /fəˈnɒmɪnəli/ 22, 31 phenomenon /fəˈnɒminən/ 71 phoney N, ADJ /'fəoni/ 53 photocopier /ˈfautaukopia(r)/ 51 physically /'fızıkli/ 79 pick and choose / pik an 'tfu:z/ 61 pick sb/sth up / pik ,... 'Ap/ 63 pick up / pik 'Ap/ 63 pieces as in go to pieces 23 pieces as in take sth to pieces 63 pile up / pail 'Ap/ 51 pin as in drawing pin 3 pinch (with fingers) /pintf/ 12 pinch (= steal) /'pintf/ 58 pitiful /'pitifl/ 70

placate /pla'kent/ 75 plague /pleig/ 49 plain /plein/ 67 plant N, V /pla:nt/ 24 plastic surgery / plæstik 'sa:dʒəri/ 33 plausible /'plo:zabl/ 78 play a part / plei ə 'pa:t/ 18 plea /pli:/ 38 please accept my sincere condolences / pli:z ək sept mai sın sıə kən'dəulənsız/ 67 please do not hesitate to contact me / pli:z du: not 'heziteit tə kontækt mi:/ 67 please find enclosed /'pli:z_faind m,klauzd/ 67 pls (= please) 73 plummet /'plamit/ 30, 47 plunge /plands/ 47 poacher /'pautfa(r)/ 29 poaching /'pautfin/ 29 point /point/ 6 point as in breaking point 43 point as in there's no point in + ing 59 point as in to the point 67 pointless /'pointles/ 6 poke fun at / pook 'fan at/ 1 poke your nose in sth / pauk jo: 'nooz intə .../ 51 police v /pəˈliːs/ 34 police chief /pa'li:s .tfi:f/ 38 police constable /pa'li:s ,kanstabl/ 35 police force /pa'li:s fa:s/ 35 police officer /po'li:s pfiso(r)/ 35 policing /pəˈli:sɪŋ/ 34 political asylum /po,litikl o'sailom/ 32 politically correct /pə,lıtıkli kə'rekt/ 73 poll /paol/ 39 pomegranate /'pomigrænit/ 20 pool v /pu:l/ 45 poor taste as in be in poor taste 19 pop in / pop 'm/ 26 pop over /,pop 'auva(r)/ 26 pop round / pop 'raond/ 26 popularize /'popjolaraiz/ 75 populated /'popjaleitid/ 74 portray /po:'trei/ 70 portrayal /po:'treiol/ 70 pose a threat to / pooz a 'θret to/ 29 posh /pof/ 58 position /pəˈzɪ[n/ 69 possession as in in possession of 77 post /paust/ 62 posthumously /'postjomasli/ 53 pot as in the pot calling the kettle black 66 potential /po'ten []/ 56 pour sth out /,po: ,... 'aot/ 15 poverty /'povoti/ 29 practically / præktikli/ 79 practice us in put sth into practice 27 practice makes perfect / præktis merks 'pa:fekt/ 66 prbly (= probably) 73 precedent /'president/ 50

precise /pri'sais/ 1 precisely /prr'sarsli/ 79 precision /pri'sign/ 1 predominantly /pri'dominantli/ 79 prejudice against / predjudis ə.genst/ 32 prejudiced / predaudist/ 32 present v /prr'zent/ 69 presentation /prezn'terʃn/ 69 preservation /prezə'veiſn/ 55 preserve /pri'za:v/ 55 press-up /'pres ,Ap/ 9 pressure as in under pressure 23, 47 presumably /prr'zju:mabli/ 79 pretentious /pri'ten[as/ 14 prevention is better than cure / pri vensn iz beta dan 'kjua(r)/ 66 previously /'pri:viosli/ 55 price tag /'prais ,tæg/ 25 primarily /prai/merəli/ 79 principal concern / prinsopl kən_sa:n/ 4 principles /'prinsaplz/ 17 prior to /'prais ta/ 68 prioritize /prat'prataiz/ 49 priority /prai brati/ 49 privacy /'privasi/ 41 privatization /praivotar'zer[n/ 50 privatize /'praivataiz/ 50, 75 proactive /prau'æktry/ 50 probability /proba'bilati/ 29 probe N, V /praub/ 38 problem as in tackle a problem 50 procedure /prəˈsɪʤə(r)/ 30, 71 proceeds /'proosi:dz/ 35 process as in in the process of doing sth 24 procrastinate /proo'kræstmeit/ 50 procrastination /praukræstr'nerʃn/ 50 productive /prə'dʌktɪv/ 49 profile as in high profile 34 prolly (= probably) 73 prolong /pra'lon/ 57, 63 promote /pro'mout/ 34, 45 promoted as in be promoted 23 promotion (= movement up to a higher league) /prəˈməʊʃn/ 23 promotion (= support) /pra'mau[n/ 34 prompt ADJ /prompt/ 49 prompt v /prompt/ 52 promptly /'promptli/ 49 prone to /'praun ta/ 30 pronounced limp /pra,naonst 'limp/ 9 -proof /pru:f/ 75 proportion /pra'po:fn/ 36 propose /pra'pauz/ 5 pros and cons / prauz an 'kpnz/ 45 prospect as in face the prospect of 4 prosperity /prp'sperati/ 70 prosperous /'prosperes/ 70 protagonist /pro'tægənist/ 70 protest as in storm of protest 39 provision /prə'vɪʒn/ 44 provocation /provo'keifn/ 52 provoke /pra'vauk/ 52 prudence /'pru:dns/ 50

vowers: ae cat | o: father | e ten | o: bird | o about | r sit | i: see | i many | o got | o: saw | n up | o put | u: too | u actual | ar my | ao now | er say | ao go | or boy | ro near | eo hair | oo pure

prudent /'pru:dnt/ 50 rally (= support sb) /'ræli/ 41 regarding /rr'ga:dɪŋ/ 67, 68 regardless of /rɪ'qa:dləs əv/ 54 prune v /pru:n/ 24 rally (= increase in value) /'ræli/ 47 pry into /'prar intə/ 41 ramshackle /'ræmʃækl/ 55 region as in in the region of 65 PS / pi: 'es/ 73 random /'rændəm/ 43 register N /'redzistə(r)/ 69 register v /'redgista(r)/ 33 PTO (= please turn over) / pi: ti: rank /rænk/ 35 'au/ 73 ransom /'rænsəm/ 38 registered user / redgisted 'ju:zə(r)/ 31 public eye as in in the public eye 41 rash ADJ /ræf/ 14 regulations as in rules and pull a muscle / pol a 'masl/ 13 rash N /ræ[/ 13 regulations 61 rehab /'ri:hæb/ 41 pull the strings / pol ða 'strinz/ 42 rat-infested /'ræt in,festid/ 40 pull your weight / pol jo: 'weit/ 18 rehabilitate /ri:ə'biliteit/ 36 rate N /reit/ 30 rehabilitation /ri:əbilitei[n/ 36 pulse /pxls/ 20 rate v /reit/ 31 reinforced /ri:m'fo:st/ 72 pun /pxn/ 40 rate as in at any rate 64 rattle N, V / rætl/ 10 reinvent /ri:m'vent/ 74 puncture N, V / panktfa(r)/ 40 reject v /ri'dsekt/ 46 pungent /'pʌnʤənt/ 12 re- 74 rejection /ri'dzek [n/ 46 punishing /'pʌnɪʃɪŋ/ 40 reach /ri:tf/ 4 punishment as in capital reactionary /ri'æk [anri/ 42 relatively /'relativli/ 79 punishment 36 pure /pjoə(r)/ 75 realistic /ri:ə'lıstık/ 79 relax /ri'læks/ 21 realistically /ri:ə'lıstıkli/ 79 release v /rr'li:s/ 12 purely /'pjoəli/ 79 realize your potential / ri:əlaɪz jo: relegated as in be relegated 23 relegation /reli'geifn/ 23 purely by chance / pjooli ,bar patenfal/ 56 'tfa:ns/ 79 relentless /rr'lentləs/ 9 reappraise /ri:ə'preiz/ 74 purify /'pjoərifai/ 75 religious faith /rɪˌlɪdʒəs 'feɪ0/ 32 reason as in for some reason 60 pursue /pa'sju:/ 27 reason as in no reason 52 relocation /ri:lou'ker[n/ 44 pursuit /pə'sju:t/ 25 reason as in within reason 14 reluctance /ri'laktans/ 16 push v /pos/ 2 reassess /ri:a'ses/ 74 reluctant /rɪ'lʌktənt/ 16 push and shove /,pof on 'fav/ 61 reassure /ri:əˈʃoə(r)/ 54 remaining /rr'memny 40 pushy /'pufi/ 14 rebel n /'rebl/ 17 remains /rɪ'mcɪnz/ 55 put /pot/ 2 rebely /ri'bel/ 17 remand v /rr/mg:nd/ 35 put a strain on / put a 'strein , on/ 16 rebellious /rɪ'beljəs/ 17 remanded in custody /ri,ma:ndid in 'kastədi/ 35 put out as in be put out 19 recally /rr'ko:l/ 73 put out a fire /,put ,aut a 'fata(r)/ 4 remark /rɪˈmɑːk/ 19 recharge your batteries /ri:ˌtʃɑ:ʤ jɔ: remarkable /rı'mg:kəbl/ 21 put sb at ease / put ... at 'i:z/ 33 'bæt(a)riz/ 21 put sb at their ease / put ,... at dear remarkably /rɪ'mɑ:kəbli/ 21 rechargeable battery /ri:ˌtʃɑ:ʤəbl 'i:z/ 33 'bæt(a)ri/ 28 remedy N / remadi/ 76 reminiscent of /remi'nisht av/ 76 put sth down / put 'daun/ 80 recognition /rekag'nıfn/ 6 put sth into (a bank account) / put recognize /'rekagnaiz/ 6 remote /ri'maut/ 21 renovate /'renaveit/ 55 recollect /reka'lekt/ 73 'intə/ 48 reoffend /ri:ə'fend/ 36 put sth into practice / pot ,... ,inta recollection /rekə'lek[n/ 73 reoffender /ri:ə'fendə(r)/ 36 'præktis/ 27 reconciled as in be reconciled repel /ri'pel/ 71 put sth into words / pot ... , into with 63 reconciled to /'rekonsaild to/ 76 repercussions /ri:pə'ka[nz/ 52 'w3:dz/ 2 put sth right /,pot ,... 'rait/ 51 reconditioned /ri:kan'difnd/ 55 replicate /'replikeit/ 71 put sth to sleep / pot to 'sli:p/ 80 reconstruct /ri:kən'strakt/ 74 reply as in in reply to 67 put your feet up / pot jo: 'fi:t , Ap/ 24 record as in set a record / rekord/ 50 represent /repri'zent/ 70 representative of /repri'zentativ put your foot in it / pot jo: 'fot in recover /ri'kAva(r)/ 47 ov/ 76 recovery as in make a rapid/speedy .11/ 19 puzzle V /'pazl/ 53 recovery 40 reproduce /ri:pra'diu:s/ 55 puzzled /'pazld/ 53, 78 recuperate /ri'ku:pəreit/ 33 reproduction /ri:pra'dak[n/ 55 recuperation /rɪku:pəˈreɪʃn/ 33 reputable /'repjatabl/ 6 qualification /kwplifi'keifn/ 23 recur /ri'k3:(r)/ 9 reputation /repju'terfn/ 6 qualify /'kwplifai/ 23 recurrent /ri'karənt/ 9 resent /rr'zent/ 16 quantify /'kwontifai/ 75 recycle /ri:'saɪkl/ 28 resentment /ri'zentment/ 16 quick-witted / kwik 'witid/ 14 recycling /ri:'saɪklıŋ/ 28 reserve /ri'z3:v/ 29 red as in be in the red 48 quid /kwid/ 58 reserve as in in reserve / the quote v /kwaot/ 39 referral /ri'f3:rəl/ 33 reserve 37 referred as in be referred to sb 33 resident N /'rezident/ 34, 72 r (= are) 73 reflect /ri'flekt/ 5 resigned to /ri'zaind to/ 76 racket /'rækit/ 58 reflection as in on reflection 77 resilience /rı'zıliəns/ 70 radical /'rædikl/ 42 resilient /rr'zıliənt/ 70 reform N, V /rr'fo:m/ 27 radical change / rædikl 'tfeindy/ 27 refreshing change /ri,frefin resist /ri'zist/ 27, 72 radish /'rædif/ 20 'tfeinds/ 27 resistance /ri'zistans/ 27 rage as in road rage 52 refuel /ri:'fju:əl/ 74 resistant to /ri'zistant ta/ 76 rain as in torrential rain 4 refuge as in seek/take refuge 32 resolution /reza'lu:fn/ 50 raise /reiz/ 54, 63 refugee /refju'dzi:/ 32 resolve /rr'zplv/ 50 raise funds / reiz 'fandz/ 29 regain your senses /rr,gein jo: resort as in last/final resort 60 raisins /'reiznz/ 20 resounding /rt'zaondin/ 56 rake N /reik/ 62 regard sb/sth as /ri'ga:d ,... əz/ 19, 36 respect N, V /ri'spekt/ 16

respectful /n'spektfl/ 19 response as in I am writing in response to 67 responsible /rr'sponsabl/ 4 rest as in the rest 23 restoration /resto'rersn/ 21, 27 restore /ri'sto:(r)/ 21, 27 restrict /rr'strikt/ 30 restriction /ri'strik n/ 30, 72, 76 resume /rɪ'z(j)u:m/ 30 resumption /ri'znmpsn/ 30 retain /ri'tem/ 21 retaliate /rɪ'tælien/ 52, 63 retaliation /rɪtæli'eɪʃn/ 52 retell /ri:'tel/ 74 retention /rr'ten[n/ 21 retribution /retribiu:[n/ 36 retrospect as in in retrospect 57 reveal /rr'vi:l/ 15 revelation /revə'ler[n/ 15 revenge /rr'vendy/ 36 reversal /rɪ'vɜ:sl/ 27 reverse v /rr'v3:s/ 27 reversible /rɪ'vɜ:səbl/ 27 revert back to /rr'va:t bæk tə/ 27 revert to /ri'va:t tə/ 27 revolting /ri'voltin/ 12 rewarding /rr'wo:din/ 45 rewrite v /ri: rait/ 74 rhino / rampo/ 29 riddle /'ridl/ 38 ride as in bumpy ride 47 right away /,rait a'wei/ 77 right-wing /,rait 'win/ 42 rigorous /'rigaras/ 49, 72 rip-off /'rip of/ 58 rip sb off /,rip ,... 'pf/ 58 road as in go down that road 46 road rage /'roud ,reids/ 52 roar N, V /ro:(r)/ 10 roar with laughter /ro:(r) wið 'la:ftə(r)/ 10 rock v /rpk/ 41, 42 rock the boat / rpk ða 'baut/ 42 rocks as in on the rocks 41 rocket v /'rokit/ 30, 47 role model /'rool ,modl/ 18 roof as in hit the roof 15 roots /ru:ts/ 24 round /raond/ 23 round about /'raund a,baut/ 65 RSVP / a:r es vi: 'pi:/ 73 rubbish /'rabif/ 22 rubble /'rabl/ 43 ruins /'ru:mz/ 55 rule sth out /,ru:l ,... 'aot/ 38 rules and regulations / ru:lz an regju'leisnz/ 61 rumble N, V /'rambl/ 10 rumour /'ru:mə(r)/ 41 run /ran/ 31 run as in bad/good run 23 run-down / ran 'daon/ 55 runner-up /ˌrʌnər 'ʌp/ 23 runners-up / ranaz 'ap/ 23 rushed off your feet /,rast of jo: 'fi:t/ 33

rustle N, V /'rAsl/ 10 ruthless /'ru:θləs/ 14 ruthlessly /'ru:θləsli/ 49

s/t (= something) 73 sacrifice v, N /'sækrıfaıs/ 16 sae (= stamped addressed envelope) / es el 'i:/ 73 safe /seif/ 42 safe as in better safe than sorry 66 safe and sound / seif on 'saund/ 61 safe pair of hands / seif pear av 'hændz/ 42 sage /seidy/ 20 saliva /sə'larvə/ 12 salty /'sɔ:lti/ 12 same as in all the same 64 sample /'sa:mpl/ 67 sand as in bury your head in the sand sane /sein/ 70 sarcasm /'sa:kæzəm/ 1 sarcastic /sq:'kæstik/ 1 satisfied as in not entirely satisfied 4 savings account /'serving a,kaunt/ 48 say N /sei/ 34 saying as in as I was saying 64 sb's bark is worse than their bite /.... ba:k ız wa:s ðən ðeə 'bart/ 10 sb's heart is not in sth / ... , ha:t iz , not 'm ,.../ 15 scales as in kitchen scales 20 scalp /skælp/ 13 scandal /'skændl/ 41 scanner /'skæna(r)/ 30 scarce /skeas/ 43 scarcity /'skeasati/ 43 scare sb out of their wits / skea aut av ,dea 'wits/ 22 scathing /'skerðin/ 39 scatter /'skætə(r)/ 24 scenery /'si:nari/ 24 scenes as in behind the scenes 39 sceptical about sth /'skeptikl a baot .../ 14 scepticism /'skeptisizəm/ 14 schedule N, V /'fedju:l/ 49 scheme N /ski:m/ 38, 44 scoop /sku:p/ 41 scrape through /,skreip 'θru:/ 56 scratch v /skrætf/ 13 screech N, V /skri:tf/ 10 scrolly /skraul/ 31 scroll bar /'skrool .ba:(r)/ 31 scrutinize /'skru:tənaiz/ 71 scrutiny /'skru:təni/ 71 seal v /si:l/ 73 search as in do a search 31 search as in in search of 25 season as in in / out of season 28 seat as in on the edge of your second-hand / sekand 'hænd/ 55 second opinion / sekand a pinjan/ 33 second to none / sekand ta 'nʌn/ 33 secret as in the secret of your

seek refuge / si:k 'refju:dz/ 32 segregate /'segrigeit/ 36 segregation /segri'gei[n/ 36 self- /self/ 36 self-assessment /,self a'sesmont/ 36 self-catering /,self 'keitərin/ 36 self-contained / self kan'teind/ 36 self-esteem /,self r'sti:m/ 54 self-explanatory / self ik'splænatri/ 1 sell like hot cakes / sel ,lark 'hot ketks/ 62 senate /'senat/ 38 senator /'senata/ 38 send sb/sth flying /,send ,... 'flam/ 2 senior /'si:nio(r)/ 33 sensational /sen'serfanl/ 22 sense /sens/ 1 senses as in regain your senses 40 sentimental /sentr/mentl/ 22 sequence of events /,si:kwans av r'vents/ 52 sergeant /'sa:dzənt/ 35 serve /s3:v/ 37 set N /set/ 22 set v /set/ 50 set a budget /, set a 'badgit/ 34 set a date /,set a 'deit/ 50 set a limit / set a 'limit/ 50 set a precedent / set a 'president/ 50 set a record / set a 'rekaid/ 50 set a standard / set a 'stændad/ 50 set an example / set an ig'za:mpl/ 18, set fire to / set 'fara ta/ 4 set phrase / set 'freiz/ 59 set sb/sth back / set ,... 'bæk/ 3 set sb's mind at rest /, set ,... 'maind at rest/54 set sth aside / set ... ə'saɪd/ 49 set sth off / set 'of/ 46 setback /'setbæk/ 3, 54 settle a dispute / setl a dr'spju:t/ 4, 50 settle an argument / setl on 'a:gjument/ 4 settle down /,setl 'daon/ 16 severe /si'viə(r)/ 6 severely hit /sr, violi 'hrt/ 49 severity /sr'verati/ 6 shake sth off /, feik ,... 'pf/ 63 shake sth up / Jeik ,... 'Ap/ 3 shake-up /'feik .np/ 3 shallow /'jæloo/ 22 share as in do your fair share 18 shareholder /'ʃeəhəuldə(r)/ 46 shark-infested /'ʃa:k m,festid/ 40 shed /fed/ 24 sheer desperation / Jia despo'reifn/ 15 sheet /fi:t/ 62 shell N, v / fel/ 43 shelter v /' [clta(r)/ 40 shock as in culture shock 32 shop around / Jop a'raund/ 25 shop till you drop / fop til ju: 'drop/ 25 shopaholic /ʃopəˈholɪk/ 25 short cut / Joit 'kat/ 3

vowers: ac cat | o: father | e ten | o: bird | o about | r sit | i: see | i many | o got | o: saw | n up | o put | u: too | u actual | army | ao now | er say | oo go | or boy | ro near | co hair | oo pure

success 56

seed /si:d/ 24

short-lived / fo:t 'livd/ 71 solidify /so'lidifai/ 75 sprouts as in bean sprouts 20 short-sighted /, fo:t 'saitid/ 11 soluble /'spljabl/ 13 squander /'skwondo(r)/ 8 short-term / [o:t 'ta:m/ 13 solution /sə'lu:[n/ 76 squash /skwof/ 20 shortage /'fo:tidy/ 48 somehow /'samhao/ 65 squeak v /skwi:k/ 10 shortfall /'fo:tfo:1/ 48 somehow or other /'samhao o:r squeaky /'skwi:ki/ 10 shortly /'[o:tli/ 57 ,Aða(r)/ 65 squeeze v /skwi:z/ 12, 20 should you require any further something /'sʌmθɪŋ/ 65 squelch v /skweltf/ 10 information / Jod ju: ri,kwaiər eni something along those lines /'sʌmθɪŋ sry (= sorry) 73 fa:ðar infa'meifn/ 67 a,log ,ðaoz ,lamz/ 65 stables /'sterblz/ 55 shove /JAV/ 61 something to do with /'sʌmθɪŋ tə ˌdu: stacks of /'stæks av/ 65 show sth off / Jou ... 'of/ 7 wið/ 65 stage /sterdy/ 1, 57 show up / Jau 'Ap/ 63 somewhat /'samwot/ 79 stagger v /'stægə(r)/ 9 shrewd /fru:d/ 14 somewhere as in get somewhere 59 stake as in at stake 50 shy /sai/ 14 somewhere in the region of /'sʌmweər stance /sta:ns/ 69 sick and tired of /'sik an ,taiad av/ 61 ın ðə ˌri:dʒn əv/ 65 stand-offish / stænd 'pfif/ 14 side effect /'said i,fekt/ 13 soon /su:n/ 57 stand still / stænd 'stil/ 11 sideways /'saidweiz/ 73 sooner or later /'su:nər ə: ˌleɪtə(r)/ 61 stand up for / stænd 'Ap fo:(r), siege /si:dy/ 43 sorry to keep you waiting /'spri to fə(r)/ 34 sieve N, V /siv/ 20, 62 ki:p ju: wertm/ 59 stand up to /,stænd 'Ap ,tu:, tə/ 72 sight /satt/ 11 sort as in or something of that sort 65 standard as in set a standard 50 simplification /simplifi'keifn/ 6 sort of /'so:t av/ 65 standardize /'stændadaiz/ 75 simplify /'simplifai/ 6, 75 sort sth out /,so:t ,... 'aot/ 50 standby as in on standby 28 simply (= just) /'simpli/ 79 sought after /'so:t ,a:fta(r)/ 29 starving /'sta:vin/ 58 simply (= purely) /'simpli/ 79 soul /soul/ 1 state v /stert/ 67 sincere /sin'sia(r)/ 67 sound as in safe and sound 61 stated dose / stertid 'doos/ 13 single-minded /singl 'maindid/ 3 sound effects /'saond 1 fekts/ 22 status quo / stertos 'kwoo/ 42 single sb/sth out /,singl ,... 'aot/ 41 soundproof /'saundpru:f/ 75 stay put /,stei 'pot/ 40 sink in / sink 'm/ 63 sour /'saua(r)/ 12 stay still / ster 'stil/ 11 sink or swim / smk o: 'swim/ 42 sour grapes /,sauə 'grerps/ 20 steadily /'stedili/ 12 sit on the fence / sit on do 'fens/ 69 source N /so:s/ 39 steady decline / stedi dı'klaın/ 29 sit still / sit 'stil/ 11 spade /speid/ 24 steam v /sti:m/ 20 site N /sait/ 24 spam /spæm/ 31 steamer /'sti:ma(r)/ 20 slam v /slæm/ 10 spamming /'spæmin/ 31 stem N /stem/ 24 slang /slæn/ 1 spare part /,spep 'po:t/ 3 stem from /'stem from/ 76 slash v /slæf/ 47 spark v /spa:k/ 39, 52 stench /stentf/ 12 sleep as in put sth to sleep 80 speaking /'spi:kin/ 79 step aside / step a'said/ 46 sleep like a log /ˌsli:p ˌlaɪk ə 'lɒg/ 62 special effort / spefl 'efat/ 4 step down / step 'daon/ 46 slice v /slais/ 20 specialize /'spefplaiz/ 75 step sth up / step 'Ap/ 50 slide /slaɪd/ 12 species /'spi:fi:z/ 29 stereotype /'steriatarp/ 32 slight accent / slart 'æksənt/ 4 spectacular /spek'tækjələ(r)/ 11 stereotypical /steriə'tıpıkl/ 32 slope N, V /slaup/ 24 speed limit /'spi:d ,limit/ 13 stethoscope /'ste0əskəup/ 30 slot machine /'slot ma, fi:n/ 3 spell /spel/ 57 stew v /stju:/ 20 sluggish /'slagt[/ 9 spell sth out / spel 'aut/ 67 stick N /strk/ 58 sluggishness /'slagifnes/ 9 spice /spais/ 20 stick at /'stik at/ 63 slump N, V /slamp/ 47 spin N, V /spin/ 42 stick out / stik 'aot/ 7 small world /,smo:l 'wa:ld/ 66 spin doctor /'spin_dpkta(r)/ 42 stick to sth /'stik to .../ 49 smiley /'smaili/ 73 spin-off /'spin of/ 52 stick up for /stik 'Ap ,fo:(r), fo(r)/ 16, smuggle /'smxgl/ 35 spine-tingling /'spain tinglin/ 22 34 smuggling /'smaglin/ 35 spirit /'spirit/ 1 stick your nose in sth / stik jo: 'nouz snap sth up / snæp ,... 'Ap/ 47 spite /spart/ 17 ın ,.../ 51 snarly /sng:l/ 10 stiff /stif/ 9 spiteful /'spartf]/ 17 sniff /snif/ 51 spk (= speak) 73 stiff as in bored stiff 22 sniper /'snaipa(r)/ 43 splash N, V /splæf/ 10 stiffness /'stifnes/ 9 snob /snpb/ 17 splitting headache / splitin 'hedeik/ 13 stifle /'staifl/ 45 so far, so good /,sau ,fa: ,sau 'gud/ 66 spokesman /'spooksman/ 34 still (= mind you) /stil/ 64 soak sth up /ˌsəok ,... 'Ap/ 21 spokesperson /'spaukspa:sn/ 34 still (= without moving) /stil/ 11 soar /so:(r)/ 47 spokeswoman /'spookswoman/ 34 still as in better still 28 sociable /'sou[abl/ 26 spontaneity /sponta'neiati/ 14 stimulate /'stimuleit/ 12 social /'səuʃl/ 79 spontaneous /spon'temies/ 14 stingy /'stindsi/ 58 socialism /'səuʃəlızəm/ 42 spot v /sppt/ 11 stir-fry /'sta: ,frai/ 20 socialist /'səufəlist/ 42 spotless /'spotles/ 33 stomach upset /'stamak apset/ 13 socialize /'səuʃəlaız/ 26, 75 spotlessly clean /'spotlasli ,kli:n/ 33 storm of protest /,sto:m av socially /'soofoli/ 79 sprain v /sprem/ 13 'prautest/ 39 software /'spftwea(r)/ 31 spread /spred/ 4 story /'sto:ri/ 69 soil /soil/ 24 spread gossip / spred 'gosip/ 17 straightaway /streitə'wei/ 77 solely /'sauli/ 45 spree /spri:/ 25 straighten /'streitn/ 7 solicitor /səˈlɪsɪtə(r)/ 35 sprint v /sprint/ 9 straightforward /streit'fo:wod/ 67

consonants: b bad | d did | f fall | g get | h hat | j yes | k cat | l leg | m man | n now | p pen | r red | s see | t tea | v van | w wet | z zoo | J shoe | 3 vision | tf chain | dg jam | 0 thin | δ this | η sing

strain as in eye strain 11 strain as in put a strain on 16 strangely enough /'streindsli 1,nAf/ 79 strategic /stra'ti:dxik/ 34 strategy /'strætədzi/ 34 stray /stret/ 40 stream /stri:m/ 49 strength as in go from strength to strength 56 strengthen /'strenθn/ 7, 47 strenuous /'strenjuos/ 9 stressed out /,strest 'aut/ 49 stretching /'stretfin/ 9 strictly /'striktli/ 79 stride as in take sth in your stride 54 strike sb as /'strark ,... əz/ 14 stringent /'strindsont/ 72 strings as in pull the strings 42 stripe /straip/ 7 stroke v /strauk/ 8, 12 stroke of luck / strauk av 'lnk/ 56 stroke of sth /'strauk av ,.../ 56 stroll N, V /straol/ 9 strong accent / stron 'æksənt/ 4 strong criticism / stron 'kritisizəm/ 4 stubborn /'stabon/ 8 stubbornness /'stabannas/ 8 stuff /stxf/ 65 stunned /stand/ 15 stunning /'stanin/ 21 style /stail/ 69 stylistic /star'listik/ 69 subject matter /'sʌbʤekt ˌmætə(r)/ 67 subject to /'sabdekt tə/ 76 subjective /səb'dektıv/ 71 subservient to /sab'sa:viant ta/ 76 subsidize /'sabsədaiz/ 48 subsidized /'sabsədaizd/ 44 subsidy /'sabsədi/ 48 substitute N /'sabstitju:t/ 76 subtle /'sʌtl/ 12, 27 subtract sth from /səb'trækt from/ 48 success as in the secret of your success 56 suffer abuse / safa a'bju:s/ 6 sultanas /sʌl'tɑ:nəz/ 20 sum N /sam/ 48 sum sth up /sʌm ,... 'ʌp/ 69 summarize /'sampraiz/ 69 summary /'samori/ 4, 69 superficial /su:pə'fiʃl/ 22 superfluous /su:'p3:fluəs/ 67 supple /'sapl/ 9 support /sə'po:t/ 46 suppress your feelings /sa,pres .jo: 'fi:lmz/ 15 sure as in not entirely sure 4 surface as in on the surface 14 surge N, V /s3:d5/ 47 surgery as in cosmetic/keyhole/plastic surgery 33 surplus /'sa:plas/ 48 survey N /'s3:vei/ 41 survival rate /sə'varvl ,reit/ 30s sustain /sə'stem/ 53 sustainability /səstemə'biləti/ 28

sustainable /sə'steinabl/ 28 swamp /swbmp/ 40 swamped /swbmpt/ 49 swampland /'swbmplænd/ 40 sway /swei/ 72 sweat N, V /swet/ 8 sweeping change /,swi:pinj 'tfeindy/ 27 sweet /swi:t/ 2 switch to /'switf tə/ 28 symbolize /'smbəlaiz/ 75 synonym /'sinənim/ 1 synonymous /si'npniməs/ 1 synopsis /si'nppsis/ 70

ta /ta:/ 58 tabloid /'tæbloid/ 41 tackle /'tækl/ 54 tackle a problem / tækl ə 'probləm/ 50 tag as in price tag 25 tail back / teil 'bæk/ 3 tailback /'teɪlbæk/ 3 take a chance on sth / teik a 'tfa:ns on take a heavy toll on / terk a hevi 'tol on ,.../ 29 take action / terk 'æk fn/ 40 take an instant dislike to / terk on instant dis'laik ta/ 16 take exception to / teik ik'sep[n tə/ 19 take in / teik 'in/ 5 take it easy / terk it 'i:zi/ 21 take no notice of / terk ,nov 'noutrs av/ 33 take notice of / terk 'noutrs av/ 33 take offence / teik o'fens/ 4, 19 take refuge / teik 'refju:dy/ 32 take revenge / terk rr'vendy/ 36 take sb in / teik ,... 'in/ 63 take sb/sth seriously / terk 'sıəriəsli/ 34, 54 take sth apart / teik ,... ə'pa:t/ 63 take sth away from / teik ,... a'wei fram/ 48 take sth in your stride / teik ,... ,in jo: 'straid/ 54 take sth out (of a bank account) / teik 'aot/ 48 take sth to pieces / tesk ta 'pi:siz/ 63 take the blame / teik ða 'bleim/ 4 take to /'terk ta/ 14 takeover /'terkəuvə(r)/ 46 talk sb into / out of doing sth /,to:k ,... intə, aot əv 'du:nj .../ 63 talk sth up /,to:k ,... 'Ap/ 53 tank /tænk/ 37 taste as in be in bad/poor taste 19 tasteful /'teistfl/ 78 tasteless /'teistlos/ 78 tasty /'teisti/ 78 tax-free / tæks 'fri:/ 75 team spirit /,ti:m 'spirit/ 45 tear (from the eye) /tra(r)/ 11 tears as in bored to tears 22 tears as in burst into tears 4 tears as in in tears / close to tears 15

technically /'teknikli/ 79 technique /tek'ni:k/ 79 tedious /'ti:dias/ 22 tell as in to tell you the truth 64 temper as in lose your temper 15 tension /'tensn/ 12 terminate /'ta:mineit/ 67 territorial /tero'to:riol/ 29 territory /'teratri/ 29 thank you for /'θæŋk ju: fə/ 67 the best of both worlds /ðə ,best əv bəυθ ws:ldz/ 60 the best thing /δο 'best ,θιη/ 59 the bubble will burst /ða ,bʌbl ,wɪl b3:st/ 47 the draft /ða 'dra:ft/ 37 the dust settles /ða 'dast 'setlz/ 46 the end justifies the means /ði ,end dastifaiz őə 'mi:nz/ 66 the faintest idea /ða .feintist ai'dia/ 59 the go-ahead /ðə 'gəu ə,hed/ 38 the key to /ða 'ki: ta/ 7 the military /ða 'mılətri/ 37 the minute /ðə 'mɪnɪt/ 25 the moment /ða 'maumant/ 25 the more the merrier /ðə ,mo: ðə 'meria(r)/ 66 the pot calling the kettle black /ðə pot ko:lin do ketl 'blæk/ 66 the reserve /op ri'za:v/ 37 the rest /ðə 'rest/ 23 the secret of /ða 'si:krat av/ 7 the secret of your success /ðə .si:krət ev jo: sek'ses/ 56 the thing is /ðə 'θιη ,ız/ 60 the tide is turning /ðə taid iz 'ta:nɪŋ/ 39 the way things are /ða ,wei ,θiηz. 'a:(r)/ 16 theoretically /θιο'retikli/ 79 theory /'Orari/ 71 therapeutic /θera'pju:tik/ 36 therapy /'0erapi/ 36 there's no point in + ing / dears 'nau point in/ 59 thereabouts /õeərə bauts/ 65 thick /01k/ 2 thick-skinned / 01k 'skind/ 3 thing as in be the last thing on sb's mind 2 thing as in the thing is 60 things /0mz/ 16 think sth up / Bink 'Ap/ 9 think up / Bink 'Ap/ 31 thorough /'OAra/ 72 thoughtful /'0o:tfl/ 14 thrash v /θræʃ/ 58 threat as in pose a threat to 29 threat as in under threat 29 threatened with /'0retnd ,wið/ 29 thrifty /'Orifti/ 48 thriving /'θraɪvɪŋ/ 21 throughout /θru:'aot/ 57 thus /oas/ 68 thx (= thanks) 73 tide as in the tide is turning 39

tied up as in be tied up 2

vowels: a cat | o: father | e ten | o: bird | o about | r sit | i: see | i many | o got | o: saw | n up | o put | u: too | u actual | army | oo now | cr say | oo go | or boy | to near | eo hair | oo pure

technical /'tekntkl/ 79

tight /tait/ 58 tight corner / tait 'ko:no(r)/ 39 tight-fisted / tart 'fistid/ 58 tighten /'tartn/ 7 tighten your belt / tartn jo: 'belt/ 46 till /tɪl/ 25 time /taɪm/ 57 time as in as time went by 16 time-consuming /'taım kən sju:min/ 26 time flies / taım 'flaız/ 57 times as in behind the times 57 tip N /tip/ 40 tip the balance / tip ða 'bælans/ 46 tiptoe v /'tiptou/ 9 tired as in sick and tired of 61 TLC (= tender loving care) /,ti: ,el 'si:/ 73 tnx (= thanks) 73 2 (= to) 73 to a degree / tu a dr'gri:/ 45 to a large extent /,tu a 'la:da rk_stent/ 64 to an extent / tu ən ık'stent/ 45 to be honest / ta bi: 'pnist/ 64, 79 to be perfectly honest / to bi 'pa:fiktli pnist/ 79 to sb's face / to 'feis/ 16 to tell you the truth / to tel ju: ða 'tru:θ/ 64 to the point /,ta ða 'point/ 67 2day (= today) 73 toll as in take a heavy toll on 29 2moro (= tomorrow) 73 2nite (= tonight) 73 tone /toun/ 67 tongue-tied /'tʌŋ ˌtaɪd/ 3 tons of /'tʌnz əv/ 65 2 (= too) 73 too good to be true /,tu: ,god to bi 'tru:/ 60 top as in be on top 23 top priority / top prar prati/ 49 torrential rain /tə,renfl 'rein/ 4 total chaos / toutl 'kerps/ 4 touch as in in / out of touch 77 tough /txf/ 16 tower /'taoə(r)/ 55 toxic /'toksik/ 28 trace v /treis/ 55 trace of irony / tres av 'airani/ 1 track as in off the beaten track 21 traditional /tra'dı[anl/ 79 traditionally /tra'dr[anali/ 79 trafficking /'træfikin/ 35 train of thought / trein av '0o:t/ 49 trait /treit/ 14 transaction /træn'zæk [n/ 48 transform /træns'fo:m/ 27 transformation /trænsfə'mei[n/ 27 transition /træn'zısn/ 27 transparent /træns'pærənt/ 1 transplant N /'trænspla:nt/ 30 transplant v /træns'pla:nt/ 30 travel agency /'trævl ˌeɪʤənsi/ 34 travel expenses /'trævl ik,spensiz/ 44

travelling expenses /'trævlin ik spensiz/ 44 trek N, V /trek/ 21 trial as in clinical trial 33 trial and error / traial an 'era(r)/ 61 tricky /'trɪki/ 56 trigger v /'trigə(r)/ 47 trivial /'trivial/ 54 tropical /'tropikl/ 20 trouble as in in trouble 77 trouble as in it's more trouble than it's worth 60 trouble as in nothing is too much trouble 33 trouble-free / trabl 'fri:/ 75 true as in it's true 64 true as in too good to be true 60 truly /'tru:li/ 79 trustworthy /'trastwa:ði/ 14 truth as in economical with the truth 53 truth as in to tell you the truth 64 ttyl (= talk to you later) 73 tumble dryer / tambl 'draio(r)/ 28 turbulence /'ta:bjolons/ 47 turbulent /'ta:bjələnt/ 47 turmoil /'ta:moil/ 47 turn as in the tide is turning 39 turn out (= attend an event) /,t3:n 'aut/ 3 turn out badly /,ts:n ,aot 'bædli/ 56 turn out well /,ta:n ,aot 'wel/ 56 turn over a new leaf / ta:n , auvar a nju: 'li:f/ 36 turn sth down /,ta:n ,... 'daon/ 46 turn up /,ts:n 'Ap/ 63 turnout /'ta:naot/ 3 twist N (in a plot) /twist/ 22 twist v (twist your ankle) /twist/ 13 two heads are better than one / tu: hedz ə betə ðən 'wnn/ 66 two wrongs don't make a right / tu: ronz doont merk o 'rait/ 66 u (= you) 73 ulterior motive / \land lipria 'mautiv/ 2 ultimately /'Altimatli/ 79 ultra- /'Altra/ 55 ultra-cautious /, Altra 'ko: ʃəs/ 55

ultra-modern /, Altra 'modn/ 55 un- /An/ 74 unanimous /ju:'næniməs/ 22 unanimously /ju:'nænıməsli/ 22 unappealing /ʌnə'pi:lɪŋ/ 18 unappetizing /ʌnˈæpɪtaɪzɪŋ/ 12 unarmed combat /ˌʌnɑːmd 'kombæt/ 37 unbeaten /nn'bi:tn/ 23 unbiased /An'barast/ 71 uncomfortable /An'kAmftəbl/ 15 unconvincing /Ankən'vınsıŋ/ 22, 78 uncooked /An'kokt/ 74 under /'Andə(r)/ 77 under- /'Andə(r)/ 74 under attack / Andar a'tæk/ 77 under construction / Anda kən'strak[n/ 77

under control / Anda kan'traul/ 49 under discussion / Anda dr'skAfn/ 77 under investigation / Ander investi'gei[n/ 77 under pressure / Anda 'prefa(r)/ 23, under the microscope / Anda ða maikraskaup/ 42 under the weather /, anda ða weða(r)/ 59 under threat /, Anda 'θret/ 29 undercooked /Ando'kukt/ 74 underdeveloped /Andadi'velapt/ 74 underemployed /nndərim'ploid/ 74 underfed /Andə'fed/ 74 undergo /ʌndəˈgəʊ/ 21 underlying /Andə'ların/ 47 undermine /Andə'maın/ 45 undernourished /Andə'nArı[t/ 74 underpaid /Andə'peid/ 74 underpin /Andə'pın/ 47 underprivileged /Andə'privəlidəd/ 74 underrated /Anda'reitid/ 74 undersold /Andə'səold/ 74 undeveloped /Andr'velapt/ 74 uneasy /An'i:zi/ 15 unemployed /nnim'ploid/ 74 uneventful /Ant'ventfl/ 6 unflattering /An'flætərin/ 7 unforgivable /Anfo'givabl/ 6 unfurnished /An'f3:n1[t/ 6 unintelligible /Anın'telıdəəbl/ 78 unique /ju'ni:k/ 21 unit /'junit/ 71 unlike /nn'lark/ 70 unmitigated /nn'mitigeitid/ 56 unofficially /Ana'fifali/ 79 unpaid /nn'peid/ 74 unpalatable /nn'pælatabl/ 53 unproductive /anpro'daktiv/ 49 unsold /nn'səold/ 74 unspoilt /An'spoilt/ 21 unstuck as in come unstuck 56 unwilling /An'wılıŋ/ 16 unwind /An'waind/ 21 up against it /, Ap a'genst , It/ 56 up to date /, Ap to 'deit/ 55 upload /Ap'lood/ 31 upper class /, App 'kla:s/ 19 uprooted as in be uprooted 32 ups and downs /, Aps on 'daonz/ 16 upset stomach /Ap,set 'stAmak/ 13 upwards /'npwadz/ 19 urge (sb to do) sth /'3:dz (,... tə ,du:) .../ 38 urgent /'s:dzənt/ 54 use as in it's no use + ing 59 user as in registered user 31 user-friendly / ju:zə 'frendli/ 28 username /'ju:zəneim/ 31 usual /'ju:ʒuəl/ 19 utter /'Ata(r)/ 22 utter chaos / Ata 'keips/ 4

vaccinate /'væksment/ 30 vaccination /væksnenfn/ 30

vaccine /'væksi:n/ 30 value v /'vælju:/ 45 valueless /'vælju:ləs/ 78 values /'vælju:z/ 17 vandalism /'vændəlizəm/ 75 vandalize /'vændəlaiz/ 75 vanish into thin air / vænı∫ ,ıntə ,θın 'eə(r)/ 11 vast /va:st/ 37 venture /'vent[a(r)/ 28 venue /'venju:/ 23 verge as in on the verge of sth 23, 24 verification /verifi'keisn/ 71 verify /'verifai/ 71 vertical /'vs:tikl/ 72 vertical load /,vs:tikl 'lood/ 72 vibrant /'vaibrant/ 21 vice /vais/ 14 victorious /vik'to:ries/ 23 victory /'vɪktəri/ 23 video clip /'vidiau .klip/ 31 videoblog /'vidiaublog/ 31 view v /vju:/ 19 view as in in view of 68 vigorously /'vɪgərəsli/ 12 vile /vail/ 58 virtual /'va:tfuəl/ 31 virtually /'vs:tfuəli/ 1, 79 virtue /'va:tfu:/ 14 virtuous /'va:tfuəs/ 14 virus /'varros/ 31 visible /'vɪzəbl/ 11 vision /'vɪʒn/ 11 visualize /'vɪʒuəlaɪz/ 75 visually impaired / vizuali im pead/ 80 volatile /'volatail/ 47 volatility /vola'tılati/ 47 voluntary /'vplantri/ 34 voluntary sector /'vplantri sekta(r)/ 34 volunteer /vplan'tia(r)/ 34 vow N /vao/ 38

w/ (= with) 73 w/o (= without) 73 waiting as in sorry to keep you waiting 59 wander /'wpndə(r)/ 21 wander as in go for a wander 21 war zone /'wo: ˌzəun/ 43 warfare /'wo:fea(r)/ 37 warily /'weərəli/ 11 warm up (= become interesting) / wo:m 'Ap/ 26 warm up (= do physical exercises) / wo:m 'Ap/ 9 warm welcome /,wo:m 'welkam/ 26 warrant /'wprant/ 35 water v /'wo:tə(r)/ 12 water as in fish out of water 20 water-saving /'wo:ta ,servin/ 28 waterproof /'wo:təpru:f/ 75 way ADV /wei/ 56 way as in by the way 64

vow to do sth /'vao ta ,du: ,.../ 38

vulgar /'vʌlgə(r)/ 17

vulnerable /'vʌlnərəbl/ 15

way as in in sb's/the way 56 way as in no way 59 way as in the way things are 16 weaken /'wi:kon/ 7, 47 weapon /'wepon/ 37 wear off / wear 'pf/ 63 wear your heart on your sleeve / wea jo: ha:t on jo: 'sli:v/ 15 weather as in under the weather 59 web browser /'web ,brauzə(r)/ 31 weeding as in do the weeding 24 weeds /wi:dz/ 24 weekend as in long weekend 3 weight as in pull your weight 18 weird /wipd/ 78 welcome N, ADJ /'welkam/ 26 welcome change / welkom 'tfemdy/ 27 What a cheek! / wpt a 'tfi:k/ 19, 58 What a disgrace! / wpt a dis'greis/ 19 What a nerve! / wpt o 'na:v/ 58 What can you expect? / wpt kon .ju: ik'spekt/ 18 What do you expect? / wot do ju: ik'spekt/ 18 What do you make of ...? / wot do .ju 'merk av/ 14 What on earth . . . ? /'wpt pn ,3:0/ 60 whatever /wpt'eva(r)/ 49 wheelchair as in be confined to a wheelchair 30 whenever /wen'evo(r)/ 49 Where on earth . . . ? /'wear on 3:0/ 60 wherever /weər'evə(r)/ 49 whisk N /wisk/ 20 white lie / wart 'lar/ 53 wholesale change / hoolseil tfemds/ 27 wicked /'wikid/ 78 widespread criticism / waidspred 'kritisizəm/ 4 widespread damage / wardspred dæmids/ 4 wild as in in the wild 29 wildlife /'warldlarf/ 24 wildlife reserve /'waildlaif ri,z3:v/ 29 win sb's respect / win ,... ri'spekt/ 16 wind sth up /waind 'np/ 46 winds as in gale-force winds 4 wink v /wink/, 73 wipe sb/sth out /,warp ,... 'aot/ 29, 30 wipe sth off sth /warp ,... 'of ,.../ 47 wire as in barbed wire 3 wisdom /'wizdəm/ 50 wise /warz/ 50 with hindsight / wið 'haindsait/ 57 with reference to /wið 'refrans ta/ 67 with regard to /wið ri'ga:d tə/ 68 withdraw /wið'dro:/ 48 within reason /wɪˌðɪn 'ri:zn/ 14 without fail /wi'ðaot 'feil/ 77 withstand /wið'stænd/ 72 wknd (= weekend) 73 wok /wpk/ 20 wolf /wolf/ 10

woody /'wodi/ 12 words as in eat your words 20 words as in famous last words 66 words as in put sth into words 2 work like a dream / ws:k ,lark a 'dri:m/ 62 work out / ws:k 'aut/ 9 work sth out /w3:k 'aut/ 48 workaholic /ws:kə'holik/ 25 working class / ws:kin 'kla:s/ 19 workout /'ws:kaot/ 9 world as in be in a world of your own 60 worlds as in the best of both worlds 60 worldwide /'ws:ldwaid/ 34 worn out /wo:n 'aut/ 3, 78 worship v /'wa:ʃrp/ 17 worthless /'wa:θlas/ 6, 78 worthwhile /wa:0'wail/ 6 worthy /'ws:ði/ 6 wrapping paper /'ræpɪŋ ˌpeɪpə(r)/ 1 wreck v /rek/ 38 wrinkles /'rɪnkəls/ 7 wriggle out of / rigl 'aut av/ 46 write-off /'rait pf/ 3 write sth off /,rait ,... 'pf/ 3 wrongs as in two wrongs don't make a right 66

x (= kiss) 73 xInt (= excellent) 73

yield N /ji:ld/ 47 you bet / ju 'bet/ 59 you can never tell / ju kan ,neva 'tel/ 66 you can say that again / ju kon ser 'ðæt a gen/ 59 you can't be serious / ju 'ka:nt bi sieries/ 59 you never know / ju ,nevə 'nəu/ 60 your best bet /jo: best bet/ 59 your guess is as good as mine /'jo: ,ges iz əz ,god əz 'main/ 59 your own boss /jo:r ,oun 'bos/ 45 your own company /jo:r ,oun kampəni/ 26 you're joking /jo: 'daoukin/ 59 you're kidding /jo: 'kidin/ 59 you're not gonna believe this / jo:r not gone be'li:v ,ðis, gene/ 2 you're only young once /joir jounli јлŋ 'wʌns/ 66 you've got nothing to lose /ju:v .gpt nnθin to 'lu:z/ 59 yr (= your) 73 yr (= you're) 73

zone /zəun/ 43



VOWELS: ac cat | a: father | c ten | a: bird | a about | i sit | i: see | i many | b got | b: saw | a up | b put | u: too | u actual | ai my | ab now | ci say | ab go | bi boy | ia near | ca hair | ba pure

wooden /'wodn/ 22

Oxford Word Skills

Learn and practise English vocabulary

Advanced for advanced learners

- Learn the words you need to know at each level
- See how the words and phrases are used in spoken and written English
- Practise using the vocabulary
- Revise what you've learned
- Improve your vocabulary-learning skills
- Learn the words as preparation for the major exams



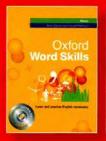
Use the CD-ROM to listen to the words, learn how to say them, and practise using them.

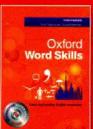


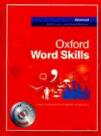
It's easy to test yourself. Just use the card inside to 'cover and check'.

Ruth Gairns and Stuart Redman are language teaching experts who specialize in writing materials for learning and teaching vocabulary

www.oun.com/elt/wordskills







OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS



